Fine Wood Working

**Cordless Drill Test** 

**Designing Wall Systems** 

**Fireplace Bellows** 

**Rubbing Out Finishes** 

**Barred-Glass Doors** 



## GRIZZLY IS NUMBER ONE!

If you have ever wondered, like a lot of our competitors, why we have established ourselves as the largest mail-order wood-working machinery dealers in the U.S.A., then consider this:

- Honest, across-the-board dealings.
- High quality merchandise at the lowest possible prices.
- Tested, quality motors and switches on all machinery.
- Constant monitoring of quality, both overseas and locally.
- Huge stock of merchandise at our 2 large warehouses.
- Same day shipping on 95% of the orders.Large quantities imported directly from the factories and sold directly to the end users.
- Large inventory of parts with qualified service personnel at both locations
- And last, but not least, courteous operators who always treat you with the respect you deserve, making shopping at Grizzly a pleasure!

If you have bought from us before, you will recognize the above points, but if you haven't tried us, then we're all losing out. Our past customers make our best references!

#### WE HAVE THE HOTTEST MACHINES AT THE LOWEST PRICES:

15" Planer



Model G1021 SPECIAL PRICE \$695.00

20" Planer



Model G1033 Regularly \$1295.00 **SPECIAL \$1175.00** 

10" Tablesaw



Model G1022 Regularly \$365 **SPECIAL \$325.00** 

16" Bandsaw

LOOK -

1 yr. warranty on motors

Plus an in-house motor

rewinding shop!



Model G1538 **ONLY \$495.00** 

6" Jointer



Model G1182 Regularly \$335.00 **SPECIAL \$310.00** 

8" Jointer



Model G1018 Regularly \$665.00 **SPECIAL \$625.00** 

3-HP Shaper



Model G1026 **ONLY \$850.00** 

(All above prices are F.O.B. Williamsport, PA or Bellingham, WA)

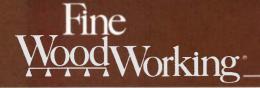
### EXPECT EXCELLENCE!

Our full color catalog (also the best in the industry) is FREE — call us.

West of the Mississippi contact: P.O. Box 2069 Bellingham, WA 98227 (206) 647-0801



East of the Mississippi contact: 2406 Reach Road Williamsport, PA 17701 (717) 326-3806





Barred-glass doors can create a nightmare of angled ribs and mortises. Mac Campbell explains bow to simplify this joinery on p. 48. Cover: Spice boxes, once used by colonists to store condiments and valuables, make a good project for contemporary woodworkers. Turn to p. 76. Cover photo: Lance Patterson

#### **Managing Editor**

Dick Burrows

#### Art Director

Roland Wolf

#### **Associate Editors**

Jim Cummins

#### **Assistant Editors**

Sandor Nagyszalanczy, Jim Boesel, Alan Platt

#### Copy Editor

Cathy McFann

#### **Assistant Art Director**

Kathleen Creston

#### Editorial Secretary

Mary Ann Colbert

#### **Contributing Editors**

Tage Frid, R. Bruce Hoadley, Michael S. Podmaniczky, Graham Blackburn Christian Becksvoort, Michael Dresdner

#### **Consulting Editors**

George Frank, Richard E. Preiss, Norman Vandal

#### **Methods** of Work

Jim Richey

#### Indexer

Harriet Hodges

Fine Woodworking is a reader-written magazine. We welcome proposals, manuscripts, photographs and ideas from our readers, amateur or professional. We'll acknowledge all submissions and return within six weeks those we can't publish. Send your contributions to Fine Woodworking, Box 355, Newtown, Conn. 06470.

Title to the copyrights in the contributions appearing in *Fine Woodworking* magazine remains in the authors, photographers and artists, unless otherwise indicated. They have granted publication rights to *Fine Woodworking*.

Fine Woodworking (ISSN 0361-3453) is published bimonthly, January, March, May, July, September and November, by The Taunton Press, Inc., Newtown, CT 06470. Telephone (203) 426-8171, Second-class postage paid at Newtown, CT 06470, and additional mailing offices. Copyright 1988 by The Taunton Press. Inc. No reproduction without permission of The Taunton Press, Inc., Subscription rates: United States and possessions, 522 for one year, 540 for two years; Canada and other countries, 526 for one year, 548 for two years (in US. dollars, please). Single copy. 54.50, Single copies outside U.S. and possessions, 55.50. Send to Subscription Dept., The Taunton Press, PO Box 355, Newtown, CT 06470. Address all correspondence to the appropriate department (Subscription, Editorial, or Advertising), The Taunton Press, 63 South Main Street, PO Box 355, Newtown, CT 06470. U.S. newsstand distribution by Eastern News Distributors, Inc., 1130 Cleveland Road, Sandusky, OH 44870.

#### DEPARTMENTS

- 4 Letters
- 8 *Methods of Work*Drill-press cabinet; blast gates; production chamfering
- 14 **Questions & Answers**Loose plane horn; gluing teak; eliminating saw buzz
- 18 *Follow-up*Eccentric turning; mesquite; home-cooked spline weights
- 114 Events
- 118 Books
- 120 *Notes and Comment*Deltagram magazine; Olympic effort; Incra jig

#### ARTICLES

- 42 **Designing Wall Systems** by Jay McDougall Creating barmony among the electronic gismos
- 48 Barred-Glass Doors by Mac Campbell Epoxied miters instead of tiny tenons
- 52 Cordless Drills in the Workshop by Mark R. White A survey of 11 battery-powered tools
- 57 Cabriole Knees by Mack Headley
  The tools help design the carving
- 62 **Rubbing Out a Finish** by Michael Dresdner *Fine abrasives, soap and elbow grease*
- 65 Installing Butt Hinges by Christian Brisepierre
- 66 **Fireplace Bellows** by Glenn Elvig Wood and leather conjure up a breeze
- 70 **Eye Safety** by Dr. Paul F. Vinger How to treat and prevent eye injuries
- 72 **Buying eye protection** by John Decker
- 74 **Catalpa** by Jon Arno

  Not just a shade tree, but timber
- 76 **Spice Boxes** by Alex Krutsky

  Hidden compartments for special seasonings
- 80 **Cross-Grain Constructions** by Jim Cummins *Four clever ways around problems*
- 82 **Production Drawermaking** by Claude E. Graham III Multi-router setup makes quick work of joinery
- 86 Turning Large Vessels by James R. Johnson Coping with weight and wood movement
- 90 **Southwestern Furniture** by Gary A. Zeff *Works by eight contemporary makers*

**Misconceptions on exotics**—Overall, the articles on tropical deforestation in *FWW #70* present a reasonable picture of the logging of tropical timbers, although several misconceptions about tropical woods were not discussed. The terms exotic woods and tropical woods seem to be used synonymously by most people. The fact is that the majority of tropical timbers are not particularly exotic in appearance. Of the thousands of tropical timber species, only a handful are used by woodworkers in North America and Europe. The perception that vast forests of incredibly beautiful woods are being burned or turned into pulp is misleading. The overwhelming number of tropical woods harvested would not be of interest to most woodworkers.

I also would take exception to several points made by George Putz in his "call for action." Buying up and stacking away rare exotics could only hasten their demise. If every reader of *Fine Woodworking* purchased 5 bd. ft. of Brazilian kingwood, I suspect that the species would be gone forever, well before half the readers received their wood.

I believe that some small impact can be made by woodworkers if they would use some "new" decorative exotics that have not been used in the past. Perhaps this would take some pressure off the depletion of the more traditional exotic timbers.

-James J. Heusinger, Berea, Obio

**Let's give everyone a break**—I drool over each issue of *FWW* and especially enjoy the readers' input. Without that, it would be lacking a certain flair. But, I've come to one realization while reading the numerous letters: Simply, woodworkers are egotistical, pompous snobs. It seems someone is constantly criticizing someone else's work, as if they invented the trade. Constructive criticism is understandable, but these people are butchers. Come on guys, let's give one another a break, or at least the benefit of the doubt. No one woodworker knows it all. — *Gary Windish, Marion, S. Dak.* 

**Live center/dead center**—I share Richard Raffan's displeasure at seeing traditional vocabulary debased through modern misuse. The "live center" example he cited (*FWW* #70, p. 104) is an apt one, but not, however, as he perceived it. "Live center" truly is the correct designation for the *driving* center on a lathe, and has been at least as far back as the 19th century. It is only recently that a new generation of woodturners, needing some way to distinguish between fixed and ball-bearing *dead* centers, has begun misapplying the traditional term.

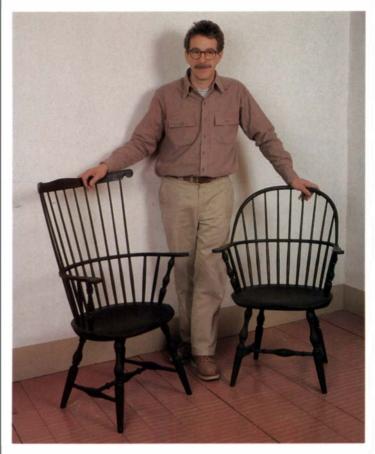
-Ronald E. Kent, Honolulu, Hawaii

**A vote for myrtle wood**—I missed your request for "Back-yard Exotics" (*FWW* #69), but here is my favorite: myrtle wood. Myrtle wood only grows on the southern Oregon coast and in the Holy Land, so it's fairly rare. The most common colors of the wood are beige and gray, with black stripes or flecks, but a lot of the wood has red, yellow, blue and most other colors of the rainbow in lighter shades. Myrtle is frequently used for bowls, clocks and chests.

-Donald Fulton, Roseburg, Oreg.

**Chairs by Robert Chambers**—Due to an editing error, the wrong photograph was published in the write-up on Windsor chairmaker Robert Chambers of Corinth, Vt., in *FWW* #71. The chairs attributed to Chambers were actually made by Dave Sawyer, who was also part of the article. Sawyer, who graciously informed us of the error, said he hoped we'd find a way to show Chambers' chairs, because "he's made some beauties." We apologize for the error and now present Chambers and his chairs.

The editorial staff



**Woodworking as business**—I would have spent my entire subscription over the past few years for the article on making multiples in *FWW* #70. Tony Lydgate has put a business together that many are striving for. It wasn't just an article he wrote, it was an act of generosity. His language is clear, sincere and detailed in such a way that he shows his personal organization, his persistence and the humanitarian way he treats his employees. The information he gives us is so potent, because getting people to share their success secrets is very difficult in the midst of our inflation-ridden capitalistic society. Lydgate's information is inspirational, his work looks well done, and I especially like his one sentence that starts out "Above all," where he mentions how talented people are plagued by their ideological visions.

Some readers may object to business articles, but they are probably the same people who are opposed to 32mm equipment

#### The Taunton Press

Paul Roman, publisher; Janice A. Roman, associate publisher. John Kelsey, editorial director/books and videos; John Lively, editorial director/magazines; Tom Luxeder, operations manager; Carol Marotti, personnel manager; Linda Ballerini, personnel assistant; Lois Beck, office-services coordinator; Carol Gee, evec secretary; Ben Warner, mail services clerk; Christopher Myers, office operations clerk: Chuck Hollis, office maintenance. Accounting: Wayne Reynolds, controller; Patrick Lamontagne, manager; Rosemary McCulloch, Susan Partis, Judith Smith, Elaine Yamin. Art: Roger Barnes, design director; Deborah Fillion, art department manager: Anne Feinstein, Martha Leugers, associate art directors; Gary Williamson, asst. art director; Catherine Cassidy, art assistant. Books: Deborah Cannarella, managing editor; Paul Bertorelli, senior editor; Christine Timmons,

associate editor; Ben Kann, art director; Ruth Dobsevage, production/copy editor; Maria Angione, secretary. Data Processing: Drew Salisbury, manager: Brendon Bowe, senior programmer/analyst: Richard Benton, system operator/programmer, Ellen Wolf, PC coordinator. Fulfillment: Carole E. Ando, subscription manager; Patricia Aziere, Connie Barczak, Gloria Carson, Dorothy Dreher, Peggy LeBlanc, Denise Pascal. Customer Service: Terry Thomas, superi sor: Christine Cosacchi, Anette Hamerski, Nancy Schoch, Claire Warner, Distribution: Danny D'Antonio, warehouse supervisor; David Blasko, Mary Ann Costagliola, Timothy Harrington, Robert Weinstein, Linnea Ingram, Alice Saxton, Manufacturing: Kathleen Davis, director; Austin E. Starbird, prepress manager; Robert Marsala, graphic arts supervisor, Barbara Bahr, magazine production manager; Margaret Dutton, book production manager; Dee Flanagan, print buyer; Ellen Olmsted, production coordinator; Margot Knorr, production technician; Dinah George, composition systems manager; Lisa Carlson, Mark Coleman, Priscilla Rollins, Thomas Sparano, production assistants; Deborah Cooper, Swapan Nandy, scanner/system operators: Nancy Knapp, system operator; Rosemary Aunce, secretary. Marketing: Dale Brown, director; Andrea Ondak, marketing coordinator; Rosemarie Dowd, trade sales coordinator; Barbara Buckalew, secretary. Direct Marketing: Jan Wahlin, director; Jon Miller, promotion manager; Philip Allard, copylpromotion uriter; Pamela Purrone, copylproduction editor; Karen Cheh, circulation coordinator; Claudia Allen, circulation assistant. Video: Rick Mastelli, producer/director; James Hall, assistant producer.

Advertising and Sales: James Chiavelli, sales manager, Donald Schroder, national accounts manager, Carole Weckesser, senior sales coordinator, Nancy Clark, sales coordinator; Cheryl Welch, assistant advertising coordinator; Sherry Duhigg, secretary. Tel. (203) 426-8171.



#### FINALLY

PERFECT SAW ALIGNMENT FOR THE WOODWORKING **PERFECTIONIST!** 

ALIGNMENT ON EITHER RADIAL ARM OR TABLE SAWS, INCLUDING COMPOUND CUTS.

\$44.00 plus \$3.50 for postage and handling. VISA, Mastercard, Check, Money Order or call (503) 997-2377.

For color brochure, send self-addressed stamped envelope to: EXACT CUTS, 5306 Boy Scout Rd., PO. Box 268, Florence, OR 97439.

Dealer inselvies leviled

#### **Hirsch Brand Carving Tools** The world's finest

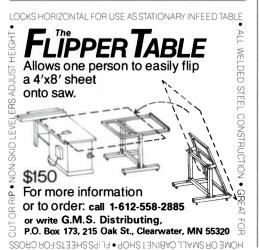


- Produced in Germany
- for over 200 years 750 sizes & shapes available
- 62-Rockwell hardness Unsurpassed quality and price

sold exclusively by Northland Woodworking Supply 1 Lee at N. Genesse Street Utica, NY 13502 315-724-1299

Call now for your complete catalog only \$2.00 refundable with first purchase.







The Distance Bevel gives all end angles simple or compound and exact lengths in one

The Distance Bevel eliminates the need for tape measures, bevels and squares & provides more information quicker & more accurately!

The Distance Bevel is a physical reference tool like the bevel and it will last a lifetime. The distance range is from 18" to 81"!

The Distance Bevel will be most useful on the most difficult pieces to be cut.

The Distance Bevel will enable anyone to solve difficult problems and could earn its keep on the first job.

The Distance Bevel comes in a durable carrying and storage case.

> Send \$79.95 (plus \$3 S&H) to Wilhelm Enterprises

Hortontown Road

Hopewell Jct., NY 12533 (914) 225-0969

30 Day Unconditional Money Back Guarantee

5 year Full Warranty on Materials & Manufacturing

\*U.S. Patent Pending

NYS Residents add sales tax





#### The Day Studio **VIDEO** LIBRARY

The Day Studio provides the highest quality, most comprehensive and practical instruction possible and has been

involved in the business of applying and teaching the art of painted finishes for over 15 years.

Teaching is our business

Videotapes providing complete step-bystep faux finishing instructions are coordinated to manufactured paint colors.

- Stone & Marble \$99.95
- · Semi-Precious Stones Tortoise & Inlays
- \$99.95 Wall Glazing \$99 95
- Marbleizing on Walls \$99.95



- Painted Finishes for Fine Furniture \$99.95 Traditional Gilding &
- **Contemporary Metallics**
- Woodgraining, Marquetry & **Fantasy Graining**

\$99.95



VHS or Beta. Send for order form or call & order. Visa/MC 415/626 9300



"Hands-on" Workshops in San Francisco & New York. Send for 1988/1989 schedule & brochure. Enrollment limited, first come, first served. All inquiries handled through San Francisco office.

1504q Bryant St. San Francisco CA 94103

(415) 626 9300

THE DAY STUDIO WORKSHOP.

## **EXCLUSIVELY**







From 9-1/2 inches to 9 feet.

**NEW NON-STICK BLACK KNIGHT CONQUERS** GLUE BUILD-UP

Call or write for information SUCCESS ENGINEERING & MFG. P.O. BOX 25648 ● 9418 DOROTHY AVE. CLEVELAND, OHIO 44125

#### The original is in Shelburne Museum. The reproduction is in our catalog.



or anything that resembles woodworking as a production business. To my fellow readers, I say that if I must see yet another article on dovetails, mortise-and-tenon joinery or bandsaw basics, then yes, you must endure articles that refer to woodworking as a business.

—Paul A. Freeman, West Seneca, N.Y.

**Truing up a tablesaw**—In *FWW* #70 (p. 14), Rich Preiss advised a reader to have his Sears tablesaw top trued by resurfacing. This may only weaken the top further, and when the rip fence is left engaged (as we all sometimes do), the top will soon cup again. I solved a similar problem on a Sears saw by adding four stretchers under the tabletop—two across and two front to back. The stretchers are 5/16-in. all-thread rod and go through the bottom half of the perimeter lips. If you have table extensions, drill a little bigger hole through them so you can adjust them. Kink the rods around obstacles so they won't interfere with moving parts. Cap nuts can be used on the rod ends to keep your clothes from being snagged, and if you'll use lock washers under them, by the time they're snugged up, your problems will be over. —*Thomas Smith, Southaven, Miss.* 

**International wood exchange**—I read the article "Backyard Exotics" in *FWW #69*, and I really agree that scavenging for wood on road-building projects or house-building sites is a great way to find unusual wood. You can, however, add still another dimension to this: You can trade pieces of wood, preferably with people from other parts of the world. Postage rates being what they are, the trade is limited to pieces of wood suitable for small work and not-too-big turning projects, but you can still get exciting woods at a fair price. As long as you stick to limited quantities for personal use, and no money is

exchanged, the customs have no objections. As an added bonus, you will naturally exchange ideas and gain woodworking friends in far-off places.

-Lasse Carenvall, Stenungsund, Sweden

**Caution on oven cleaner**—The article on carbide sawblades (FWW #70) struck a chord with me, especially the references to cleaners. I have a Freud LU73M, which I cleaned with oven cleaner (as I have done for sometime with all my blades). I noticed a thin "film" peeling after it was cleaned, but did not realize until reading this article that the blade was coated with Teflon. Most people who do a lot of kitchen work could tell you that oven cleaners and Teflon are incompatible.

Although I haven't yet noticed any burning or other difficulty with the blade's cutting ability, I think readers should be reminded not to use oven cleaners on Teflon blades.

-Richard Johnson, Caledonia, Ontario, Can.

#### Woodworking journalist

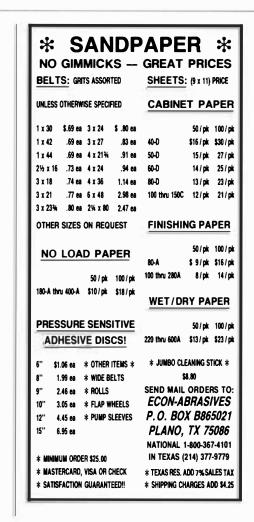
To join *Fine Woodworking* staff as assistant or associate editor. We're looking for an energetic, idea person with experience in a cabinet or general woodworking shop, plus experience as a writer or editor or proven deftness with the English language. Drawing and photographic abilities and formal woodworking training are an asset. Must be willing to relocate to southwestern Connecticut and to travel on the job. Send resume and photos of recent work in wood to: Personnel Manager, The Taunton Press, 63 S. Main St., Box 355, Newtown, Conn. 06470.



Dept. FW, Burnsville, MN 55337

1-800-334-4910





## Buy 1 tool and get our 212 page tool free.

Just a few of the unique woodworking tools of the 3,500 others available from our most versatile tool, the 1989 Garrett Wade Catalog.

The 212 page Catalog, regularly \$4.00, is Free with any order from this ad. Or if you would just like the Catalog, send us \$4.00 with your name and address.

#### A / Our 202GF Gap Filling Glue Has Remarkable Properties

It has a very high solids content so that small gaps in our joinery are actually filled – with strength. And the "squeeze-out" beads right up and chips off when dry. No soaking in to ruin finishes. Dries to a light tan. Water clean-up.

62J01.01	1 pt. 202GF	\$ 6.50
62J01.03	1 qt. 202GF	\$11.50

#### B / Special Bandsaw "Cool Blocks" Prolong Blade Life And Increase Accuracy

Made of a special Graphite impregnated Phenolic Laminate, this set of 4 replaces your upper and lower side blade guides.

They run cooler than conventional steel guides and are more "slippery". You can set them actually touching the blade, consequently giving more control and accuracy over the cut. They are sure to improve the performance of whatever bandsaw you use. 9 sizes are available to fit most bandsaws.

Model	
33K09.01 "A" Delta 14"	\$9.95
33K09.02 "B" Sears 12"	\$9.95
33K09.03 "C" Inca 101/2"	\$9.95
33K09.04 "D" Shopsmith	\$9.95
33K09.05 "E" Old Sears (1/4" Rd.)	\$9.95
33K09.06 "F" Jet 14"	\$9.95
(fits most Delta-type copies) 33K09.07 "G" Gilliom (1/15" Rd.)	
33K09.07 "G" Gilliom (1/15" Rd.)	\$9.95
33K09.08 "H" Delta 16"	\$9.95
33K09.09 "K" Sears 12" (Electron.)	\$9.95

#### C / Garrett Wade Has Discovered Some Very Interesting Bandsaw Blades.

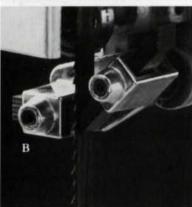
#### 1/16" "Super Narrow" Blades

You may have never seen a blade like this 24 tpi. In a raker style, these give smooth cuts while making incredibly tight turns. We strongly recommend our "Cool Blocks" for these delicate blades, because they can be set closer to the blade without danger of overheating or destroying the teeth as normal metal guides can.

#### Cabinetmaker's Special Bandsaw Blades

A Garrett Wade exclusive. In appearance, they look like "skip tooth" blades. But each tooth is actually formed as a hook, with every 5th tooth an un-set raker. The result is a very smooth cutting blade that feeds very easily. Use the 1/4" (4 tpi) blade for general work, and the 1/2" size (3 tpi) for resawing and heavy straight sawing.







931/2" Blades (Delt	a 14" and copies)	
33K11.01		\$12.50
33K11.02	1/4" Cabinet.	\$11.65
33K11.03	1/2" Cabinet.	\$11.95
80" Blades (Sears)		
33K12.01	1/16" Scroll	\$11.95
33K12.02	1/4" Cabinet.	\$11.30
33K12.03	1/2" Cabinet.	\$11.50
72" Blades (Shopsi	mith)	
33K13.01	1/16" Scroll	\$11.25
33K13.02	1/4" Cabinet.	\$10.20
33K13.03	1/2" Cabinet.	\$10.50
731/2" Blades (Inca	101/2")	
310.160	1/16" Scroll	\$11.25
310.161	1/4" Cabinet.	\$10.20
310.162	1/2" Cabinet.	\$10.50
1041/4" Blades (De	lta w/Riser and Inca	20")
710.101	1/16" Scroll	\$12.85
710.201	1/4" Cabinet.	\$11.95
710.202	1/2" Cabinet.	\$12.90

#### D / Saw Setting Gauge Can Be Read From Any Position

Most saw setting gauges have at least one or two main weaknesses. They either rest partially on the insert plate which is usually not the same height as the main table, or they are so thin reight as the main table, or they are so thin that it is difficult to ensure that teeth are being gauged at the top of the arc. This Gauge is made from machined Aluminum a full ¾" thick and 9" long. With ¼" graduations on one end and ½" on the other, it will indicate any height from ½" to 2". Most useful for Table Saws but also handy for Router depth setting. The markings are vertical on one face and horizontal on the other, so you can read them easily and accurately.

71K26.02	Saw Setting Gauge	\$16.95
----------	-------------------	---------

#### Garrett Wade Co., Inc.

161 Avenue of the Americas New York, NY 10013 Dept. 610 Call Toll Free 800-221-2942

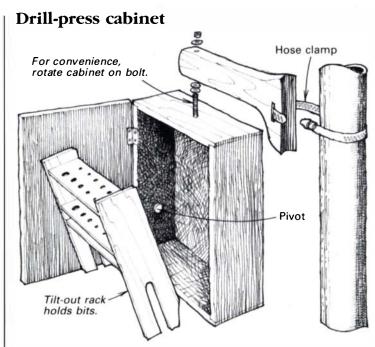
(NY 212-807-1757 No Collect Calls Please)

Please send me these Garrett Wade tools and include a FREE 1989 Catalog with my order. (Prices good until June 30, 1989)

	State:		Zip:	
Card Number				
	TIT	ПП		$\top$
	Card Number			State: Zip: Card Number

STOCK #	QTY.	DESCRIPTION	PRIC	Œ	TOTAL
GW	1	1989 Catalog (free with order)	\$4	00	
			Sub	Total	
Shipping: Orders up to \$100—\$2.50 Orders over \$100—\$6.95 New York Residents add applicable Sales Tax		Sales	Tax		
		Shipping			

**Grand Total** 



I use a standard stainless-steel hose clamp to attach a small cabinet to the post of my drill press. The cabinet, which holds drill bits and fixtures, hangs from a sturdy 1-in.-thick maple arm that has a shallow V-groove where it bears against the post. A slot cut in the arm receives the hose clamp's strap to hold it to the post. I round off the edge of the slot nearest the post to keep the strap from crimping too much when tightened. This mounting scheme is surprisingly rigid, and the cabinet can be removed quickly or repositioned with just a screwdriver.

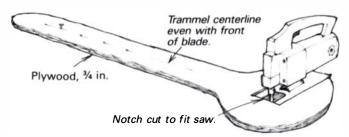
The cabinet is a simple box about 15 in. high, 8 in. wide and 3½ in. deep, and it is attached to the arm with a ¾-in. bolt. I put a couple of washers between the arm and the box so the box can be rotated to a convenient angle. The box is fitted with a standard drill-bit index on the bottom shelf to hold small bits and a shopmade rack above to hold larger bits. This rack flips forward so the bits can be removed easily without hitting the cabinet top.

—James H. Smith, Champaign, Ill.

**Quick tip:** Old bowling pins make perfect hard-maple blanks for turning carvers' mallets and other projects. Damaged or worn-out pins are usually available at minimal cost from bowling alleys.

—Stan Carlson, Grand Junction, Colo.

#### Cutting circles with a jigsaw

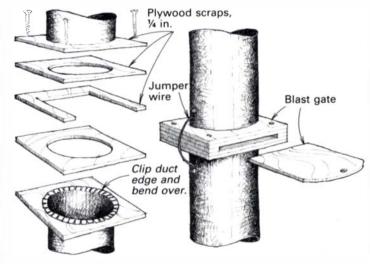


A jigsaw can quickly cut circles or large holes with this simple trammel made from scrap plywood. Cut the trammel leg to any convenient length, and make the head large enough so that you can saw a notch in it to seat the jigsaw. With the saw in place, draw a line perpendicular to the front edge of the blade and extend the line down the trammel's leg. Drill a pivot hole at the appropriate distance down the line, using a finish nail for a pivot pin. If you are going to save the circle you are cutting out, the kerf left by the saw must be outside the circle's circumference. The length from the center of the pivot pin to the

side of the blade closest to the pin equals the circle's radius. If you are cutting a hole (the cutout will be scrap), the kerf must be inside the hole's circumference. In both cases, apply pressure downward and outward while cutting.

-William S. White, Longwood, Fla.

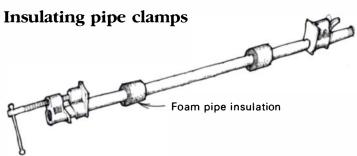
#### **Blast gates**



After reading about dust collection systems, I decided to install a system in my shop based on Grizzly's four-bag portable unit. First I fastened a 6-in. main line across the ceiling of my shop with 4-in. branch lines, fitted with blast gates, running down to each of my machines.

I built these blast gates by laminating pieces of ¼-in. plywood scraps as shown in the sketch. To attach the blast gates, I make cuts ¾ in. long, about every ½ in. around the perimeter of the duct, and then bend the tabs over. I slide a piece of plywood up to the bend on each length of duct, then screw through these pieces and the pieces of plywood between them. Although the gates work very well, they break the electrical continuity of the pipes, which can result in a sawdust-igniting buildup of static electricity. I solve this problem by installing a jumper wire from gate to gate.

—Mike Cole, Coeur d'Alene, Idabo



To prevent glue stains and dents while using your pipe clamps, cut two or more 2-in. sections from a length of foam pipe insulation and install the sections on the pipe as shown in the sketch. Foam pipe insulation is commonly available in several sizes at plumbing and building centers.

-Alan C. Sandler, Garnerville, N.Y.

Quick tip: As an aid in cutting straight lines in veneer, I tape garnet paper to the back of my ruler, which makes it much less likely to slip.

-Hugh Aldred, Chester, U.K.

#### Sharpening system

I've replaced the sharpening stone and strop in my shop with a two-wheel buffer and two abrasive compounds commonly used by knifemakers and gunsmiths. First I grind the tool's edge on a regular grinding wheel, then I buff the edge on a muslin buffing





10440 Brunswick Circle, Bloomington, MN 55438 1-800-544-9460

## KNECHT HOME CENTER INC.

320 W. BLVD. **RAPID CITY, S.D. 57701** 

#### **OUR 60th YEAR IN BUSINESS**

## 6093DWK

125

Complete Kit 6002 DWK 2 spd., 7.2V 100 6012 HDW 2 spd., 9.6V 113 6071 DWKVSR., 7.2V 105 6092 DWK VSR., 9.6V 115 9005B 5" HD Grinder 85 BO4550 w/bag 45 1900 BW 31/2 Planer 116 3601BD handle router 120 3612B 3 hp router 187 3620 1 1/4 hp router 97 3700B Trim router 92 4300BV Jigsaw 135 4302G Orbital jigsaw 155 5007NB 71/4 saw 114 6013BR 1/2 drill 125 6510LVR HD 3/8drill 69 9900B 3x21 sander 132 9924DR 3x24 sander 138 9401 4x24 sander 163 LS1020 10" miter box 229 7.2 Volt battery 26 9 6 Volt hattery

spd/clutch

#### **ALL TOOLS SHIPPED** PREPAID

#### CALL FOR PRICES ON:

- Bullet TM Bits & Sets
- Full Line Makita Parts And Access.
- Piranha TM all sizes Air Hose all made in U.S.A. (We also custom
- make hoses)
- make noses;
  Sandpaper (3M
  and Belts Makita)
  Screws And Bits
  Many one of a kind
  specials Call for
  List Super Prices

#### RYOBI

TS251U 10"/Elec. brake

\$188

AP10 10" planer 368 RA200 81/4" radialarm 249 E3810 0-2500 drywall 72 E3800 0-4000 drywall 72 5500A 1/6 sht sander

921VSRK spd/clutch Complete Kit

1632 VSK Recipro 1604 13/4 hp router 1920 RK 2 spd 7.2V 65

Call for prices on Rotary Hammers Complete line Router and Shaper Bits

4 bits any mix 30% off!

#### Stanley-Bostitch



N60FM 114-1/21/2 finsih nailer T31-15/8-1 finish nailer 139 T31-21/4-7/8 uphol. stapler N12B-1 Roofing nailer

Full Line Bostitch Guns And Compressors Nails & Staples stock - priced right

(All fasteners FOB Rapid City)

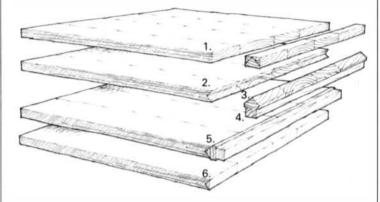
ORDER TOLL FREE — 800-426-8077 ASK FOR GARY (In S.D. — 800-422-3136) VISA • MC • CHECK • COD 3.00 FAST SHIPPING — MOST ORDERS SAME DAY! WE THANK YOU FOR YOUR BUSINESS

## Peak Performer. 49,500 board feet and still cutting.

DML's New Golden Eagle Blade, Featuring Dyanite Teeth.

wheel loaded with a greaseless buffing compound manufactured by Lea Manufacturing Co. (available from Badger Shooter's Supply, Box 397, Owen, Wis. 54460; 715-229-2101). Even its fine grade cuts fast enough to send a few sparks flying, so I quench the tool often to prevent heat buildup. Next, I polish the edge with white No. 555 Polish-O-Ray (available from Brownells Inc., Route 2, Box 1, Montezuma, Iowa 50171; 515-623-5401). Alternate polishing the top and bottom of the cutting edge. Only a light touch is required to finish the edge to perfection. —Robert Mordini, Edmond, Okla.

#### Veneering end edges

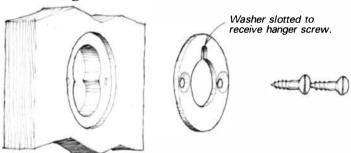


I use this process when building veneered period reproduction pieces that have a solid lumber core. This technique provides a better gluing surface than endgrain for the veneer without creating expansion problems as a breadboard end would. Step 1: After gluing up the core, slice a strip off each end that is ½6 in. wider than the core's thickness. Step 2: Cut a V-notch in the end of the panel. I do this on the shaper, but you can also do it on the tablesaw. Step 3: The strip will have two end-grain edges and two face-grain edges. Pick a face-grain edge and saw a peak on it as shown in the drawing. Step 4: Glue a scrap strip to the piece to act as a caul. Step 5: Glue the pointed end into the notch. Step 6: Saw off the caul, and using a handplane, fair down the glued-on piece so it is even with the core's edges. —Harold Ionson, Westwood, Mass.

**Quick tip:** I recently had to plane some Brazilian rosewood to a thickness of  $\frac{3}{4}$  in. To prevent the work from shattering in the planer, I double-taped the rosewood to a piece of  $\frac{3}{4}$ -in. particleboard as a carrier.

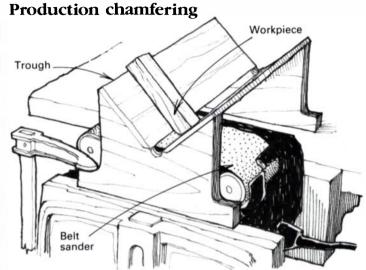
—Max M. Kline, Saluda, N.C.

#### Wall hanger hardware



This modified %-in.-OD steel washer lets you hang shelf brackets or wall cabinets flush against the wall. Drill a %4-in. hole near the inside edge of the washer and file the space between the hole and the washer opening to produce a slot. Now drill two countersunk holes in the washer for mounting screws. For lighter applications, you can skip the mounting screws and epoxy the washer in the recess. To install the hanger, drill a shallow 7/8-in.-dia. recess in the workpiece so the washer can be screwed flush to the surface. Drill two stopped, overlapping 3/8-

in.-dia. holes in the workpiece to make an oval-like cavity under the washer. The cavity allows for the downward movement of the cabinet or bracket over the head of the hanger screw, which is driven into a wall stud. —Robert W. Terry, Palm Beach, Fla.

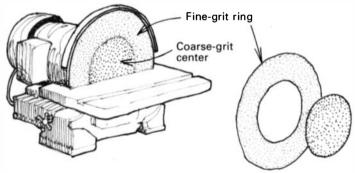


This setup helps you quickly sand an even chamfer on small parts. Build a trough with a slit in its bottom and position the trough straddling an inverted belt sander clamped in your workbench vise. The amount of chamfer is adjusted by raising or lowering the sander. Two words of caution: Don't obstruct the belt sander's ventilation opening when clamping the sander in the vise, and don't overtighten, lest you crack or distort the sander.

—Fred Palmer, Pensacola, Fla.

**Quick tip:** To prolong sandpaper's life, back the sheet with contact paper. —Donald F. Kinnaman, Phoenix, Ariz.

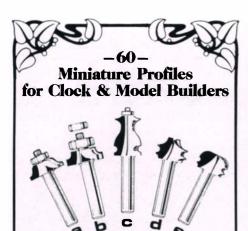
#### Coarse and fine sanding on the same disc



On some of the work I do on my 12-in. stationary disc sander, I often need to switch between 60-grit sandpaper for fast stock removal and 120-grit for finish-sanding. Changing the paper is a chore, and sometimes the paper is ruined in the process. For efficiency, I decided to try this two-grit arrangement. Using a compass, I scribe and cut my adhesive-backed sanding discs as shown in the sketch. This gives me a number of coarse and fine rings and circles. I combine a coarse outer ring with a fine inner circle (or vice versa) to produce the dual-grit sanding capability. Depending on whether the fine grit is in the center or at the circumference, I find it necessary to change sander speeds to avoid burning the work, but this has not proved a drawback. —Gaylord R. Livingston, Chazy, N.Y.

#### Securing large vacuum bags

Here's my trick for preventing large dust-collector bags from popping off their flanges. I cut a 4-in.-dia. hose clamp into two pieces that I then pop-rivet to the ends of an appropriate length



Shown 1/2 Actual Size

A new 5 pc. ¼" shank router bit set designed specifically for making miniature mouldings.

Cutter A - a tiny ¼" high ogee. B - ½" radius corner round, bearing included to convert to bead. C - based on our beautiful face moulding cutter. D & E - two cutters used in combination. Make 55 linear profiles (instructions included). All 2mm CT and industrial Furnima quality.

Price \$119.99 per set.
Tool Orders Only
USA 1-800-267-0744
CAN 1-800-267-8833
Inquiries (613) 756-3657

Free innovative carbide tooling catalogue. Send to: Furnima Industrial Carbide, Inc. Box 308, Barry's Bay ON, Canada KOJ 1B0

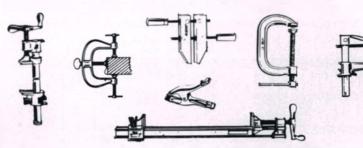
## "Jorgensen"

AND

Pony"

#### **CLAMPS**

Dependable extra hands for all types of clamping and work-holding jobs: woodworking projects, home maintenance, and furniture repair.



Write for FREE LITERATURE. For big 32-page "how-to-clamp-it" catalog, send 50¢.

ASK YOUR DEALER

#### ADJUSTABLE CLAMP COMPANY

THE CLAMP FOLKS

431 N. Ashland Ave. / Chicago, IL 60622

Test Location: H.J. Scheirich Company, Louisville, Kentucky. Material: Particle Board. Single and double face laminated.

Competition: C-4 Grade Carbide.

Results: With no sharpening, the original Golden Eagle Dyanite saw blade exceeded the standard C-4 grade carbide-tipped blade by 100% and is still cutting.

Why? It's more heat resistant, more corrosion resistant and more productive overall.

Don't believe us? Call or write and we'll send you a copy of the test results to date. 800-233-7297 (SAWS)

DML, Inc. 1350 S. 15th St. Louisville, KY

Arterica's Calabri Tocolmates



of discarded metal band-strapping. This gives me, in effect, a super-long hose clamp that can be tightened quickly around the joint where bag and machine meet. I use the quick-release-type hose clamp, which makes the device very convenient when removing and replacing the vacuum's bags.

-James Christo, Jamestown, N.Y.

**Quick tip:** Use an old pencil sharpener to chamfer the ends of dowel pins. — Charles A. Bailey, Davenport, Iowa

#### Making finger joints

The finger joint is not only an effective corner joint, but it can also be used for sharp bends and curves. This method for making finger joints minimizes cumulative error. I stack up four identical 6½-in. blades on my tablesaw with spacers between them. The spacers must be made to a prescribed thickness so the slots are the same width as the fingers. To determine spacer thickness, first measure the tooth width and the blade thickness with a micrometer. To calculate the spacer thickness, double the tooth width and subtract the blade thickness. The spacers can be made from items normally found around the shop, such as Formica. Wafers cut from thin sheet metal or soda cans make good fine-adjustment shims. —Kenneth T. May, Jeanerette, La.

Methods of Work buys readers' tips, jigs and tricks. Send details, sketches (we'll redraw them) and photos to Methods, Fine Woodworking, Box 355, Newtown, Conn. 06470. We'll return only those contributions that include an SASE.

## WOODWORKER'S CATALOG

There are over 4,000 money-saving reasons why woodworkers rely on Constantine.



4,000 woodwork items—to help you **Build-Restore-Repair-Refinish!** Over 200 different woods...150 veneers...500 plans...cabinet hardware... 96 How-To Books...118 carving tools and chisels...76 inlay designs... and lots more for **One Stop, Right-Price Shopping** without leaving home!

CONSTANTINE Est. 1812 11 2065S Eastchester Road, Bronx, NY 10461

116 Page Catalog—Only \$1.00





## YES YOU CAN KILN DRY YOUR OWN LUMBER...

... As little as 100 BF per month for pennies a board foot!

Let EBAC, the USA's #1 supplier of dehumidification wood dryers, show you how with an...

#### EBAC SMALL SCALE WOOD DRYING KILN

- Simple to operate plug it in and turn it on!
- Dry lumber 6%-8% when you need it!
- ◆ Save money buy green wood & dry it yourself!
- Quiet and Efficient your TV probably uses more electricity!
- Rapid payback usually within 1-6 months!
- Dry for yourself. Make \$\$\$ kiln drying for others!

What are you waiting for? For less than \$1,000, you could be kiln drying your own lumber and pocketing the kiln dried premium! Find out why 1500 of your friends in the U.S. and Canada — most with no wood drying experience — own EBAC DRY KILNS. GET THE FACTS — CALL EBAC, or write, for more information and a no obligation lumber drying proposal. YOU'LL BE GLAD YOU DID!

EBAC, America's Favorite Wood Dryers!

MADE IN THE USA!!!



#### **EBAC LUMBER DRYERS**

5789 Park Plaza Ct., Dept. FAF, Indianapolis, IN 46220 317-577-7870 / 1-800-433-9011 / FAX 317-577-8171

- DRYING SYSTEMS FROM 50 BF TO 50,000 BF AND UP -



#### INDUSTRIAL DUTY

FROM RELIABLE GRINDING

ALLOWS YOU TO EASILY TRANSFORM YOUR ROUTER INTO A SHAPER!

- ¼" AIRCRAFT GRADE PRECISION MACHINED FOR ACCURACY
- HARDWARE FOR **ROUTER MOUNTING**
- FLEXIBLE VACUUM DUCT

STK. #12850, REG. \$69.95 — INTRO SP. THRU 10/88 \$49.95

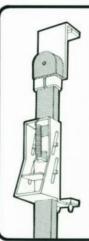
CONTACT US OR YOUR DEALER FOR A FREE CATALOG OF BITS, CUTTERS, & EQUIPMENT VCR TAPES AVAILABLE.

145 W. HILLCREST, SAN BERNARDINO, CA 92408

714-884-7258

800-424-9154





#### Thomas Clamp

ADJUSTABLE ASSEMBLY CLAMP/NUMEROUS USES NATURAL RUBBER STRAP/ZINC-PLATED STEEL HARDWARE/STAINLESS STEEL SPRING WHATEVERY WOODWORKING SHOP NEEDS

MADE IN USA	EACH	FOR6
4½TO30"STRAPCLAMP	4.95	26.00
41/2 TO 45" STRAP CLAMP	5.45	28.00
4½TO 60"STRAP CLAMP	5.95	30.00
2 EACH OF ABOVE		28.00
SET OF 2 HOOKS	.95	5.00
POSTAGE & HANDLING	2.00	2.00

ORDER BY MAIL FROM: THOMAS CLAMP CO., P.O. BOX 237, ARAB AL 35016



Mills & Kilns Producing The **Finest Domestics & Exotics** 

#### 9th ANNUAL SALE AND AUCTION

Our popular fall event will be...sale day, 10% - 30% off most woods, Friday, October 14th, and auction day October 15th, starting at 9:30 am, rain or shine. Over 250 lots from 50 - 200 board foot, perfect for the woodworker.



Call or write for price list or visit us at our showroom.

Brothers Woodentters



300 Basin Road Trenton, NJ 08619 Call (609) 890-1990





#### Wisconsin Knife Works.

Announces

### **INDUSTRIAL QUALITY ROUTER BIT SETS**

For The Professional Woodworker

The same industrial router bits used by the world's leading window, furniture and cabinet manufacturers.

#### 15 - PIECE CARBIDE SET



71500	45°	Chamfering Bit
71306	3/8"	Radius Beading Bit
71206	3/8"	Radius Comer Rounding Bit
71100	1-1/4"	Dia. Rabbeting Bit
71400	5/32"	Radius Roman Ogee Bit
71002	3/8"	Radius Cove Bit
69206	3/16"	Radius Core Box
68158	3/4"	Dia. Straight Two Flute
68146	1/2"	Dia. Straight Two Flute
73002	3/8"	Dia. Two Flute / Laminate Trim Bit
68110	1/4"	Dia. Straight Two Flute
69404	14°	Dovetail Bit
69302	3/8"	Dia. V. Grooving Bit
68100	1/8"	Dia. Veining And Two Rute Straight Bit
74008	7°	Rush/Bevel Trim Bit

was \$359.99

NOW \$ 229.99 \*

#### 8 - PIECE CARBIDE SET



71306	3/8"	Radius Beading Bit
71400	5/32"	Radius Roman Ogee Bit
71500	45°	Chamfering Bit
68110	1/4"	Dia. Straight Two Flute
68158	3/4"	Dia. Straight Two Flute
68100	1/8"	Dia. Veining And Two Flute Straight Bit
69404	14"	Dovetail Bit
69302	3/8"	Dia. V Grooving Bit

was \$ 195.99

NOW \$ 129.99 \*

#### 11 - PIECE HIGH SPEED STEEL SET



65302	1/4"	Radius Roman Ogee Bit
65106	3/8"	Radius Beading Bit
65008	1/2"	Radius Corner Rounding E
65502	15/16"	Dia. Rabbeting Bit
60072	3/4"	Dia. Two Flute Straight Bit
63301	17/32"	Dia. V Grooving Bit
63219	1/2"	Dia. Core Box
63704	1/8"	Dia.Veining Bit
61012	1/8"	Dia. Single Flute Straight B
60028	1/4"	Dia. Two Flute Straight Bit
60056	3/8"	Dia. Two Flute Straight Bit

was \$89.99

· longer bit life

· faster feed rates

NOW \$ 59.99 \*

#### In Beautiful Hand-Rubbed Heirloom Quality Mahogany Boxes

 smoother, cleaner cuts · increased productivity



Call toll-free for the distributor nearest you AND your free router bit catalog and wall chart

In Wisconsin call 1-608-365-9581 Some Distributors Will Accept Mastercard / Visa

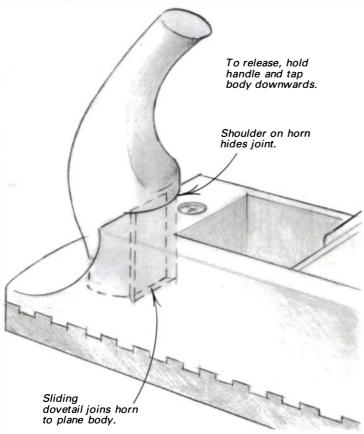
\*Manufacturer's suggested list price. Your actual price may

#### Fixing a loose plane horn

I'm restoring a 10-in. wooden Continental plane that I recently purchased. It has a front handle similar to wooden planes currently on the market. Unfortunately, the handle is loose, but I can't get it out of the body. How can I disassemble the plane and restore it for use?

—Lynn Drickamer, Ann Arbor, Mich.

**Norman Vandal replies:** The handle or "horn" on every wooden plane I've owned was attached to the body with a sliding dovetail. This dovetail is blind: A shoulder at the rear of the horn covers the joint, as shown in the drawing below. Usually the horn will just pull out, so it's curious that your horn won't. See if there are any hidden nails or pins securing it. These would have to be driven out to free the horn. Try pulling the horn upward while simultaneously tapping the body downward. It might help to apply heat from a heat gun to soften the glue. If you do manage to get the horn out, simply shim the dovetail joint so it fits tightly into the body.



If you can't remove the horn and the plane has a separate wood sole, the dovetail might be captured between the sole and the shoulder, making its removal impossible without taking the sole off—something I wouldn't recommend. In this case, try injecting some epoxy or other good gap-filling adhesive (*not* white or yellow glue) into the joint to secure the horn. [Norman Vandal makes period furniture and architectural furnishings in Roxbury, Vt., and is a consulting editor at *FWW*.]

#### Gluing a teak table

I want to repair the mortise-and-tenon joints on a small teak end table. The glue in the joints is no longer bolding them together. I know teak is an oily wood, which makes it difficult to achieve successful glue joints. Should I use a solvent to degrease the teak before gluing it, and if so, what kind should I use?

-H. William Angevine, Appleton, Wisc. George Mustoe replies: As you've probably figured out, there's no magic adhesive for oily woods like teak or rosewood.

The best choice is epoxy, particularly one of the formulations designed especially for oily woods. One brand I've used is the G-2 resin made by Industrial Formulators of Canada, Ltd. It's available from Flounder Bay Boat Lumber, 3rd and O Avenue, Anacortes, Wash. 98221; (206) 293-2369. Other brands of epoxy formulated for oily woods are available; check local woodworking suppliers.

Wiping the joints with a solvent to remove some of the surface oils before the glue-up can be very effective in increasing bond strength. Of the possible solvents that would work, naptha (also known as VM&P naptha, which stands for "varnish makers' and painters' naptha") is probably the most effective and the least toxic. Ordinary mineral spirits are less effective than naptha, but the liquid has the best safety record among common shop solvents. Lacquer thinner will also work, but it's more toxic and thus requires good ventilation and an organic vapor respirator. Stay away from dry cleaning solvents and other halogenated hydrocarbons, such as trichloroethane, perchloroethylene and dichloroethane. In addition to their high toxicity, halogenated hydrocarbons adversely affect the Earth's protective ozone layer. And don't use carbon tetrachloride-one of the most toxic of the organic solvents-under any circumstances. There are too many risks associated with inhalation of the vapor: It's an acute toxin as well as a known carcinogen.

Before you glue, remove as much of the old glue, dirt and other contamination from the joint surfaces as possible. This will require dismantling the joints. Epoxy's excellent gap-filling characteristics normally will take care of most loose-fitting tenon joints, but be sure to position the work so the adhesive won't run out of the joint while the glue cures. You can also fill out the tenons as described in Bob Flexner's article in *FWW* #67. [George Mustoe is a geochemistry research technician at Western Washington University in Bellingham, Wash.]

#### Clearing the smoke smell

I had a fire in my basement. The upper floor was filled with smoke, and my furniture, undamaged by the flames, smells of smoke. How do I clean it, and will the smoke smell come out with refinishing?

-Tammy Wold, St. Paul, Minn.

**Bob Flexner replies:** The first step is to wash your furniture and woodwork with a good detergent, such as Formula 409 or Pine Sol, to remove any surface soot or dirt that may contain the odor. If the remaining smell is relatively weak, applying a scented furniture polish might be enough to mask it. If not, I have two other suggestions.

The smell will eventually disappear due to exposure to air. If you can do without the furniture for awhile, put it out in the garage and see if the smokey smell disappears on its own. The best solution though, is to call a company that specializes in fire-damage restoration. Businesses of this sort exist all across the country; you should be able to locate one through the Yellow Pages. After thoroughly cleaning the furniture, they will put it in a room containing manufactured ozone, which will chemically eliminate the odor, even from upholstered pieces. You may be able to correct the problem by refinishing the furniture, but this will not always work. In addition, refinishing may be far more expensive than the cost of a professional fire-damage restoration service.

[Bob Flexner is a professional finisher and restorer in Norman, Okla. His video, *Repairing Furniture*, is available from The Taunton Press, Box 355, Newtown, Conn. 06470.]

#### Splits in a zebrawood table

I built two cocktail tables using 1-in.- and 2-in.-thick zebrawood, and applied a teak-oil finish. Now the wood is splitting across the grain at about 1-in. intervals. I

# MOST POPULAR.



The Skil Twist® Cordless Power Screwdriver: The world's best selling cordless power tool.

# MOST POWERFUL.



At Hardware Stores and Home Centers

resawed the extra zebrawood from the table project into 1/4-in.-thick boards, but these show no sign of splitting. What's going on? -Ira Falk, Chicago, Ill. Jon Arno replies: Judging from your description, I'm quite certain the problem is due to reaction wood. Reaction wood is abnormal wood tissue produced by a tree as it attempts to change its direction of growth. It's most common in wood cut from branches, but it also occurs in the main stem, usually when the tree has to realign itself to the prevailing source of light. When reaction wood dries, it has much higher longitudinal shrinkage than normal wood, and this generally causes lumber to warp or bow. However, when the stress is locked in place by adjacent normal wood growth, often the case in a thicker board, the stress becomes so great that it can produce checking across the grain.

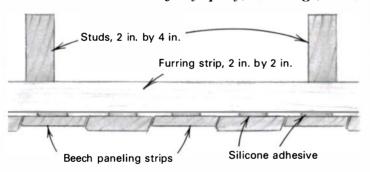
Once these checks appear, there is no remedy. But reaction wood can be detected and avoided. It is denser and more opaque than normal wood, and it has a tendency to fuzz up and produce a "woolly" surface when sanded. Unfortunately, zebrawood is somewhat more susceptible to this problem than most woods. It's very prone to shrinkage as it dries out, and this compounds any stress-producing tendencies.

[Jon Arno is a woodworker and amateur wood technologist in Schaumburg, III.]

#### Homegrown beech paneling

This past fall, I cut down a large beech tree and want to use the lumber to panel my lakeside cabin. To minimize waste, I plan to plane the pieces individually, leaving each at its maximum thickness, and make no effort to make all the boards the same thickness. Then I'll bevel the edges of the unevenly thick boards so they'll overlap when mounted on the wall (see sketch below). Silicone adhesive will be used to hold the beech to 2x2 furring strips nailed to the studs. This adhesive should be flexible enough to allow wood movement. This arrangement should leave a wall with an interesting texture, but is it a workable scheme?

-Jerry Spady, Oak Ridge, Tenn.



**Graham Blackburn replies:** This is an intriguing idea and might actually work, but I'd like to suggest a few potential problems. First, any gaps that would occur between boards would only be partially hidden by the beveled edges: From certain angles, it might still be possible to see between the boards. Second, you don't say how long each strip would be, but I would not be completely confident in the power of a silicone bond to hold an 8-ft. length of beech with only four 2-in. contact points. In the event of any expansion of the beech, the tendency would be for an individual board to ride up over the adjacent bevel and lift away from the furring strip. I doubt that silicone glue is elastic enough to permit this movement and still keep the boards on the wall.

To be certain the boards will remain in place, and also to allow for any expansion or contraction, I would fix each board by putting a nail through the center of each panel strip. A neatly set and filled finish nail need not look too crude, especially because I gather that your lake cabin is not exactly a Fifth-Avenue drawing room. An alternative would be to groove both long edges of each board at a uniform distance from the back surface and insert loose splines between the boards. As each spline is inserted, it can be screwed to the furring strip before the next board is slipped over its edge. This way, no fasteners will be visible on the face of the boards, and any gaps that might occur between boards will be covered by the splines.

[Graham Blackburn is a contributing editor to FWW and has written numerous books on woodworking and tools. His shop is in Santa Cruz, Calif.]

#### Eliminating saw buzz

Bob Maxwell's question about sawblade stabilizers in FWW #68 brings up a question of my own. When ripping thicker bardwoods, my 24-tooth Freud rip blade will occasionally "buzz" in the kerf. This leaves a slight roughness, burn or both. Proper feed rate is difficult to maintain, and the buzzing seems somehow related to feed rate. The saw has plenty of power and is properly adjusted. Would blade stabilizers belp this problem? If not, what would? -Tim McCarthy, Oak Harbor, Wash. **David P. Snook replies:** Blade stabilizers will improve the performance of any sawblade. They minimize the vibration by stiffening the blade enough to help keep each tooth directly in line with every tooth on the blade. This results in a truer-running blade that stays sharp longer and cuts smoother. If you purchase stabilizers, be sure they are true; crooked stabilizers will aggrevate any runout or wobble problems. I find machined steel stabilizers or sawblade blanks sold by saw shops to be excellent; I haven't had good results with cast-aluminum stabilizers.

Even without stabilizers, though, sawblades should not buzz in the kerf. A blade that does this has a problem with plate tension and should be taken to a qualified saw service. When the blade cuts, friction heats the rim, expanding the steel toward the center of the blade. This is like trying to scrunch too much steel into a small area, causing the blade to buzz or wobble.

Cutting with an excessively high feed rate, which prevents the blade from clearing chips fast and thus causes heat buildup, amplifies the problems with improperly tensioned blades. [David P. Snook is a professional saw smith in Salem, Ore.]

#### Readers Exchange:

A packet of plans for building country furniture is available from Syndication Associates, Inc., P.O. Box 1000, Bixby, Okla. 74008. The collection of plans sells for \$22.95 and includes drawings, patterns and extensive directions for building an armoir, wooden filing cabinet, hutch, four-poster bed and three other country-style furnishings.

For birdseye and curly maple dowels for fancy pool cues, write to Nils Bradley, Nils Bradley Enterprises, Dodge Road, Plainfield, N.H. 03781. Bradley maintains an inventory of rough, 1\(^13\)\section-in.-dia. kiln-dried dowels that are 40 in. to 50 in. long and of varying color, figure and price.

Owners of Boice Crane 1700 Series lathes can obtain a copy of the operator's manual and repair-parts list by sending a self-addressed and stamped manila envelope to *Fine Woodworking*, The Taunton Press, 63 S. Main St., Newtown, Conn. 06470. Anyone who has parts for Series 3700 B-C Boice Crane lathes should write to K.C. Steiner, P.O. Box 70, Lemont, Penn. 16851.

Send queries, comments and sources of supply to Q&A, Fine Woodworking, Box 355, Newtown, Conn. 06470. We attempt to answer all questions, but due to the great number of requests received, the process can take several months.

#### BAND SAW BLADES

WELDED TO YOUR EXACT LENGTH

Complete Band Saw Blade Line Including Saw Mill Blades

#### We also carry:

Scroll Saw Blades • Hand Saws Circular Saw Blades • Hole Saws Hack Saws • Sanding Belts Sanding Disks • Router Bits Files • Rasps • Scrapers

SEND \$1.00 FOR CATALOG or TO ORDER PHONE OR WRITE TO:

#### **BUCKEYE SAW COMPANY**

P.O. BOX 14794 CINCINNATI, OHIO 45250-0794 1-800-543-8664 (Except Ohio) 1-513-621-2159 (In Ohio)

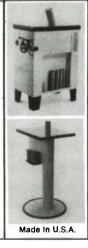




#### Clayton Oscillating Spindle Sanders.

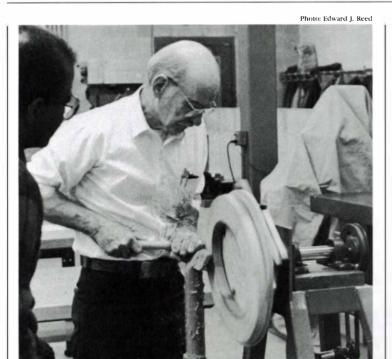
For large or small shops. Ideal for contour sanding. Quick change drums. ½" to 4". Satisfaction guaranteed. Covered by 1 yr. warrantee. 4 models to choose from. For more information write:

Clayton Enterprises 2505 W. Dewey Rd. Owosso, MI 48867









Ben Kemp demonstrates IVY TECH's new eccentric lathe.

**Eccentric turning**—Way back in *FWW* #58, p. 76, we published a drawing of how an ellipsograph works and attempted to clarify the gyrations of the eccentric lathe, which turns ovals. Previously, I had known of two oval turners, Johannes Volmer of Salzstrasse, in the German Democratic Republic, and S.W. Levine of Capetown, South Africa. But suddenly, the ranks of oval turners have doubled. Two more lathe makers, inspired by the article, have appeared.

Ben Kemp's oval lathe, shown in the photo above, was a joint project of teachers and students at the Indiana Vocational Technical College (IVY TECH) in Fort Wayne. The project took the better part of a year.

The other new oval turner is Michael Basisty of Belleville, Ontario, who confesses to buying this magazine only when it contains an article on building machines. Basisty first made an ellipsograph, then mocked-up the oval lathe in wood, to be sure he understood the principles. The lathe chuck is made of ¾6-in.-thick boilerplate, with flat stock steel for the slides, which avoids milling work. The lathe's ring is turned on a 12-in. metal lathe. The headstock and base are angle iron, and the lathe is powered by a 1-HP motor, with two V-belts for speed reduction.

**Mesquite news**—Jon Arno's article on backyard woods in *FWW* #69 and his article about catalpa in this issue remind me of mesquite. Although catalpa has long been touted as the most stable wood in North America, mesquite beats it easily. Green mesquite heartwood, when dried in an oven, shrinks a mere 2.6% tangentially and 2.2% radially. For comparison, catalpa shrinks 4.9% tangentially, and some of the oaks will shrink more than 12%.

So, what does this mean? For one thing, such things as laminated turnings and floors made of mesquite will not open gaps as the seasons change. But is mesquite hard enough for floors? It sure is. Mesquite is 61% harder than sugar maple, and in every strength category except stiffness, it surpasses hickory and white oak. Another feature is the wood's handsome red-orange color, which will eventually darken to a blood red.

Often thought of as a weed tree, mesquite can be found on 72 million acres in the Southwest. If it's a weed, it's a good one. A member of the same plant family as peas and beans, mesquite

shares their ability to restore nitrogen to depleted soils. Its seedpods can be toasted and milled to produce a protein-rich flour, with a taste reminiscent of carob. And it's lately getting good press nationwide as a barbeque enhancer, because its smoke imparts a unique flavor to meat and fish.

These facts, as well as information on harvesting, drying and fabricating mesquite, are found in *Mesquite Woodworking*, a booklet based on a workshop/seminar held in 1983. The 36-page booklet is available for \$5 ppd. (Texas residents need to pay 35¢ sales tax) from Caesar Kleberg Wildlife Research Institute, Campus Box 218, Texas A&I University, Kingsville, Tex. 78363; (512) 595-3698. If you think there may be a use for this exceptional wood in your shop, more information can be obtained by writing to the address above.

There's also an organization, called *Los Amigos del Mesquite*, for ranchers, barbeque-chip suppliers, lumber dealers and craftspeople. If you're interested in joining the organization or would like details about their workshops, contact Jim Lee, treasurer, Reagen Wells Route Box 122, Uvalde, Tex. 78801; (512) 232-6167. This year's workshop, incidentally, will be the weekend of Sept. 23, in Austin, Tex.

**Home-cooked spline weights**—The mention of spline weights for laying out curves (*FWW* #71, p. 45) prompted assistant editor Alan Platt to comment that it's common to use more than two. In fact, Platt, who has done some yacht designing, has a set of 16 spline weights. At \$14 to \$20 each, this could add up.

Platt's solution was to make his own by melting lead in trays meant for baking muffins. The heat supply was a gas-fired barbeque, and the melting took about 15 minutes. Platt got his lead from a roofer who uses the metal in valley work, but it's commonly available in scrap yards at low cost. The molten metal is very hot, so be careful, and work outdoors to ensure adequate ventilation.

In use, a hook on the side of a store-bought weight engages a groove on the top edge of the flexible plastic spline. By moving the weight around on the work surface, you can curve the spline anyway you want. Platt added hooks to his lead muffins by simply screwing hardware-store right-angle wall hooks into the metal. The end of each hook can be cut to length and sharpened to fit the groove in the spline.

**Slick canvas** – The bullnose sander in *FWW* #71 had a platen (the part that presses the sanding belt against the work) covered with graphite cloth to reduce friction. I did the same thing to the platen of my 6-in. stationary belt sander with extraordinary results. The machine, a vintage Montgomery Ward's powered by a tired old surplus motor, used to bog down and stall at the drop of a hat, but with the graphite treatment, it's now unstoppable. The cloth is available at a 3-ft. minimum order for about \$13 ppd. from Derda Inc., 1195 W. Bertrand Road, Niles, Mich. 49120; (616) 683-6666. I fastened my cloth on with spray adhesive about a year ago, and it shows no wear yet, so 3 ft. may be a lifetime supply unless you can think of someone to share it with.

Originally used to lubricate the pressure pads for stroke sanders, the graphite cloth can also be used on hand-held belt sanders. The only catch is that if the edges begin to fray, strands of canvas can get wound up into the roller axles. But the advantages of the cloth are so great that this drawback is worth living with. Just replace the cloth before it frays.

**Potential deadfall and some shaper tips**—In "Methods of Work" (*FWW #69*), we showed a plywood keeper that caught the attention of Patrick O'Shaughnessy of Wolfeboro, N.H. The idea was to stack the plywood against a wall, holding it in position with cords and sash weights draped over the top. O'Shaugh-



SAW	S SAWS	SAWS
1582VS	Orbit. Action Nob Hdle Jig Saw	\$118.00
3238VS	Unv. Shank Mult. Orbit. Jig Saw	95.00
1651	7 1/4" Cir. Saw, 13 amp	99.00
1654	7 1/4" Pivoting Circ. Saw	119.00
1632 VSK	Panther Recp. Saw	139.00

DRIL	LS	DRILLS	DRILLS
920VSRK	3/8"	9.6 V Cordless Drill	129.00
920VS	3/8"	9.6 V Cordless Drill w/o cas	se 122.00
1920VSRK	3/8"	Cordless Reversing Drill	99.00
1158VSR	3/8"	Var. Spd. Rev. Drill	59.00
91066	1/2"	VSR Mighty Midget Drill	99.00
1196VSR	3/8"	VSR Hornet Hammer Drill	109.00
1198VSR	1/2"	VSR 2 spd. Hammer Drill	125.00
921VSRK	3/8"	Cordless 9.6 V Drill w/cluto	h 139.00

KUU	TERS RUUTERS RUI	TIEKS
1601	1 hp Router	95.00
1602	1 1/2 hp Router	109.00
1604	1 3/4 hp Router	118.00
1606	D-Handle, 1 3/4 hp Router	139.00
90300	Fixed Base Router, 3 3/4 hp	309.00
90303	Plunge Base Router, 3 1/2 hp	449.50
1608	Trim Router	79.00
1608M	Motor for 1608/1609 Series	83.30
1608L	Laminate Trimmer	85.00
1608T	Tilt Base Trimmer	89.00
1609	Offset Base Trimmer	119.00
1609K	Installers Kit	159.00
1611	Plunge Router, 3 hp	199.00

SANI	DERS SANDERS SAND	ERS
3270D	3x21 Dustless Belt Sander	129.00
1272	3"x24" Belt Sander	159.00
1272D	3"x24" Belt Sander w/Dust Collector	169.00
1273	4"x24" Belt Sander	179.00
1273D	4"x24" Belt Sander w/Dust Collector	189.00
1290	Finishing Sander, 1/2 sheet	129.00
1290D	Finishing Sander, 1/2 sheet dustless	139.00
1273 DVS	4"x24" Belt Sander	209.00

OTHER TOOLS		
3268	Heat Gun	55.00
1700	10 Gal. Wet/Dry Vacuum	227.50
3221	18" Professional Hedge Trimmer	94.50
3221L	26" Professional Hedge Trimmer	105.00
1347	4 1/2" Mini Grinder	79.00
1323	9" Grinder	99.00
11210	5/8 Rotary Hammer	169.00
11212	3/4 Rotary Hammer	175.00
3258	3 1/4" Power Planer	129.00

HITACHI	
Deluxe 15" miter saw	390.00
12" Planner/6" joiner comb.	1440.00
Band Saw	1620.00
	Deluxe 15" miter saw 12" Planner/6" joiner comb.

All Bosch Router Bits less 30% discount.
Call for details.

**FREE FREIGHT** 

Colo. Watts 1-800-523-6285

CALL TOLL FREE
1-800-525-0750

VISA and MASTERCARD ACCEPTED

AVIATION/INDUSTRIAL SUPPLY P.O. Box 38159 • Denver, CO 80238

#### SHAKER FURNITURE

An exciting collection of Shaker dining chairs, tables, beds and other furniture available in Kits or completely finished. All exemplify the simplicity and versatile beauty of Shaker design. Pegs, Peg-board, shaker baskets, oval boxes and dolls.



New 48 page color catalog and 12 tape samples \$1.00

C15FB

**TR12** 

Large selection of replacement chair tape

SHAKER WORKSHOPS

Box 1028-FW98, Concord, MA 01742

#### **FUJIHIRO Hand-made Chisels**



by Chutaro Imai

Finish, Slick, Timber, Mortice, Goose-neck, and Gouge chisels

His Demonstration of chisel making in Oct. For more information contact us.

Catalog, send \$3.

C8FB

HIDA JAPANESE TOOL

1333 San Pablo, Berkeley, CA 94702 (415) 524-3700

## Just 3 of the 36 Reasons Hitachi Woodworking Tools Are the Choice of Master Craftsmen

Your work is good and getting better. You know the value of a superior, go-the-distance tool; the tool that gives you exactly what you want, time after time. You're ready for Hitachi.

Consider just 3 of Hitachi's superb line of 36 woodworking tools:

Hitachi 15" Heavy-Duty Power Miter:
Cuts wood, plastic and aluminum. All ball bearing construction with the largest cutting capacity of any power miter. Consistent power, a workhorse that will stay with you for years of steady service.

New Hitachi 8-1/2" Portable Slide Compound Saw:

Weighing only 37.4 lbs., this versatile saw cuts wood, plastic, and aluminum. It's easy to slide and cuts up to 2-9/16" x 12". Also features an electric brake and 9 positive stops for quick setting.

Hitachi 3HP Super-Duty Plunge Router:

Fast clean cuts by an unmatched horsepower motor. Quick changes in cutting depth.

Again, when you pick it and use it, you know.

Here's the tough, exacting tool to match your standards.

Invest in one Hitachi tool and you're going to want more of the supreme woodworking power tool line. Some may say it's more tool than necessary, but tryone and you'll quickly disagree. You'll see why master craftsmen the world over are turning to Hitachi and staying there. Hitachi works. Hitachi stays.

Send to address below for complete catalog listing of all Hitachi Power Tools. Be sure to include complete return address.

**® HITACH** 

The Boss

East: 4487-E Park Drive, Norcross, GA 30093 Tel: 404-925-1774-5 West: 7490 Lampson Avenue, Garden Grove, CA 92641 Tel: 714-891-5330

nessy says a similar setup almost broke his leg one time when it overbalanced as he was flipping through the stack.

The article on shapers in the same issue prompted O'Shaughnessy to share a tip for shaper setup. Once he gets the fence adjusted for a particular cutter, he makes a pair of scrapwood T-squares that hook over the front of the table and extend exactly to the fence. The next time he needs to set the fence, he can just bring it up to the ends of the T-squares and lock it in place. Each pair of T-squares is labeled for the cutter and job.

Another fence idea came from David Grant Willemain of Towson, Md., who sets the fence for the final cut even when he anticipates having to make more than one pass to cut the work to full depth. The trick is to set the fence, make a trial cut on scrap, then tack a piece of Masonite to the fence to reduce the depth of cut. With all first passes done, remove the Masonite, and the next pass will cut the profile to full depth without further measurements and trials.

Small parts – In FWW #70, we listed a source for small metal parts and bearings in two different articles, one with the company's new address and one with the old. The correct new address is Small Parts, 6891 N.E. Third Ave., Miami, Fla. 33238; (305) 751-0856. One reader at least, E.M. Stacey of Satellite Beach, Fla., reported that the post office returned his order stamped "Forwarding Order Expired." We apologize for any inconvenience.

Temper, temper-Every time I say something about metallurgy, I get it wrong. For example, in "Follow-up" FWW #70, a source was mentioned for aluminum channel for building a rip fence. I called it 6061 temper. Both Frank Biewer of San Diego, Calif., and Jack Pettit of Medomak, Me., (effectively bracketing the whole continental United States, you'll notice), corrected my terminology. It turns out that 6061 is a particular alloy that may be tempered by heat-treating to a number of hardnesses, which are designated T0, T1, etc., up to T6, which is what you want.

Biewer says 6061-T6 aluminum is roughly comparable to mild steel, and that he's specified it extensively in a lot of his mechanical designing. The tensile strength of T0 is 18,000 psi, while T6 goes to 45,000 psi.

**Storing oils and stains**—As a finishing material is gradually used up, air in the can may cause the remaining contents to polymerize into an unusable, rubbery glop. This has cost me as much as \$4 per occurrence, and it seems to sneak up on me at least once a year. Solutions are numerous: Some finishers fill the can with marbles or stones to raise the level of the remaining finish, thus expelling most of the air; others use specialized photo-chemical containers that can be collapsed as needed.

Marbles and stones seem messy, and I have no ready source for special photo-chemical containers. Also, I don't like to hang around photo-supply stores much, because such places have ways of evaporating the money in my wallet.

All this is an introduction to a tip we received from Terry Kilgore of Waynesburg, Ohio. He suggests storing stains and other finishing liquids in clear Ajax or Palmolive dish-detergent bottles. It would seem that this could greatly decrease waste, allow easy shake-up mixing and avoid spills and breakage.

I wrote back with a caution that finishing liquids may gradually eat their way through such bottles, eventually surprising you by depositing their contents on the shelf below. I don't have to tell you how I found this out. Perhaps certain plastic bottles may be alright, but not the ones I tried. Kilgore is continuing his experiment, however, and will let us know how things stand up. Formby's (825 Crossover Lane, Memphis, Tenn. 38117; 901-685-7555), by the way, now packages some

of its stains and oils in squeezable plastic containers. This, to my mind, is a good reason to try plastic containers.

More about foot switches—A previous "Follow-up" column (FWW #70) suggested running a drill press by means of a foot switch, thus freeing both hands. Tom E. Moore of Madison, Va., responded that he performs certain jobs requiring a foot switch, but that at times he prefers the regular switch.

Moore's solution is to have the best of both methods by wiring a standard outlet so that if the drill press is plugged into the top receptacle, it is controlled by its regular switch; but if it's plugged into the bottom receptacle, the foot switch runs it. Moore has the outlet mounted in a junction box on his bench.

The wiring is simple. The outlet is wired and grounded to the junction box as usual, at the top receptacle. In a normal wall installation, the lower receptacle gets its power via two connector links, one tin and one brass, running down the sides. These connector links have screwdriver slots so they can be broken off to separate the two receptacles into individual circuits, which are sometimes desirable. If you break off the brass connector link and connect the switch wires to the top and bottom receptacles on that side, then the lower receptacle will be run by the foot switch and the top receptacle will perform as usual. The foot switch can be grounded inside the junction box.

**Smooth carbide** – Sam Fletcher of Mechanicsville, Va., wrote to say he's been getting very good service out of low-cost Piranha sawblades (manufactured by Black & Decker) by touching up the factory grind with a diamond hone.

Fletcher, who has been working wood since 1940, observed that his carbide blades could not quite match the cut of the steel blades he was used to. His habit had always been to touch up a steel blade when it began to dull, thus getting the best cut for the longest time. He now applies this same principle to carbide.

With the first couple of strokes of the 1-in. by 3-in. hone on the top of each tooth, the coarseness of the original grind becomes evident. A few more strokes brings the tooth top level and smooth, resulting in a cleaner cutting edge. To hone the curved front of the Piranha teeth, Fletcher uses a ¼-in.-dia. round diamond file originally designed to sharpen chainsaw teeth. He mounts the round file in a Dremel tool or an electric drill. The hones are available (about \$9 for the flat, \$5 for the round) from Eze-Lap Diamond Products, Box 2229, Westminster, Calif. 92683; (714) 847-1555. Similar hones made of ceramic, which can be used to improve the surface left by the diamond, are available from Spyderco, Inc., P.O. Box 800, Golden, Colo. 80402; (800) 525-7770.

Fletcher notes that his procedure is strictly a means to improve the sawblade's ability to do a good job and is not suggested as a means to recondition a dull blade.

Hot carbide-Ron Fink of Burnaby, British Columbia, dropped us a note warning of the dangers of allowing sawdust and pitch buildup under the throat plate of a tablesaw. When making a bevel cut in heavy stock, Fink's saw actually set itself on fire.

Ironically, for safety, Fink had modified his throat plate so it screwed into place, rather than merely dropping in, and he experienced some anxious moments looking for a screwdriver. But eventually, all ended well. It's easy enough to turn off a tablesaw and wander away without noticing that there's more smoke than usual in the room, however, so Fink can count himself lucky this time. He says he now carries an extinguisher to every job site.

Jim Cummins is an associate editor at FWW.

Raised Panel Door Parts in **Two Minutes** 

The Pro-Cut Cabinet Door Maker has simplified the process of making raised panel doors. This unique machine with its three independent cutter heads, allows you to take control of the cost and delivery schedules of your raised panel doors.

- Requires 6 sq. ft. of space
- Set-up time reduced by 80%
- Easy top side adjustments
- All cutters fully guarded
- Cutters included
- Safe, easy to operate







Panel Raising You can raise panels regardless of length, width

or shape.

Tennoning

The cope cut is put on the ends of rails and arch rails with the utmost accuracy

Pattern Cut

Spring loaded pressure bars keep the stiles and rails fitting snuggly against the fence plate

Reg. \$2995

Special \$2795 with Cutters

### Mini Max

#### FSB 35. Jointer/Planer/ Mortiser

- 13.5" jointer 13.5" planer
- 3H.P.
- 719 lbs.
- 63" jointer table
- 16" x 7" mortiser



\$2495.95



## Hawk

Hawk 20"

**Precision** Scroll Saws

Reg. \$799

\$699

YOUR LUMBER and MACHINERY CONNECTION **CALL FOR BEST PRICES ON** 

> Mini Max RBI Dewalt

10 pc. 12"x18" Baltic Birch Plywood \$18 Delivered **TOP QUALITY HARDWOODS** SPECIAL !!

100 Bd. Ft. 4/4 Select Kiln Dried Walnut \$225 100 Bd. Ft. 4/4 Select Kiln D. Hard Maple \$130 **FOB MAYODAN** 

Send \$1.00 For

Lumber and Machinery Catalogue

Route 1 **BOX 287 MAYODAN** N.C. 27027 919-427-0637

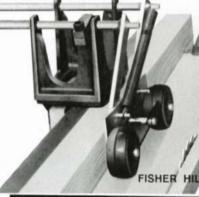


## LOOK! NO HANDS

## NEAR THE BLADE

STRAIGHTER CUTS NO KICKBACKS NO ADJUSTMENTS KEEPS FINGERS SAFE!

The RIPSTRATE is now an indispensible tool in tens of thousands of amateur, professional, school, corporate, government and military shops. Isn't it time you joined them?

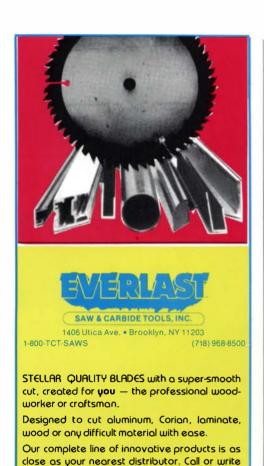


30 day money back trial. One year guarantee. \$69 plus 3.50 for shipping. Check, M.O., Visa or M.C. Free brochure.

Write, or call toll free: 1-800 421 0256

FISHER HILL PRODUCTS 1 Fisher Hill Fitzwilliam NH 03447

RIPSTRA



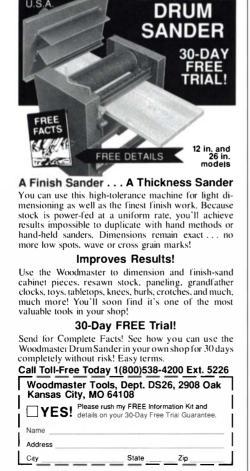
for our complete catalog or call our profes-

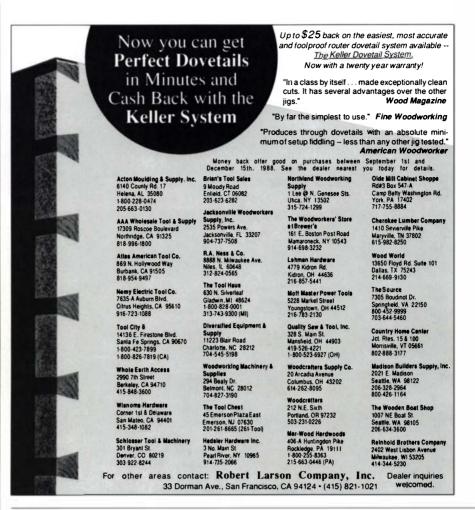
SAN FRANCISCO . NEW YORK

**NEW!** POWER-FEED

sional staff for technical assistance anytime.
"THE MADE IN AMERICA BLADE"

MADE IN







	TOOLS	MAKITA CORDLESS	0 00	DELTA BENCH TOP TOOLS	BLACK & DECKER!!!
	TOOLS List Sale	MARITA CORDLESS  Model List Sale	E 359 2ARD C. C. 933	List Sale	Black & Decker Cordless
	%" Cordless 9.6v w/case 234 116	60700W 3/6" var. spd. rev. 7.2v 123 65	二 報 2 <b>こ</b> 5	23-700 Wet/dry grinder 189 145 23-680 6" bench grinder 1/4 H.P. 71 55	Model List
	3"x51/2" Finish Sanders 70 40 10" Surface Planer 820 398	5071DWK 3/6" var. spd. rev. w/removable batt. 190 105	BL   24-48: TERC   Inc	23-680 6" bench grinder 1/4 H.P. 71 55 23-880 8" bench grinder 1/2 H.P. 122 99	1950 Hi-torque drill kit w/case . 190 1980 Clutch scrudrill kit w/case . 193
200	1/2 Sheet Finish Sander . 210 130	5081DW 39/6" saw kit 243 130	4 2 8	23-980 10" bench grinder 1 H.P. 213 179	1987 V/spd. scrudrill kit w/case . 209
5K	3"x21" Belt Sand. w/bag/cse 237 130	5600DW 61/4" circular saw . 317 167	ILA (612) - MA	11-950 8" drill press 149 119 14-040 14" drill press 284 235	1947 V/spd. hi-torque kit w/case . 201
0	w/bag/cse,	6010DWK %" cordless drill kit 155 89 6010SDW %" cordless drill 103 55		40-150 15" hobby scroll saw 165 130	Black & Decker Deals
)	4"x24" Belt Sand. w/bag . 351 189	DA3000DW 3/6" angle drill	VA ISA ESA 102	28-160 10" hobby band saw 176 135	Model List
	71/4" 13 amp Circular Saw 210 117 14" Mitre Box 773 385	6010DL 3/6" drill w/flashlight 198 113		31-050 1" belt sander 2.0 amp. 93 75 31-460 4" belt/6" disc sander 165 125	2054 Versa clutch screwgun - teks & wd screws 232
	8¼" Radial Saw 515 285	6012HDW 2 spd. driver drill w/clutch & case* 224 109	A ota	31-400 4 Deli/6 disc sander 163 123	teks & wd screws
1U	10" Mitre Saw	67100W Cordless screwdyr kit 176 103	(A)	STYLE 32 PONY SPRING CLAMPS	1175 3/8" 0-2000 3.5 amp drill . 96
	V/Speed Jig Saw. 234 128 10" Radial Arm Saw. 579 392	6092DW V/spd. & case* 237 117 6093DW V/spd. w/clutch & case* 248 119		with coated tips and handles	2034 0-4000 4.5 amp drywall gun 138 4015 1/2 sheet sander 3 amp 190
	Laminate Trimmer . 163 90	60930W V/spd. w/clutch & case* 248 119 68910W Drywaii gun 0-1400 225 120	O M B A .	Sale Lots	2600 3/6" 0-1200 4.5 amp drill 119
	1 H.P. Plng. Router w/cse . 206 119	632007-4 9.6 volt battery 49 35	S S aul.	Model Size List Ea. of 25	4018 1/2 sheet sander 2.3 amp 122
	11/2 H.P. Router	632002-4 7.2 volt battery 42 30	TAI NEY NEY NEY NEY NEY NEY NEY NEY NEY NEY	3201-HT 1" 1.79 1.10 24.75 3202-HT 2" 2.78 1.65 37.15	3051 71/4" worm drive 13 amp 246 3027-09 71/4 circ. saw 10.5 amp 170
	2 H.P. D-Handle Router 304 189 21/4 H.P. Plunge Router 326 177	5007NBA 71/4" saw w/elec, brake 219 127		3203-HT 3" 5.09 3.00 67.50	3103 2 spd recip w/case 190
UK	35/6" Planer w/cse 206 119	5008NBA 81/4" saw w/elec. brake 257 145	OAST NE ME	3204-HT 4" 8.63 5.15 115.85	3028 71/4" circ w/18 tooth
A A	61/6" Planer 10.5 amp 548 298 1/4 Sheet Finish Sander 88 59	804510 Sander. 97 46			carb blade 125 1703 10" mitre w/60 tooth
	OUR ATTENTION PLEASE!	99008 3"x21" belt sander 254 138 992408 3"x24" belt sander w/bag 260 145	1 2 3 E	ADJUSTABLE HANDSCREWS	carb blade 313
AI	I Above Ryobi Tool Prices	9035 1/3 sheet finish sander 100 53		BY JORGENSEN	3047-09 71/4" super saw cat w/brake 270
e A	dditional 10% OFF Sale Prices	90458 1/2 sheet finish sander 204 109	Q 8 8 2 8 4	Open Box	3048-09 81/4" super saw cat w/brake 285 3157 Orb v/spd. jig saw 212
	NEW FROM RYOBI	9045N 1/4 sht fin. sand. w/bag 206 110 4200N 43/8" circ. saw 7.5 amp 210 112		Item No. Jaw Length Cap List Sale of 6 #5/0 4" 2" 12.05 7.25 40.50	3153 V/spd. jig saw 205
	0—81/4" Compound Mitre Saw	5201NA 101/4" circ. saw 12 amp 509 300	9 00	#4/0 5" 21/2" 12.95 7.95 45.30	
	List 299 Special Sale 149	4301BV Orb. v/sp jig saw 3.5 amp 268 145	оо <u>т</u> о <b>т</b> й	#3/0 6" 3" 13.88 8.35 47.60	AEG SPECIALS Model List
	0—3 H.P. V/Spd. Plunge Router List 398 Special Sale 198	JR3000WL 2 sp recip saw w/cse 217 122 JR3000V Vs. recip saw w/case 228 125		#2/0 7" 31/2" 14.92 8.95 51.00 #0 8" 41/2" 16.61 9.95 56.70	EZ505 7.2v cdls, drill, batt., chgr.,
	21—3"x21" V/Spd. Belt Sander	LS1020 New 10" mitre saw	MAYS AND	#1 10" 6" 18.98 11.40 64.95	2-spd 180
	List 259 Special Sale 119	9820-2 Blade sharpener 336 169	3300 =	#2 12" 8½" 21.78 13.00 74.00 #3 14" 10" 27.62 17.50 99.95	FZ506 7.2v cdls. drill, batt., chgr., v-spd 194
w	AUKEE TOOLS	410 Dust collection unit 458 269 3705 Olfset trimmer 240 125	2	#3 14" 10" 27.62 17.50 99.95 #4 16" 12" 35.93 24.50 139.95	SSPE800 8 amp., v-spd., orb., recip.
	STERS List Sale	19008W 31/4" planer w/case 210 115	DELTA TOOLS	10 12 00.30 24.00 103.30	saw 209
-1	%" drill 4.5A magnum 179 105	1100 31/4" planer w/case 381 199	DELIA TOOLS	STYLE 37 21/2" Throat 1/4" x 3/4"	SCRIE 5 amp., 0-2500, drywall gun 150 SCRIE 5 amp., 0-4000, drywall gun 140
	1/2" drill 4.5A magnum 189 105	9207SPC 7" sander-polisher 276 139 36018 13/4 H.P. router 228 120	34-410 Table Saw Complete	JORGENSEN	PORTER CABLE
	1/2" drill 4.5A magnum 189 105 3/4" drill 3.3A 0-1000 rpm 169 95	3700B 1/2 H.P. trimmer 170 90	w/11/2 H.P. motor & stand	Box	Model List
1	3/6" drill 3.3A 0-1000 rpm 154 85	95018 4" grinder 137 65	579.00	Item No. Jaw Length List Sale of 6	630 1 H.P. router 6.8 amp 165
	%" close quarter drill 208 115 %" cordless drill 2 spd 204 125	804530 6" round sander 102 55 804550 1/4" pad sander w/bag 95 46	33-150 Saw Buck	3706 6" 8.27 5.50 29.70 3712 12" 9.17 5.95 32.50	690 11/2 H.P. router 8 amp 205 691 11/2 H.P. router D hdle 225
	%" cordless drill 2 spd 204 125 %" cordless drill v/spd 263 149	DA3000R 3/6" angle drill 234 130	499.00	3718 18" 10.12 6.85 37.50	691 11/2 H.P. router D hdle 225 536 11/2 H.P. speedmatic router 300
1	Cordless screwdriver 190 rpm 108 59	DP4700 1/2" v/sp w/rev. 4.8 amp 192 110	28-243S 14" Band Saw	3724 24" 11.07 7.35 40.00	518 3 H.P. 5 speed router 520
	Plmbrs rt angle drill kit 295 175 Electricians rt angle drill 290 169	6300LR 1/2" angle drill w/rev 316 176 2708W 81/4" table saw 432 250	28-243\$ 14" Band Saw w/open stand, light attach	3730 30" 12.35 8.25 45.00 3736 36" 13.49 8.95 49.00	520 3 H.P. 15 amp router 490
1	1/2" D-hdle ham drill kit 299 165	2711 10" table saw w/brake 728 470	1/2 H.P. motor	10.43 0.30 43.00	309 3.8 amp lam trimmer 135 310 3.8 amp H.D. lam trimmer 190
	H.D. Hole Hawg w/cs 395 225	GV 5000 Disc sander 120 67	479.00	PONY CLAMP FIXTURES	312 Offset base lam trimmer 205
	2 sp sazsall w/cs. 209 119 81/4" circle saw 209 120	680008 2500 rpm 3.5 amp 154 75 680008V 0-2500 rpm 3.5 amp 164 83	28-283F 14" Band Saw	PONT CLAMP FIXTURES	319 Tilt base lam trimmer 221 695 11/2 H.P. router/shaper 288
-1	Drywall gun 0-4000 4.5A 149 89	6801DB 4000 rpm 3.5 amp 154 75	w/enclosed stand &	Model List Sale of 12	695 1½ H.P. router/shaper 288 696 H.D. shaper table 160
-1	Tek screwdriver 173 105	6801DBV 0-4000 rpm 3.5 amp 164 83	3/4 H.P. motor 599.00	50 3/4" black pipe clamps 11.68 7.50 80	351 3"x21" belt sander w/o bag 207
i	2 sp bandsaw w/case 416 240 TSC bandsaw w/case 427 240	2030N 12" planer/jointer 2836 1495 2040 155%" planer 2358 1240	355.00	52 1/2" black pipe clamps 9.73 6.00 65	352 3"x21" belt sander w/bag 217 360 3"x24" belt sander w/bag 302
	TSC sazsall w/case 219 129	1805B 61/6" planer kit w/case 609 340	43-122 Lt. Duty Shaper	CTVLE L AD HIGTARY	361 3"x24" belt sander w/o bag 282
	14" chop saw 430 219	JV1600 var. speed jig saw 209 125 JV2000 var speed orb jig saw 230 135	w/stand & 1 H.P. motor 499.00	STYLE J. ADJUSTABLE	362 4" x24" belt sander w/bag 317
!	Orbital sander 3%"x7%" 179 100 Orbital sander 4½"x9¼" 189 110	JV2000 var. speed orb. jig saw 230 135 5005BA 51/2" circular saw 202 113	433.00	HANDSCREW KITS Model Length Jaws List Sale	363 4"x24" belt sander w/o bag 302 587 71/4" speedtronic 14.5 amp
•	61/4" cordless circle saw . 284 155	95038H 41/2" sander-grinder 153 83	17-900 161/2" Floor Orill Press	JO4 4 6.47 3.75	587 ///4" speedtronic 14.5 amp circ saw . 220
<b>3-1</b>	Drywall gun 0-4000 3.5A 129 73	DP3720 %" drill rev. 0-1800 rpm 104 55	289.00	J06 6 7.38 4.25	315-1 71/4" top handle 13 amp
-1	Var. temp heat gun 109 70 3/4" v. spd. cordless drill 220 125	6510LVR 3/4" drill rev. 0-1500 rpm 153 69 6013BR 1/2" drill rev. 6 amp 224 125	40-601 18" Scroll Saw	J08 8 8.31 4.80 J10 10 9.69 5.75	circ saw . 185 617 71/4" pushhandle 13 amp . 185
1	%" v. spd. cordiess drill 220 125 %" v. spd. hammer drill kit 227 145	5402A 16" circular saw - 12 amp 550 325	w/stand and blades	J10 10 9.69 5.75 J12 12 12 6.90	617 71/4" pushhandle 13 amp 185 346-1 61/2" top handle 12 amp. 16650
1	%" cordless driver drill 217 120	3612BR 3 H.P. plunge router 354 185	679.00		368-1 81/4" top handle 13 amp 195
1	1/2" v. spd. hammer drill kit 313 199	9401 4"x24" belt sander w/bag 302 165 3620 1¼4 H.P. plunge router w/cse 180 92		возсн	314 4½" trim saw 4.5 amp 195
1 -1	1/2" v. spd. rt angle drill kit 305 180 Drywall gun 0-4000 4.5A 179 115	8419B-2W 1/2" 2 spd. hammer drill 275 125		Model List Sale	548 X HD bayonet saw 245 9548 X HD bayonet saw w/case 265
	43/4" bandsaw w/case 432 275	4302C V/spd. orb. jig saw . 272 155	A DELTA	1581V\$ Top hdle jig saw 235 129	9629 Recip saw v/sp 8 amp 225
1	Drywall driver-0-2500 149 85	50778 7 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> " Hypoid saw 254 145 LS1430 14" Mitre saw 624 439	#34-080	1582V\$ Barrell grip 220 119	9627 Recip saw 2 speed 8 amp 215
-1 -1	%" drill 0-1700 rpm 169 103 ½" v. spd. magnum rt angle kit 289 180	2414 14" cut-off saw AC/DC 365 200	10" MITRE BOX	1942 Heat gun 650°-900° 99 69 12720 3"x24" B.S. w/baq 295 169	666 %" H.D. vsp drill - Hdl 181 620 %" H.D. 4 amp 1000 rpm . 140
	Router 1 H.P.—8 amp 289 175	5007N8 71/4" circ saw 13 amp. 196 114		1273D 4"x24" B.S w/bag 315 179	621 %" H.D. v spd. 0-1000 rpm 148
	Router 11/2 H.P10 amp 299 180	36128 3 HP plunge router sq/b 354 187	XTRA SPECIAL	11-212 Bulldog 3/4" SDS rotary 339 189	320 Abrasive plane 3 amp 145
	Router 2 H.P.—12 amp 350 220 %" polisher 1750 rpm 199 125	SKIL SIZZLERS	175.00 List 279.00	1196VSRK %" vs hammer drill 205 110 1198VSR 1/2" vs hammer drill 219 125	126 Porta plane 7 amp 280 9118 Porta plane 7 amp kit 315
	7" polisher 2800 rmp 209 130	Model List Sale	LIST 2/9.00	1608 5.6 amp lam trimmer 135 75	653 Versa plane 10 amp 399
	16" chain saw 280 140	5510 (551) 51/2" circ saw 130 82		1608L Same as above w/trimguide 139 81	9652 Versa plane 10 amp kit 419
	Heat gun	5625 (552) 6½" circ saw. 164 108 5656 (553) 7½" circ saw. 164 108	LS ITEM. TICE	1608T 5.6 amp tilt base trim 155 89 1609 5.6 amp offset base trim 199 119	7545 0-2500 v spd. drywall gun 5.2 amp 163
	71/4" circular saw 226 125	5665 (554) 8¼" circ saw. 185 118	(S = H)	1609K Lam installers kit w/1609 285 169	505 1/2 sheet pad sander 187
1	2 spd cordless drill Hi-torque 222 139 1/2" drill keyless chuck mag 199 122	5750 (807) 71/4" circ - drop foot 175 115		Offset base, trimmer tilt base, trimguide,	7511 %" v spd. drill 5.2 amp 183 7514 ½" v spd. drill 0-750 188
-1	1/2" drill keyless chuck mag 199 122 1/4 sheet pad sander 75 40	5765 (808) 8¼4" circ - drop foot . 204 130 5790 (810) 10¼" circ - drop foot . 350 225	ETM TOOLS ERY ITE	1/4" collet, collet nut, wrenches, hex keys and case	7514 ½" v spd. drill 0-750 188 303 Paint remover
	41/2" sander/grinder w/cse . 182 110	5825 (367) 61/2" worm saw 257 139		1601 1 H.P. 790 watt motor	304 7" disc sander 4000 rpm 187
	8 gal wet/dry vac	5865 (825) 81/4" worm saw 283 149 4580 Vari - orbit jig saw w/cse. 120 82		25,500 rpm 159 95	305 7" disc polisher 2000 rpm 187 367 314" planer 6.5 amp 225
-1	1/2" drill keyless chuck 189 115	4580 Vari - orbit jig saw w/cse. 120 82 3810 10" Mitre saw . 349 179	SALE ICED TO O THE ON EVER	1602 11/2 H.P. 1000 watt motor	367 31/4" planer 6.5 amp 225 537 11/2 H.P. D hdle router 315
1	Drywall gun 0-2500 4.5A . 189 122	595 3"x21" sander w/bag 5.5A . 197 125	SAI RICED TO THE ON EV	25,000 rpm 195 109 1603 1½ H.P. D handle	7548 Top hdl jig saw 4.8 amp 205
	7¼" worm drive saw 275 155	7565 ¼" palm sander 62 41 2535-04 7.2V drill w/x-tra batt 142 97	CO C CZ S	1000 watt 219 119	7648 Barrel grip jig saw 4.8 amp 205 330 Speed block sander
	EDELID CAW DI ADEC	2535-04 7.2V drill w/x-tra batt 142 97 77 71/4" worm drive 261 135	~ ~ E	1604 134 H.P. 10 amp	330 Speed block sander  1/4 sheet 97
	FREUD SAW BLADES %" Bore—Industrial Grade	5350 21/3 HP circ. saw . 90 69	L S L	25,000 rpm 219 119 1606 13/4 H.P. D. handle	555 Plate biscuit joiner 5 amp
	ARBIDE TIPPED SAW BLADES	5250 21/4 HP circ. saw 66 49		1120 watt 243 135	w/case 269.95
lo.	Description Dlam. Teeth List Sale	XTRA SPECIAL BY SKIL	S ON LOWEST PI FREIGHT FAL STATES	3258 31/4" planer w/blade guard	345 6" saw boss 9 amp
	Gen'i Purp. 10" 40 78.49 36 Cut-off 10" 60 98.89 42	MODEL 2735-04—12 VOLT V.Spd. Cordless	SHE RE	5.7 amp 205 119 3270D 3"x21" dustless belt sander	5061 "Stair Ease" hard wood
	Cut-off 10" 60 98.89 42 Combination 10" 50 85.25 37	Drill complete w/case and 2 Batteries	OW TO TO	3270D 3"x21" dustless belt sander 5 amp 219 129	stair templet 204
<b>A</b> 010	Super Cut-off 10" 80 126.90 62	List 210.00—Sale 118.00	S S H H b	1273DVS Var spd. 4"x24" 6 speed	655 0-4000 drywall gun 4 amp 125 7540 0-4000 5.2 amp gun 158
	Ripping 10" 24 74.22 36 Cut off 10" 60 91.16 38	LEIGH DOVETAIL JIGS		range sander 10.5 amp 339 189 1611 3 H.P. plunge router 339 198	100 % H.P. router. 155
	Cut off 10" 60 91.16 38 Gen'l Purp. 71/4" 24 31.42 19	D1258-12List 314.00Sale 245.00	OC ICA'S 1 FREE TINENTI SUBJECT	1611 3 H.P. plunge router 339 198 1651 71/4 13 amp. circ. saw 179 105	59381 Door hanging kit 224
3	Plywood 71/4" 40 37.74 22	D1258-12List 314.00Sale 245.00 D1258-24List 375.00Sale 280.00	O A RH B	1922K Cdlss. jig saw w/cse. 239 169	399 Drywall cutout unit 104.50 43218 Drywall cutout unit
3	6" Dado - Carbide 168.13 92		O TZ 5		replacement bit 6.75
1	8" Dado - Carbide. 205.89 108 1%"x <sup>5</sup> / <sub>6</sub> " Biscuits			WORKMATES	5008 Dovetail template kit 95
	1000-Qty. 25	HITACHI 15" MITRE SAW		BY BLACK & DECKER	97650 1/2" v/spd hammer drill w/case 221
	21/6"x34" Biscuits	#C-15FB List 630.00 Sale 389.00	TOOI AMERICA'S FREI CONTINEN	Model List Sale	5009 Mortise & Tenon jig 49.95
	1000-Qty. 25 23/4"x1" Biscuits	FREUD 15" CARBIDE BLADE	A O B	79-029 #85, 18# 57.95 39.00 79-032 #200. 23# 97.95 65.00	STICK IT PAPER
		108 Tooth LU85M015	48 P	79-032 #200. 23# 97.95 65.00 79-033 #300. 28# 107.95 70.00	13599 Dispenser 11.95 80 grit paper 10 yd roll 13
	1000-Qty. 25 Assorts Biscuils 1000-Qty. 28	LIST 181.00 Sale 115.00	775	79-034 #400, 35# 140.95 98.00	



## The Difference Between Cutting A Line And Mastering It.

Power, smooth operation and unerring accuracy. That's the mastery Bosch jig saws give you, right down the line.

Power? Our top-of-the-line 1581/1581VS top-handle and 1582/1582VS barrel-grip jig saws give you 4.8 amps worth. Yet their superb bal-

ance and low center of gravity make all that power a breeze to handle. Bosch dynamic counter-balancing coupled with precision engineering give you a vibration-free, smoothcutting jig saw.

And with a choice of 3 orbital actions, in addition to straight recip-

rocating, you can match the blade action to the material you're cutting.

## Exclusive Bosch Blade System.

To keep the blade tracking flawlessly, the exclusive Bosch bayonet locking system stabilizes the blade under all cutting conditions—great-



ly reduces the chance of breaking a blade, too. And the hardened alloy steel roller guide

adds even more blade support just behind the cutting point.

Plus, our 3-position exhaust air deflector keeps your cutline clear.

### More Productivity.

With our accessory saw table, you can mount a Bosch jig saw for stationary applications. Use the circle cutting guide, rip fence and parallel guide for circle and finished edge cutting. Or mount a blade lubricator for efficient metal cutting and longer blade life.

And Bosch offers you a tremendous range of blades for just about any jig saw application, whether you're cutting hard or soft wood, plywood, composition board, plastics, mild or alloy steel, aluminum or other non-ferrous metals. Our blades, too, are engineered for durability and long-life operation.

So the next time you've got a line to cut, master it instead—with a Bosch 1581/1581 VS top-handle or 1582/1582 VS barrel-grip jig saw. Phone or stop in at your nearest Bosch Distributor today. He's listed in the Yellow Pages under "Tools—Electric".







#### On Jet Orders Over \$2000

Nationwide service, \$2,000,000 parts inventory and the most reliable warranty in the business. Jet is unquestionably the best value in woodworking.

CTAS-10 3hp, Sgl Ph + Biesemeyer 50 Saw \$DC-610 Dust Collector DC-1182 Dust Collector JJ-6, 6" Jointer JJ-8, 8" Jointer JJ-8, 8" Jointer JBS-14MW 14" Bandsaw JBS-18 18" Bandsaw JPF-3-3, 3 Wheel, 4sp, 1hp, 3ph Powerfeeder JPF-3-1, 3 Wheel, 4sp, 1hp, 1ph Powerfeeder PCS-18 Pneumatic Cut-Off Saw (left or right) JWP-15H Woodworking Planer JWB-13P 13" x 60" Widebelt Sander	295 399 319 795 329 659 659 699 2495 895 4900
JWB-13P 13" x 60" Widebelt Sander	4900
JWB-25P 25" x 60" Widebelt Sander	6395

Quantities limited at above prices. Order Now. Orders shipped from Santa Rosa, CA., Smyrna, TN.,

# Jet

We think Jet's new sanding belt line is the best value in abrasives. Try them, and if you don't agree we will refund your money. (Min. Order 10 Belts). Orders over \$50.00 shipped FREE via regular UPS.

\$ .99 2.95 5.95

# 3 x 24 36, 60, 80, 100, 120 Grits Everlast Industrial Emphrena Riade

Orders over \$50.00 shipped FREE via regular UPS

HD1024	10" x 24T RIP	S39.95
CBS 1050	10" x 50T Combo	34.95
SP1060A	10" x 60T ATB	39.95
SP1060	10" x 60T TCG	39.95
DFL1080	10" x 80T Laminate	89.95
TK14100	14" x 100T ATB Mitre Box	109.95
MT1510	15" x 100T ATB Mitre Box	109.95
SP165160A	16" x 60T ATB Beam Saw	119.95



Now, a perfect shaper for the small production shop or serious craftsman. Compact but powerful with a 2hp Single Phase reversible motor with 24V low voltage magnetic switch. Comes complete with interchangeable  $\frac{3}{4}$ " and 1" spindles and  $\frac{1}{4}$ " and  $\frac{1}{2}$ " router collets. Spindle speeds 8,000-10,000 RPM reversing. Shipped from Santa Rosa, CA., Tacoma, WA., or Smyrna, TN.

New! JWS-34-1	\$ 895
JWS-18 Woodworking Shaper	319
WSS-3 Woodworking Shaper	1249
TWSS-2 Tilting Spindle Shaper	2595
TWSS-2 Tilting Spindle Shaper STSS-2-3 Sliding Table Spindle Shaper	<b>4200</b>

## SANTA ROSA TOOL

Call for FREE catalog • Our 23rd Year • CA residents add sales tax (800) 346-0387 (800) 345-8665 in Calif. 1651 Piner Road, Santa Rosa, CA 95403 FAX (707) 545-3705

Ad Expires 10/31/88

## MANNY'S WOODWORKER'S PLACE SALE WOODWORKING LEXINGTON, KY



Tips & Techniques for Builders \$9
Technique 1-9 \$18 ea: All 9 for \$155
Fine Woodworking On - (Series of 20 books)
\$7 ea: All 20 for \$135
Tage Frid Teaches Woodworking - Book 1-3
\$19 ea: All 3 for \$48
Workbench Book \$22: Timberframe Hse. \$22
Construction Techniques 1 or 2 \$23 ea
Understanding Wood (Hoadley) \$22
Setting Cermatic Tile (Byrne) \$17
Design 4 \$16: Design 3 \$13: Design 2 \$12
Biennial Design \$1 : All 4 Design Books \$50
Turning Wood (Baffan) \$16:
Turned Bowl Design \$16
How to Carve Wood (Butz) \$13
Making Kitchen Cabinets NEW (Levine) \$17
Building Your Own Kitchen Cabinets
(Cary) \$13
Japanese Woodworking Tools (Odate) \$22
Building a Houseful of Furniture (Watts) \$18
Federal Furniture (Dunbar) \$13
Soul of a Tree (Nakashima) \$58
Sam Maloof. Woodworker \$58
Roy Underhill - The Woodwright's Shop

Roy Underhill - The Woodwright's Shop Woodwright's Companion or Woodwright's

Workbook \$12 ea: All 3 for \$35



GUITARMAKING

Contemporary American Woodworkers \$28 Cabinetmaking, Professional Appraoch Peters) \$28 Cabinetmaking & Millwork - New Edition [Feirer] \$43

[reirer] \$43 James Krenov Books - Call for Availability Router Jigs and Technique (Spielman) \$14 Router Handbook (Spielman) \$10 Scroll Saw Pattern Book 12: Scroll Saw Handbook \$12

Handbook \$12
Encyclopedia of Furnituremaking (Joyce) \$28
Wood Finishing (George Frank) \$19
Projects for the Router (Chaffin) \$9
The Router (Rosenthal) \$14
200 Original Shop Aids (deCristoforo) \$14
Stationary Power Tool Tech
(deCristoforo) \$14
Table Saw or Radial Armsaw Tech
(Cliffel \$14 ea

Table Saw of Hagila Armsaw Tech
(Cliffe) \$14 ea.
Making Woodworking Aids & Devices \$9
Precision Machinery Techniques \$9
Gluing and Clamping (Spielman) \$12
Making Wood Boxes with Bandsaw \$9
Making Small Wooden Royes \$0 Making Small Wooden Boxes \$9 Making Wood Banks \$7 Guitarmaking (Cumbiano) \$55

## **BOOKS &** VIDEOS

Sculpting Wood (Lindquist) \$28
Woodturning, A Designer's Notebook
(Key) \$12
Woodturner's Project Book (Jones) \$12
Small and Unusual Woodturning Projects
(Jacobson) \$12
Dale Nish - Creative Woodturning \$14:
Artistic Woodturning \$17: Master
Woodturners \$19: All 3 by Nish \$48
The Practices of Woodturning (Darlow) \$21
The Craft of Woodturning (Sainsbury) \$11
Polychromatic Assembly for
Woodturning \$16
How to Make Animated Toys \$12
Toymaker's Wooden Vehicles
(Buckland) \$12
Blizzard's Dazzling Wooden Toys \$12
How to Make Shaker Furniture (Moser) \$12
Measured Shop Drawings of American
Furniture (Moser) \$14
Thos. Moser's Windsor Chairmaking \$9
Antique Country Furniture of North America
(Shea) \$18
Masterplece Furniture Making
(Gottshall) \$27
101 Projects for Woodworkers \$14
World Woods in Color (Lincoln) \$37
Know Your Woods (Constantine) \$13
Handcrafted Shelves & Cabinets
(Rowland) \$14
Handcrafted Doors & Windows
(Rowland) \$14
A Treatice on Stairbuilding and

(Rowland) \$14 A Treatice on Stairbuilding and

Handrailing \$21 Building Ship Models \$8 Computer Furniture. Plans & Projects \$15

All Prices Post Paid Toll Free 1-800-243-0713 VISA. MC. Checks. add \$3 C.O.D. Catalog only \$2

#### VIDEOS VHS Only

Levine - Making Kitchen Cabinets \$28 Roger Cliffe - Faceplate Cabinetmaking Series of 5 tapes \$30 ea: All 5 for \$135 Call for information.

Cliffe · Table Saw or Radial Arm Saw Tech. \$29 ea.

Krenov - Wooden Planes & Cabinetmaking Scrapers \$38

Maas - Router Jigs & Techniques \$28 Rosenthal - Router Basics; Router Jigs & Accessories: Table Mounting Your Router \$38 ea: 3 for \$110

Accessories, Jace Monthling Tour House \$38 ea; 3 for \$110

Raffan - Turning Wood \$38

Stubbs - Bowl Turning \$38

Bush - Carving Techniques & Projects \$28

Barton - Chip Carving \$28

Byrne - Tiling Countertops: Tiling Walls:
Tiling Floors \$28 ea; 3 for \$80

Roy Underhill - Shop Planes: Chairmaking:
Log & Timberframe Building \$38 ea.
Klausz - Mortice & Tenon Joints \$28

Klausz - Mortice & Tenon Joints \$28

Klausz - Wood Finishing \$38

Cummins - Small Shop Tips & Tech. \$28

Flexner - Repairing Furniture \$28

Lowe - Carve a Ball & Claw Foot \$38

Erpelding - Radial Arm Saw Joinery \$38

Parko - Learn Woodworking, Make a Blanket Chest \$37

Chest \$37
Rogers - Molding & Picture Frames \$22
Rogers - Building Bookcases - \$22 Rogers - Building Cabinets \$22 Rogers - Building Tables \$22 Rogers - Furniture Refinishing \$22

Foreign Orders Welcome. Canada add 5%: Japan. Europe, etc. add 10% for Shipping

#### MANNY'S WOODWORKER'S PLACE

602 S. Broadway, Lexington, KY 40508

Inquiries (606) 255-5444 Hours 9-5:30 Mon.-Sat

#### **NORTHWOOD® INDUSTRIAL MACHINERY**

11400 DECIMAL DRIVE • LOUISVILLE, KENTUCKY 40299 • (502) 267-5504 HOURS: Monday through Friday, 9:00 a.m. to 4:00 p.m.

NW20...20" planer with American motor in choice of single or three phase. This has been a best seller for several years. When you see it's cast iron construction, and features such as segmented infeed roller and chipbreakers, spring loaded pressure bar, and all gear driven feed system you'll understand why. SALE PRICED at \$2295.00



NW101...heavy duty shaper has been the single best selling item in the entire Northwood line since 1981. With solid value features including the best fence on the market, spindles to 11/4", large surface ground table, all combined with a powerful 3 hp motor (others to 5 hp available at extra cost) this shaper is a real workhorse for the busy workshop.



NW232...double spindle dowel boring machine is our own exclusive design and not available in the United States from anyone except Northwood. Has ball bearing mounted table and spindles, 2 hp motor, weighs 500#. An extra heavy duty machine built to robust standards. SALE PRICED at an UNBELIEVABLE \$1499.00



NW36K...wide belt sander is built to the highest quality standards and will give years of service under hard use. With infinitely variable feed speeds, electric eye tracking, and combination head for choice of rough or finish sanding. Uses belt 37" x 60", and we have other sizes available up to 52". SALE PRICED at \$9450.00

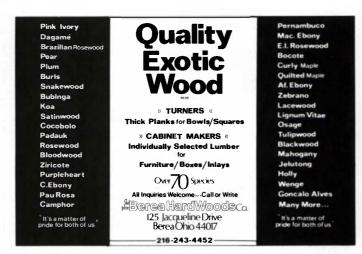


NW750...pin router is our largest and heaviest duty, with a huge table, powerful 7½ hp motor, two spindle speeds, and a sliding head operated by a pneumatic cylinder. The pin router is one of the most versatile wood-working machines and this big model 750 is the Rolls Royce of those currently available.

SALE PRICED at \$8495.00



Call or Write for More Information and the NORTHWOOD® Dealer Nearest You.













## Just remember, you'll have to live with it for a long time.

It happens with Delta tools. They outlast the best of us. 14" BAND SAW

It's just the way they're built. So make your choice carefully.

But you'd better not waste a whole lot of time deciding. Because for a limited time, we're offering our 14" Wood Cutting Band Saw and 18" Electronic Scroll Saw for a sale price

you won't believe.

Give our Band Saw\* a look. It's only \$499. In case you're wondering, that adds up to \$283 off the suggested retail price. And with its heavy-duty construction, 1/2 HP motor, lamp

attachment and steel stand, you'll be able to do all kinds of contour cutting, straight cutting or resawing.

But the deal doesn't stop there. Not by SCROLLSAW a long shot.

Because our 18" Electronic Variable Speed

Scroll Saw is only

\$699. And since we're talking numbers, that adds up to savings of \$315. And the saw itself? Just pick a speed. Any speed. Lock it in. Electronically. Take a curve anywhere from 40 to 2000 CS/M. And work in areas as tight as 1/64" diameter, on stock up to 2" thick.

The Delta 14" Wood Cutting Band Saw, Or the 18" Electronic Scroll Saw. A tough choice, indeed. Then again, if you consider how much you save on both...you might avoid having to make a decision altogether.

Call toll-free for the name of your Delta dealer. Delta International Machinery Corp., 800/438-2486 (in PA, 800/438-2487).

Offer good only from participating dealers in the continental U.S., Alaska and Hawaii from July 1 to December 31, 1988.

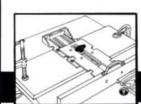
Building On Tradition

A Pentair Company

## HOW WOULD YOU MAKE THIS WITHOUT







Even in the advanced woodworking shop, the spectacular 'INCRA Double Dovetail' pictured here would be just about impossible to make. But with the precision and versatility of INCRA JIG, this joint is not only possible, but surprisingly easy to produce. We show it to give you a look at just one of the unlimited **NEW** woodworking possibilities that **INCRA JIG** puts in your shop. Ideas that were previously locked up only in your imagination are now readily accomplished with this remarkable new invention.

#### Universal Precision Positioning Jig

The UNIVERSAL PRECISION POSITIONING JIG works as a precision incremental fence or stop block on your router table, drill press, table saw, band saw, or radial arm saw. It positions your work perfectly at ANY multiple of 1/32", 1/16", 1/8", 1/4", or 1/2" relative to the cutting tool over the full 8-inch range. The jig is also easily micro-adjustable to any position between fixed steps. Over-all error is under 1/500" with a repeatability error much less than 1/1000"

The incredibly affordable INCRA JIG is available from quality woodworking stores and catalogs nationwide. For more information write to: Taylor Design Group, Inc. P.O. Box 810262 Dallas, TX 75381 OR CALL YOUR DEALER LISTED BELOW.

#### ARIZONA

Woodworkers Sup Phoenix, AZ 85040 602-437-4415

#### CALIFORNIA

Atlas American Tools Burbank, CA 91505 818-954-9497

The Wood Works Poway, CA 92064 619-748-4363

The Woodworkers' Store San Diego, CA 92111 619-292-9921

Battel's Hardware & Tool Co. San Bernandino, CA 92408 714-888-1284

Shopsmith, Inc. Placentia, CA 92670 714-524-1050

Shopsmith, Inc. San Carlos, CA 94070 415-593-3607

Woodline Tools Alameda, CA 94501 415-521-1810

Bay Area Carbide Concord, CA 94520 415-687-7543

The Woodsmith Store Berkeley, CA 94703 415-540-6247

#### COLORADO

Shopsmith, Inc. Aurora, CO 80013 303-755-1643

The Woodworkers' Store Denver, CO 80209 303-778-8650

Paxton Beautiful Woods Denver, CO 80216 303-339-6810

#### CONNECTICUT

Brian's Tools Sales Enfield, CT 06082 203-623-6282

#### FLORIDA

Constantines Wood Center Ft. Lauderdale, FL 33334 305-561-1716 Shopsmith, Inc. Tampa, FL 33614 813-873-1000

Intercity Lumber Tampa, FL 33619 813-826-5232

#### GEORGIA

Furniture Care Supplies Smyrna, GA 30080 404-434-4647

Shopsmith, Inc. Tucker, GA 30084 404-939-8141

Highland Hardware Atlanta, GA 30306 404-872-4466

#### ILLINOIS

Shopsmith, Inc. Westchester, IL 60153 312-409-0505

#### INDIANA

Shopsmith, inc. Indianapolis, IN 46250 317-849-0193

Paxton Beautiful Woods Des Moines, IA 50303 515-283-2131

The Woodsmith Store Des Moines, IA 50310 515-255-8979

The Woodcraft Shop Bettendorf, IA 52722 319-359-9684

#### LOUISIANA

Paxton Beautiful Wood New Orleans, LA 70189 504-254-1550

#### MAINE

Woodbutcher Tools Bath, ME 04530 207-442-7939

#### MASSACHUSETTS

Shopsmith, Inc. Chelmsford, MA 01824 617-459-456

#### MICHIGAN

The Woodworkers' Store Royal Oak, Mi 48073 313-543-5110

Shopsmith, Inc. Canton, MI 48187 313-981-6808 The Tool Haus Gladwin, MI 48624 517-426-4549

#### MINNESOTA

Shopsmith, Inc. Roseville, MN 55113 612-633-6844

The Woodworkers' Store Minneapolis, MN 55408 612-822-3338

#### MISSOURI

The Wood & Shop Hazelwood, MO 63042 314-731-2761

The Woodsmith Store St. Louis, MO 63117 314-727-3077

Restoration Specialty Co. St. Charles, MO 63301 314-947-0030

Paxton Beautiful Woods Kansas City, MO 64123 816-483-7000

#### MONTANA

Missoula Saws, Inc. Missoula, MT 59802 406-721-2580

#### **NEBRASKA**

Midwest Woodworkers Supply Omaha, NE 68137 402-330-5444

#### NEVADA

Imported European Hardware Las Vegas, NV 89118 702-871-0722

**NEW MEXICO** 

Albuquerque, NM 87113 800-645-9292

### Paxton Beautiful Woods Albuquerque, NM 87125 505-243-7891

NEW YORK

Garrett Wade Co. New York, NY 10013 800-221-2942

Albert Conatanti Bronx, NY 10461 800-822-1202

Mamaroneck, NY 10543 914-698-3232 Shopsmith, Inc. Colonie, NY 12205 518-459-2201

#### NORTH CAROLINA Woodworking Machinery &

Supply Belmont, NC 28012 704-827-3190 NORTH DAKOTA

Acme Electric Motor Grand Forks, ND 58201 701-746-6481

#### OHIO

The Woodworkers' Store Bexley, OH 43209 614-231-0061

**Shopsmith, Inc.** Columbus, OH 43229 614-885-7200

Denier Bros., Inc. Cincinnati, OH 45215 513-554-0449

Shopsmith, Inc. Forrest Park, OH 45240 513-825-0800

Paxton Beautiful Wo Cincinnati, OH 45243 513-984-8200

Shopsmith, Inc. Dayton, OH 45414 513-898-9325 800-543-7586

#### **OKLAHOMA**

Fine Tool & Wood Store Oklahoma City, OK 73114 405-751-3128

Paxton Beautiful Woods Oklahoma City, OK 73148 405-235-4411

Paxton Beautiful Wor Tulsa, OK 74145 918-665-2411

#### OREGON

Shopsmith, Inc. Tigard, OR 97223 503-684-1428

#### PENNSYLVANIA

Tools-r-us Bridgeville, PA 15017 412-257-1120 Olde Mill Cabinet York, PA 17402 717-755-8884

Shopsmith, Inc. Philadelphia, PA 19116 215-673-9227

#### TEXAS

Paxton Beautiful Wo Carrollton, TX 75006 214-245-1192

#### Wood World Dallas, TX 75243 214-669-9130

Paxton Beautiful Wo Fort Worth, TX 7610 817-927-0611 Shopsmith, Inc. San Antonio, TX 78217 512-655-3093

**Psxton Beautiful Woods** Austin, TX 78744 512-443-0777

#### UTAH

Shopsmith, Inc. Midvale, UT 84047 801-566-5652

VIRGINIA

Shopsmith, In Virginia Beach 804-460-5655 h, Inc. each, VA 23455

McFeely Hardwoods & Lu Lynchburg, VA 24505 804-846-2729

Waverly Woodworks Forest, VA 24551 804-525-7247

#### WASHINGTON

Shopsmith, Inc. Believue, WA 98005 206-641-3865

East Side Saw & Sales, Inc. Believue, WA 98005 206-454-7627

The Woodworkers' Sto Seattle, WA 98103 206-634-3222

Wooden Boat Sho Seattle, WA 98105 206-634-3600

Compton Lumber & Hardy Seattle, WA 98134 206-623-5010

Fairhaven Woodworks Co Bellingham, WA 98225 206-733-3411

& L Tool Specialties Port Angeles, WA 98362 Port Angeles, 206-457-1116

River City Tools Spokane, WA 99206 509-924-4162 Ted's Salvage, Inc. Spokane, WA 99207 509-484-1313

#### WISCONSIN

The Woodworkers' St West Allis, WI 53227 414-541-3339

Workbench Tool Co Madison, WI 53713 608-273-0148

#### CANADA

Shopsmith, Inc. Mississauga, Ontario 416-858-2400

#### **DELMHORST MODEL J-88 Pocket-size Wood Moisture Tester**

LED display-type meter indicates ten ranges of wood moisture content between 6 and 20 percent. Ideal for a woodworking shop or serious craftsman.



Limited 3-Year Warranty. Shipped complete with carrying case, batteries and pins.

ORDER ONE TODAY! 1-800-222-0638 NJ-201-334-2557

Locked



#### **DELMHORST**

Instrument Company P.O. BOX 220, DEPT. 908 **BOONTON, NJ 07005** 

on



**Quality!** The kind you've come to expect from us—whether it's locks and keys or any one of the thousands of fine hardware fittings for the demanding furniture craftsman. It's all in our new 70-page catalog—a valuable reference tool that fully describes our expanded line

#### of period hardware. To get your copy, send \$4.00 to: Paxton**∞**Hardware

7818 Bradshaw Road, Dept. FW18, Upper Falls, MD 21156 Quick Shipment Free Mini-Catalog (301) 592-8505

## WORKBENCH.

VIŞA



**Powermatic Specials** 3 hp, 1 phase w/#50 Beismeyer fence . . . . \$1,599.00 5 hp, 1 phase saw w/#50 Beismeyer fence NEW 1,723.00 Shaper 3 hp, 1 phase .... 1,475.00 #100 12" Planer 3 hp, 1 phase 1.775.00 #60 8" Jointer 11/2 hp, 1 phase 1.299.00 18" Planer 5 hp, 1 phase #180 3.875.00 #1150A 15" V.S. Drill Press 34 hp, 1 phase . . 1.125.00 24" Planer 15 hp, 3 phase . . 9.800.00

#### FOB MADISON OR MC MINNVILLE POWERMATIC

1-800-533-9282 608-273-0148

A good miter is hard to find.

Made in **New England** 

Now you know where to look!

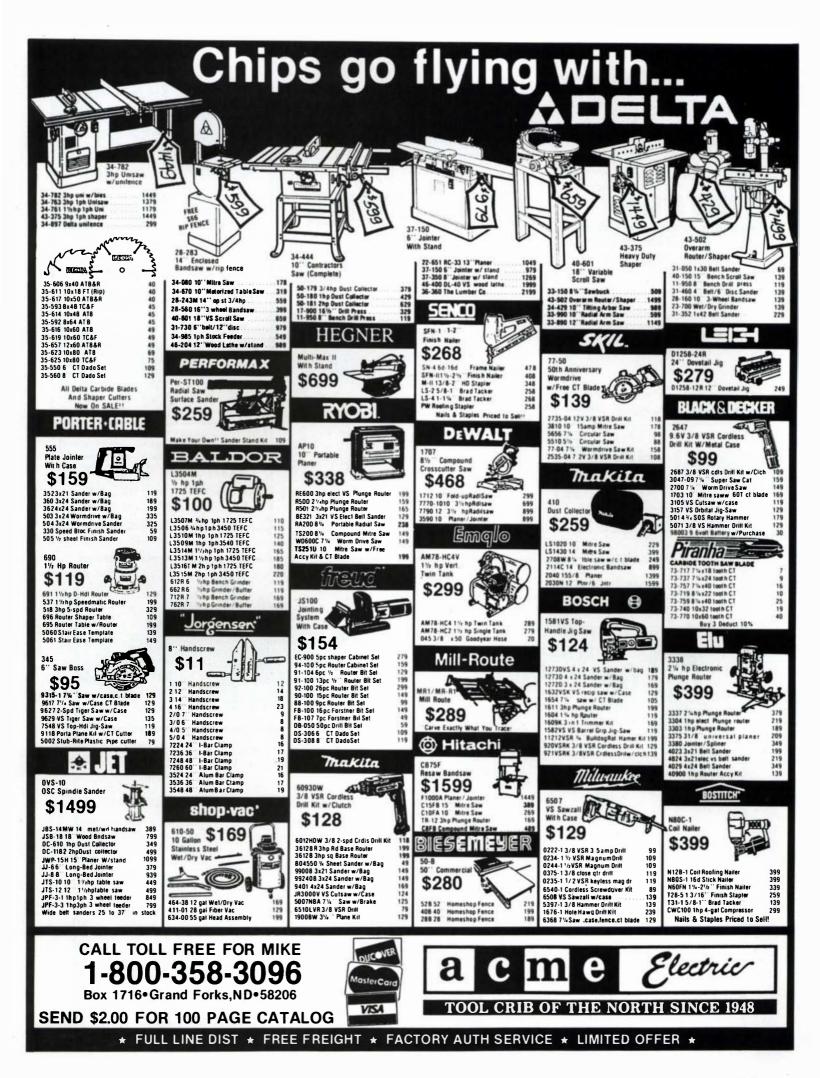
Windsor, VT 05089



(802) 674-5984

POOTATUCK CORPORATION P.O.Box 24, Dept FW889

·	* *
Name	
Address	15)
City/State/Zin	





## g Arbor Table Saw \$1345

with VEGA Micro-Adjust Rip Fence and Carbide Blade

220 volt, 3hp motor, magnetic switch, 3 pully drive. Flatest table-tops we've seen. Heavy construction minimizes vibration. VEGA micro-adjust fence with 50" rip capacity accepts a variety of add-on safety devices. Best warranty in the business. Nationwide service.

JBS-18 18" Band Saw . . . . . . . . . . . . . . \$683.00 JJ8-8 8" Jointer . . . . . DC-1182 Dust Collector . . . 840 00 439.00 Order now, quantities limited at these prices.



(800-537-7820)



Call for FREE Catalog • CA residents add sales tax

Japan Woodworker Our 20th Year

1731 Clement Ave., Alameda, CA 94501

**FREIGHT** on JET Orders ove \$1995.00

#### **DOMESTIC & FOREIGN**

#### **HARDWOODS**

Quality stock for Cabinet Work

Most all sizes from 1" up to 4" in thickness

#### HARDWOODS

ASH—BASSWOOD BIRCH-BUTTERNUT CHERRY—CHESTNUT EBONY-MAPLE-OAK POPLAR-ROSEWOOD TEAK—WALNUT Also hardwood plywoods

#### SOFTWOODS

SUGAR PINE—CYPRESS CEDAR-SPRUCE DOUGLAS FIR etc.

MAURICE L. CONDON CO., INC.

248 Ferris Avenue White Plains, N.Y. 10603 914-946-4111

Monday through Friday 8 AM to 4:30 PM



37" Wide Belt Sander

SALE - \$8,495

(List - \$12,495) 25" Model

**SALE - \$5795** 

(List - \$7995)

Heavy Duty Construction Combination Heads 37" Model - 20 Hp • 25" Model - 15 Hp Variable speed conveyers

#### Heavy Duty Shaper

Shipping wt.-530 lbs.

**SALE - \$995** 

List - \$1375

Reversible 2-speed 3/4" spindle

(1/2" - 1" - 11/4" spindle available)

Similar Savings on other machinery (10" table saws-planes-jointers-etc.)

#### Alltech U.S.A.

P.O. Box 65, Tyner, N.C. 27980 U.S. TOLL FREE--1-800-426-2732

(919) 221-8418



#### Our 10th ANNIVERSARY Gift To You!

ACT NOW! Buy 1-Doz. Belts at 1986 Prices.

OFFER GOOD ONLY UNTIL DEC. 31, 1988. NOT VALID WITH OTHER COUPONS OR SPECIALS.

Available in 36, 40, 50, 60, 80, 100, 120, 150, 180, 220, 240, 320 grit sizes. Please specify when ordering. We will ship an assortment of 24 Fine, Medium and Coarse unless otherwise

□ 1" x 30"	\$13.70/doz.
□ 1" x 42"	\$13.75/doz.
□ 1" x 44"	\$13.80/doz.
□ 2½" x 16"	\$14.50/doz.
□ 3" x 18"	\$14.75/doz.
□ 3" x 21"	\$15.25/doz.
□ 3" x 23¾"	\$15.70/doz.
□ 3" x 24"	\$15.75/doz.
□ 3" x 27"	\$16.25/doz.
☐ 4" x 21¾"	\$17.75/doz.
☐ 4" x 24"	\$18.25/doz.
□ 4" x 36"	\$21,95/doz.
□ 6" x 48" \$2	27.95/1/2 doz.
	(6 FREE)
TIKY DISC, Rugged Colth,	

vailable in 50, 80, 120, 180, 240 grit size

		,,	
	6" diameter		\$1.00 each
	8" diameter		. 1.25 each
	9" diameter		. 1.50 each
П	12" diameter		. 2.00 each

9" x 11" PAPER SHEETS A/O Cabinet Pap

	50/pk.	100/pk.
40-D 🗌 🕏	617/pk. 🗌	\$31/pk
50-D 🖂	16/pk. 🗆	28/pk
60-D 🗆	15/pk. 🗆	26/pk
80-D 🗆	14/pk, 🗌	24/pk
100-C 🗆	13/pk. 🗆	22/pk
120-C 🖂	13/pk. 🗌	22/pk
150-C 🖂	13/pk. 🗌	22/pk
M-1	- Intables	D

No Load Finishing 50/pk. 100/pk 180-A... □ \$11/pk. □ \$19/pk. 220-A... 11/pk. 19/pk. 280-A... 11/pk. 19/pk. 320-A... 11/pk. 19/pk.

Wet or Dry S/C Paper 50/pk. 100/pk. 220-A . . . . . . \$15/pk. . . \$25/pk.

400-A... 11/pk. 19/pk.

320-A	13/pk. 🗆	23/pr
400-A 🗌	15/pk. 🗌	25/pk
600-A□	15/pk. □	25/pk



Our thank you for your support. We are celebrating our 10th Year supplying Belts and Sanding Accessories direct to the Woodworker.

■ MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ■ PROMPT DELIVERY FROM ST
--

**NDUSTRIAL** BRASIVES CO. 644 N. 8th STREET

Zin

For Fast Delivery Call Toll Free 1-800-428-2222 (U.S.A.) 1-800-222-2292 (PA only)

READING, P	A 19612	□ SEND I	FOR FREE CATALOG
SHIPPING CHARGES – Under \$35 add \$2.50. \$35 c		PA residents	add 6% sales tax
☐ MONEYORDER ☐	] MASTERCARD	☐ VISA	☐ CHECK
Acct. #	572.0	E	xp. Date
Name	PLEASE PRI	INT	
Street			
City		State	

## WODWORKING TOOLS OF EXCEPTIONAL QUALITY

You can buy woodworking tools in any hardware store that will help you cut, shape, join and finish almost any project — but they'll be items that are massproduced by companies whose only concern is



producing a product as cheaply as possible. Yet when you want a chisel of Sheffield steel that holds a fine edge you can shave with... a gouge that obeys your hands like your fingers, bringing out all your skill... a truly balanced plane that fairly sings through the work—where do you look?

Since 1928, we have searched the world for tools you don't just buy, but adopt; tools made by craftsmen for craftsmen, classics of lifetime quality for people who love to work with their hands...carvers, cabinet-makers, finishers, hobbyists, builders, teachers. Our catalog details over 4,000 tools; our stores have even more.

For your Free copy of the Woodcraft catalog write:

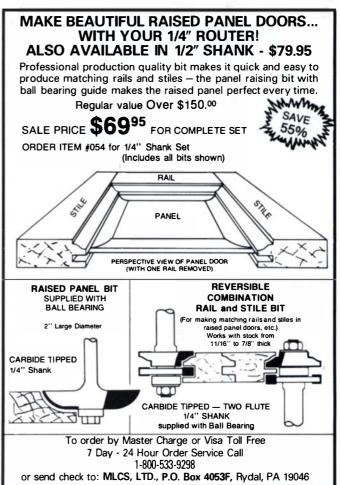


W@DCRAFT SUPPLY CORP. Dept. FW98 41 Atlantic Avenue, P.O. Box 4

41 Atlantic Avenue, P.O. Box 4000 Woburn, Massachusetts 01888







## Xylophile's

\* Carbide Tipped \*

#### Straight Bits

Cutting	Cutting	1/4"	1/2*
Dia.	Length	Shank	Shenk
1/4"	3/4"	\$7	\$8
5/16*	1"	\$7	\$8
3/8"	1"	<b>\$</b> 7	\$8
1/2"	1/2"	\$7	\$8
3/4"	1"	\$10	\$12
	Dia. 1/4" 5/16" 3/8" 1/2"	Dia. Length 1/4" 3/4" 5/16" 1" 3/8" 1" 1/2" 1/2"	Dia.         Length         Shank           1/4"         3/4"         \$7           5/16"         1"         \$7           3/8"         1"         \$7           1/2"         \$7



#### **Dovetail Bits**

Medal Cutting Num. Dis.	Cutling Length Degre	1/4° • Shank	1/2" Shank
X-201 3/8	3/8" 9°	\$8	<b>\$</b> 6
X-202 1/2	1/2" 14	• \$7	\$8
X-203 3/4	7/8" 14	<b>\$</b> 8	\$9

#### 45° Chamfer Bit

	Wedel Num: X-301	Cutling Die. 1-1/2"	Culling Length 5/8"	1/4" Shank \$15	
$\bot$	X-301	1-7/8"	1"	\$20	
Ä					



#### **Rabbeting Bits** Medel Depth of

Num.	Cut	Length	Shank	Shank
X-401	3/8"	1/2"	\$12	\$13
Slotti	ng Cı	utters	-3 W	Ing
X-402	11/16*	1/8*	\$16	\$18
X-403	11/16*	1/4*	\$16	\$18

#### **Roman Ogee Bits**

	Num. X-501	Culling Dis. 1-1/8"	Redius 5/32°	1/4° Shank \$18	1/2' Shank \$20
Ш	X-502	1-1/2	1/4"	\$18	\$20
V					



#### **Core Box Bits**

	Model Num.	Cutting Dia.	Cutting Length	1/4° Shank	1/2" Shank
	X-601	3/8"	1/4"	\$10	\$11
	X-602	1/2"	3/8"	\$11	\$12
7	X-603	3/4"	1/2*	\$14	\$16

#### Round Over Rite

- 11	Model Num.	Large Dia.	Redius	1/4° Shenk	Shank
- 11	X-701	1"	1/4"	\$13	<b>\$</b> 15
-4	X-702	1-1/4"	3/8"	\$14	\$16
1	X-703	1/2"	1/2"	\$15	\$17
117.71	X-704	2"	3/4"	N/A	\$26



#### **Cove Bits**

Medel Num.	Cutting Dis.	Radius	1/4° Shenk	1/2° Shank
X-801	1"	1/4"	\$13	\$15
X-802	1-1/4"	3/8"	\$14	\$16
X-803	1-1/2"	1/2"	\$15	\$17
				161

#### **V-Groove Bits**

Model Num.	Large Die.	Cutting Length	1/4° Shank	1/2° Shank
X-901	1/4"	1/4"	<b>\$</b> 8	\$10
X-902	3/8"	3/8"	<b>\$</b> 9	\$11
X-903	1/2"	1/2"	\$10	\$12

#### **Lock Miter Bit**



Suitable for Woods 5/8" to 1-1/2" Thick

#### Reversible Rail and Stile Set

- one cutter makes cuts for both rails and stiles
- 1/4" or 1/2" shank ball bearing guides

#### **Full-Sized Panel Raisers**

- Now you can make full-sized raised panels just like using a shaper. These cutters are available in five different patterns. Call or write for info.
- 1/2" shank only
- · 3-1/2" cutting diameter





\$69.00

Prices include postage, if in the continental U.S.A. UPS delivery add \$2.50. UPS Second Day Air add \$5.00. Prices subject to change without notice.

\*\*\* Send \$1.00 for our current catalog of router bits and shaper cutters. \*\*\*

#### The Xylophile's Company

138 E. Loudon Ave. • Lexington, KY 40505

1-800-354-9083 MasterCard (606) 254-9823 VISA

#### Fine Woodworking Subscriber List Service

We occasionally make our subscriber list available to companies whose products we think may be of interest to you. If you prefer not to receive this mail, just send your mailing label (or an exact copy) to the address below. We'll take care of the rest.

> Subscriber Service Dept. The Taunton Press Box 355, 63 South Main Street. Newtown, Connecticut 06470

#### STAINLESS STEEL SQUARE DRIVE SCREWS

- Square Recess for Non-Slip Driving 18-8 Stainless for Corrosion Resistance
- Deep Thread for Extra Holding Power
- Hardened for Strength

#### **Assortment Special**



Assortment contains (1) #1 Hand Driver for #6 screws, (1) #2 Hand Driver for #8 and #10 Screws, (1) each #1 and #2 Hex driver for use indrill chuck, and 100 each of the following size Stainless Steel screws: #6 x 3/4, 1-1/4, #8 x 3/4, 1-1/4, 1-1/2, #10 x 2. Optional heavy duty storage bins (shown) stack or may be wall mounted using the supplied quick disconnect brackets. Price W/O Bins: \$43.85 with bins: \$47.85 (Add \$3.00 for shipping)



McFEELY Hardwoods and Lumber

VISA

\$224.95

399.95

219.95

P.O. Box 3 • 712 12th Street • Lynchburg, Virginia 24505 Toll Free 1-800-443-7937 • In Va. 1-800-542-2023

If you are looking for a machine at a moderate price that will give you the same quality and precision as the commerical wide-belt machines, contact us.

If you need surfaces absolutely flat and smooth with a uniform thickness, contact us.

If you want the finest drum thickness sander made in the U.S.A., contact us.



P.O. Box 637 Pineville, MO 64856 (417) 223-4031



WOODWORKING TOOLS BY 3380

3304 3338 3375

1 HP PLUNGE ROUTER

2-1/4 PLUNGE ROUTER

3-1/8" PLANER 209.95 JOINTER/SPLINER 359.95

**BLACK & DECKER** 4024 3x21 BELT SANDER VS



### TI CHARDLER & CO

6005 Milwee, Suite #709 Houston, Texas 77092 (713) 683-8455

1-800-247-9213

## TEN GOOD REASONS TO BUY NOW



1. Model 50 6" Jointer ½ HP Single or 3 ph

2. Model 60 8" Jointer 1½ HP Single or 3 3. Model 180 18" Planer 5 HP/Single pl 7½ HP/5 ph \$4199

| Model 30B | 5. Model 100 | Belt & Disc | 12" Planer | Sander | 2. HP | Single or 3 ph | Single or 3 ph | \$1889 | \$1049

6. Model 66 7. 10" T.A. Saw 2 2. HP/Single ph h \$1626

\$1658

7. Model 33B 8 Belt Sander 1 1½ HP Single or 3 ph

8. Model 141 9. Model 26 14" Band Saw Shaper 1/4 HP 2 HP th Single or 3 ph Single or 3 10. Model 35 Disc Sander 1 HP oh Single or 3 pt

or home and professional hobbyists, startup users and serious craftsmen, our expanded line of **Powerstars** has everything you need to equip your whole shop.

You'll find the Powermatic standard in every machine: rugged dependability, precision machining and strict quality control. Excellent service and easy-to-get parts. Unique features that provide strength, accuracy and longevity.

Availability is excellent right now... at a price you can afford. Call us today for details. 1-800-248-0144.

# Better By Design® POWERMATIC\*

A DIVISION OF STANWICH INDUSTRIES, INC. MCMINNVILLE, TN 37110 615/473-5551 TELEX-554455 FAX# 615/473-7819



CALL TOLL FREE ORDERS ONLY

CALIF 1-800-826-7819 OUTSIDE 1-800-423-7899 CUSTOMER SERVICE 1-800-327-8250

PRICE QUOTES 1-213-802-1236 8 A.M. to 5:30 P.M. PST

ALL ORDERS SHIPPED UPS PREMENT PREPAID (CONTINENTAL USA) ON ORDERS \$50. OR MORE SINGLE TEAMS WEIGHING 70 LBS. OR MORE ARE SHIPPED F.O.B. SANTA FE SPRINGS, CA. CALL FOR DISCOUNT FREIGHT RATES, SALE PRICES, LIMITED THE CONLY AND SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE.



**NEED IT QUICK?** FEDERAL EXPRESS SHIPPING AVAILABLE







#### (2) HITACHI

TR12 3 HP Plunge Router with \$60.00 Accessory Package. \$169

- \* Straight guide
- ★ Micro guide holder★ Roller guide
- ★ 1/4, 3/6 and 1/2" collets
- Template guide
- ★ Template guide adapter
- ★ 1/2" carbide straight bit

**CALL FOR** DISCOUNT **PRICES ON** SENCO NAIL OR STAPLE GUNS.



### PORTER+CABLE



**ADJUSTABLE** FENCE FOR THE PORTER-CABLE 555

- ★ Tilts 0-45° \* Slides parallel up &
- Precision accuracy
- \* Screws right on, no drilling or tapping

#### INTRODUCTORY **OFFER** \$59.95

555 Bisquit joiner with case \$159

555A Bisquit joiner with adjustable fence & metal case 189 AFPC adjustable fence for 555 59.95 0-10-20 Bisquits

#### **BOSCH**



1581 VSK Tophandle jig saw kit with metal \$159 case 1582VSK Barrel grip jig saw kit with metal case \$149



BLACK & DECKER

#3338 21/4 H.P. electronic variable speed plunge router.

\$395

## Makita

#6093DWK-Kit 3/8" variable speed driver-drill kit. 9.6 volt with case charger and battery. Plus a FREE magnetic tip holder.



**New! Depth Indicator** 

AP10 10" Planer & Dust Chute DC1 Dust Chute For AP-10 EB-1 Extra Blades For AP-10 G9-1 Depth Gauge For AP-10 69



99-037 Finger-joint bit, carbide ½" shank.
Reg. \$145.95 Reg. \$88.20 SALE \$59 Reg. \$145.95 SALE \$89

CARBIDE DADO SET.
DS306 6" Dado
DS308 8" Dado
AD800 8" Adjustable Dado
JS-100 Joining Machine
0-10-20 Bisquits bo x of 1000

FB-107 7pc Forstner Bit Set FB-100 16pc Forstner Bit Set 90-100 15pc Router Bit Set \$59 159

94-100 5pc Cabinet Bit Set 95-100 5pc Cabinet W/Perfecta Bit

Both Above Come With Free Door Meking Book! DB-050 50pc Drill Bit Set EC-900 5pc Shaper Cabinet Set 329

#### UNITRONEX ANDREOG HIGH QUALITY — EXTRA HEAVY DUTY CAST IRON MACHINERY FROM EUROPE.

**24" THICKNESS** PLANER Model DSMC-63

Built in Knife Grinde

Sectional in Feed Ru
 Limited Switch
 Double Bed Rolls
 Anti-Kickback Finger
 Chipbreaker
 Safety Break
 2,300 lbs.

\$5990

1-1/4"HEAVY DUTY
Model DFDA-4" SHAPERS **SHAPERS** 5hp - 40° x 35-1/2° Table 4 Speeds 2 Spindles Full Cast Iron Construction 1 500 lbs Electronic Var Spd Control Sliding Table Extra Long Spindle Long Spindle Support Arm Also Available with 7-1/2 hp. 3ph

\$3250 MODEL DEFA-5 TILTING ARBOR \$5390

#### 14" TABLE SAW Model DMMA-35 w/Sliding Table · Heavy Duty Fence · Heavy Fabrication · Rips 4' & 8' Panets • 1 140 lbs

16" JOINTER Model DSZA-41 • 5hp - 98" Table 16" \$2980 4 Knife Cutter Head
1.700|bs. \$3685 \$2500

WE ALSO CARRY A FULL LINE OF EOGEBANDERS, MOULDERS, GANG RIP SAWS, DUST COLLECTORS, WIDE BELT SANDERS, PNEUMATIC CUT-OFF SAWS, OVERHEAD ROUTERS, BORING MACHINES AND MUCH MUCH MORE.

ALL MACHINERY ON DISPLAY FOR DEPMONSTRATION IN OUR SHOWROOM.

LEASING AVAILABLE ALL MACHINES WITH FULL 1 YEAR GUARANTEE.

\$3290

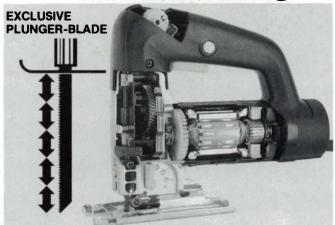
ANDREOU INDUSTRIES

VISIT OUR SHOWROOM

[718] 278-9528

LIMITED

## Only our Jig Saws allow blades to reach "Old Age."



AEG blades live inside the BSPE 100 Jig Saw's plunger. Pull it out as needed for fresh cutting teeth or utilize the full 4" depth to cut pipe and extrusions. That's performance... designed and built with AEG technology.

#### Here's more innovative technology from AEG:

Our STPE 500 Jig Saw is one of the newest additions to the line of AEG powertools. It features thumbwheel feedback speed control and an adjustable orbital action which lets you cut thru lumber up to twice as fast.

AEG features built into the HBSE 75S Belt Sander are earning the highest reviews from industry experts. Features such as electronic belt speed control, die cast bench use supports and an exclusive Brush Frame for flawless surface sanding.

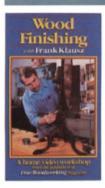
AEG-It only takes three letters to convey high technology and quality. Check your yellow pages under Tools-Electric for the distributor nearest you.

AEG Power Tool Corporation New London, CT 06320 1-800-243-0870 or (203) 447-4600

## The Taunton Press Books and Videos

from the publishers of Fine Woodworking

#### **Finishing**



Video

## Wood Finishing with Frank Klausz

Learn finishing directly from a skilled professional-in your own home, at your own pace. Here, Klausz shows how to use a smoothing plane, a scraper, and sandpaper to prepare a surface for finishing; how to choose between oil, alcohol, and water stains; and how to apply tung oil or spar varnish for maximum penetration and then carefully build coats for a quiet yet durable finish. You'll also learn how to spray lacquer with professional results and Frenchpolish your work to an exquisitely glossy finish. 110 minutes, \$39.95 (Rental: \$14.95) #603 (VHS), #604 (Beta)

"By the end of the video, you have a good understanding of not only what to do, but why."

-VIDEO CHOICE MAGAZINE

## Adventures in Wood Finishing by George Frank

A master wood finisher shares the secrets and stories of a lifetime in the trade. During the 1920's and 1930's, George Frank was one of Europe's most sought-after craftsmen, and he tackled an incredible range of finishing jobs for an equally incredible array of customers. To meet these challenges, he developed a host of ingenious techniques, many of which are recounted here.

Along with the colorful stories, you'll learn about everything from how old-timers brewed dyes from plant extracts and chemicals to the culmination of Frank's search for the perfect wax; from a mirror finish that shines to an "antique" finish that fools the experts. Hardcover, 128 pages, \$10.95

## Fine Woodworking on Finishing and Refinishing

How can you control the shine of varnish on wood or achieve the glossy black finish of a fine piano? What's the best finish for a salad bowl? When should you stain? When do you need to use a filler, and how? In this collection of 34 articles reprinted from *Fine Woodworking* magazine, finishing experts explain their formulas and methods, and reveal the secrets of their craft.

You'll learn about 18th-century varnish resins, milk paint, gilding, smoke finishing, and more. Plus, in selections from the magazine's Questions & Answers column, the experts answer woodworker's questions about every aspect of finishing wood. Soltcover, 112 pages, 83 photos, \$7.95

#### **Small Shop**



Video

#### Small Shop Tips and Techniques with Jim Cummins

Learn how to use common tools and machines to achieve uncommon results. A booklet includes notes and sources of supply. 60 minutes, \$29.95 (Rental: \$14.95) #625 (VHS), #626 (Beta)

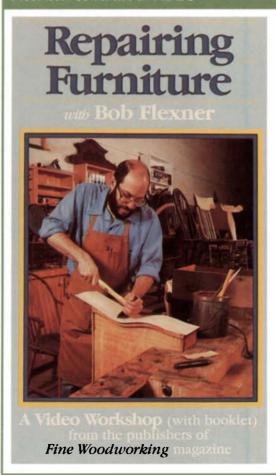
## Fine Woodworking on Hand Tools

Straight-from-the-shop information about choosing, using, and making hand tools. Thirty-eight articles from *Fine Woodworking* magazine offer advice about saws, edge tools, marking and measuring devices, and more. *Softcover*, 112 pages, 174 photos/105 drawings, \$7.95 #51

## Fine Woodworking on Planes and Chisels

Twenty-nine Fine Woodworking articles tell you what you want to know about the most important tools in your shop. Expert craftsmen explain how they choose, sharpen, and use almost every kind of plane and chisel. Softcover, 96 pages, 149 photos/118 drawings, \$7.95

#### AWARD-WINNING VIDEO



The accolades continue. First, Repairing Furniture with Bob Flexner won the American Video Conference award for the best craft video in 1987. Now, Video Choice magazine has awarded it five stars in the September issue.

In this tape, expert furniture restorer Bob Flexner demonstrates a vast repertoire of straightforward techniques you can use to repair furniture. Among the things you'll learn: why wood joints fatigue, how to clamp problem pieces like round tabletops, disassemble pieces safely, choose the proper glue, mend broken parts, match missing moldings, and reglue or replace damaged veneer. Best of all, you'll learn to repair furniture without sacrificing its character or introducing new problems. And you won't need an elaborate workshop or extensive experience to perform your repair work. With Flexner's easy-to-follow instructions and the information in the accompanying booklet, those wobbly chairs and banged-up bureaus are as good as fixed. 70 minutes, \$29.95 (Rental: \$14.95) #619 (VHS), #620 (Beta)



As a woodworker, you know how important it is to give each piece of furniture just the right finish. But with so many finishing products to choose from, it's difficult deciding how to get the result you're after.

That's where expert Bob Flexner comes in. In this new video, he not only helps you understand which finish is right for you, he shows you how to control the color, texture, and sheen of a finish so you can achieve predictable results—time after time. You'll gain an indepth understanding of the entire refinishing process, so you'll be able to beautify your furniture, add years to its life, and enhance its value.

Refinishing Furniture will show you:

- when a finish needs to be replaced and how to revive a finish that doesn't
- how to strip a finish without sanding
- how to use pigment and dye stains, bleaches, fillers, and glazes for an infinite variety of decorative effects
- the role of wax in the refinishing process
- tricks for spot-repairing damages such as scrapes and white rings.

Refinishing Furniture includes a booklet that reviews techniques and offers technical comparisons of various finishes. It also covers safety concerns, sources of supply, and references for further reading. Whether you're experienced at refinishing or just getting started, this tape gives you all the in-depth information you need to achieve the look you want.

## Give your furniture the finish it deserves.





Order your tape today.

Don't miss Bob Flexner's award-winning tape, Repairing Furniture (on the preceding page).

"Bob Flexner shows us just how challenging and creative the process of furniture repair can be...this is a great tape (one of a kind); it's easy to watch and well worth owning."

-POPULAR WOODWORKING

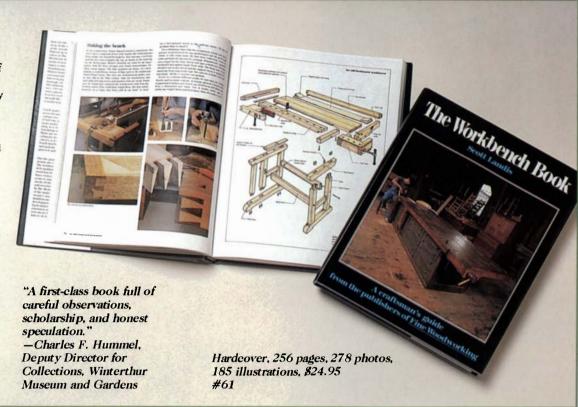
To order from The Taunton Press, use the attached insert or call 1-800-243-7252.

#### **CLOSE UP**

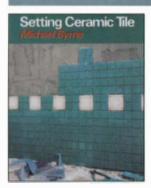
Explore the strengths and traditions of the world's greatest workbenches. Scott Landis calls on the insights and discoveries of skilled craftsmen the world over as he examines benches for every kind of woodworking and every kind of shop-from a traditional Shaker bench to the massproduced Workmate®. You'll read about workbenches for cabinetmakers, boatbuilders, carvers, and country chairmakers-from Japan, Scandinavia, England, and rural America.

#### The Workbench Book includes:

- \* 19 pages of measured drawings and full plans for 4 benches.
- \* More than 100 illustrations and 182 color photographs.
- Detailed coverage of over 70 benches of all levels of complexity.
- \* Two chapters on vises.



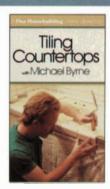
#### **New Tilesetting Series**



## Setting Ceramic Tile by Michael Byrne

At last, a clear, comprehensive book on tilesetting. Master tilesetter Michael Byrne begins with the basics: the varieties of tile available. the tools, setting methods, surface preparation, and layout techniques. He then guides you step-by-step through a series of actual home installations - floors, walls, and countertops. For each type of project, he demonstrates both the popular thinset method and the traditional thick mortar-bed technique. He also provides information on repairs, problem installations, and sources of supply. Softcover, color, 240 pages, 127 photos/113 drawings, \$17.95

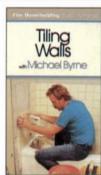
Note: All tapes are keyed to Byrne's book with page references right on the screen.



Video

## Tiling Countertops with Michael Byrne

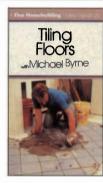
Watch professional tilesetter Michael Byrne demonstrate his craft. In this tape, Byrne shows you how to use traditional techniques and modern materials to tile attractive, easy-to-clean countertops. You'll learn how to prepare and work with backer-board and mortar-bed substrates, lay tile around a sink, and detail your countertop for a clean, crisp look. A great introduction to tiling. 60 minutes, \$29.95 (Rental: \$14.95) #627 (VHS), #628 (Beta)



Video

## Tiling Walls with Michael Byrne

Once you learn what Byrne has to show you, you'll be able to tile any wall in your house. Byrne covers all of the techniques you need, from laying out to grouting. Working on a bathroom job site, he shows you how to handle out-of-plumb walls; maneuver around bathtubs, plumbing, and windows; cut tile using biters and a snapcutter; and see the creative possibilities in awkward situations. 75 minutes, \$29.95 (Rental: \$14.95) #629 (VHS), #630 (Beta)



Video

## Tiling Floors with Michael Byrne

From basic procedures to special techniques, Byrne shows you how to tile a floor that lasts. The focus is on a watertight bathroom floor and a sloping shower pan, but the techniques can be applied anywhere in your home. You'll learn how to prepare a surface for tiling, how a border can simplify a diagonal layout, how to mix and float mortar, and how expansion joints keep your floor from cracking. 60 minutes, \$29.95 (Rental: \$14.95) #631 (VHS), #632 (Beta)

Save \$5 on each tape that you buy with Michael Byrne's book.

Just write the discounted price (\$24.95) on your order form.

Or save \$15 when you buy the three-tape set. Set price: \$74.95 #690 (VHS), #691 (Beta)

To order from The Taunton Press, use the attached insert or call 1-800-243-7252.

# Introducing... a foolproof system for making Eurostyle kitchen cabinets

No matter what the size of your shop or level of your expertise, you can now make kitchen cabinets that are better than the most expensive "designer" cabinets. Paul Levine's new book and video will show you how.

#### **Quality Cabinets**

These Eurostyle cabinets are designed to fit the needs and style of any kitchen. Strong enough to take whatever abuse you and your family can dish out, they share features with some of today's highest-quality furniture:

- dovetailed drawers that slide silently out without dropping
- doors that close flush with the cabinet and swing completely open on hidden hinges
- fully adjustable shelves
- colorful laminated surfaces that are easy to clean
- warm wood trim that ages gracefully

#### **Foolproof System**

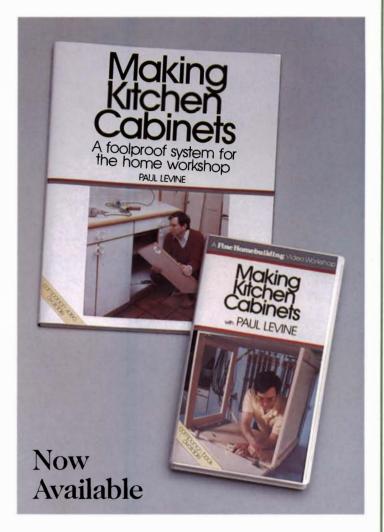
Levine has worked out an innovative system that lets you make these cabinets simply and economically in your own home shop. Adapted from the 32mm-system in Germany, Levine's method doesn't call for any elaborate tools or special machines. All you need are a tablesaw, a router, and a few hand tools, plus some top-notch European hardware you can purchase locally or through the mail-order companies listed in the book.

Best of all, Levine's system actually anticipates mistakes and allows you to compensate for them as you go. You'll be able to make quick work of the routine case construction and, if you're so inclined, devote your skills to design details.

#### **Book and Video Set**

The book covers everything from planning your kitchen to installing the finished cabinets, offering detailed photographs and instructions every step of the way. There's even a list of sources of supply for tools and materials. The tape brings you right into Levine's small basement shop to see for yourself just how straightforward and forgiving his construction methods are. By watching him make one complete cabinet, you'll learn how to produce a whole kitchenful. Page references to the book are on the screen, so you can quickly refer back for detailed information.

Together, the book and video offer a wonderfully complete way to learn Levine's system. What's more, the set price of just \$39.95 is a small price to pay for so much practical information—especially when you consider the cost of a kitchen remodel these days.



Save 16% on the Book and Video Set: \$39.95 #100 (VHS) #101 (Beta)

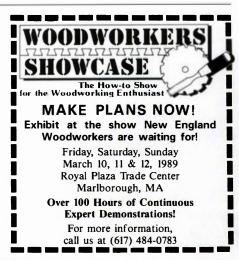
The Book: 192 pages, 80 color photos, 100 illustrations, \$17.95 #67

The Video: 60 minutes, \$29.95 #633 (VHS), #634 (Beta)

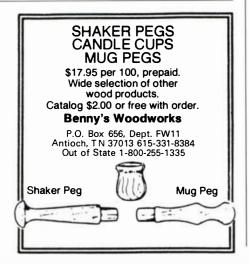
# Order your book/video set today.

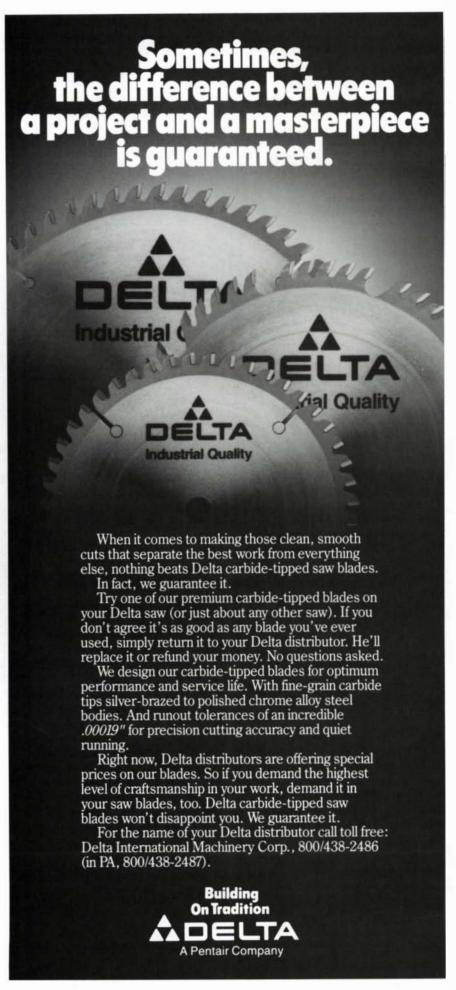
To order from The Taunton Press, use the attached insert or call 1-800-243-7252.











# don't let our low prices **SCARE** you!

SANDSTARTM — The new wide belt sanders that reward you forthlnking in fresh ways about what a wide belt sander can do, what it should look like. and how much it should cost. SAND-STAR finishes: smooth, precise, blem-Ish-free. SANDSTAR features: separate drive & feed motors, electric eye tracking, pneumatic belt tensioning, drum or padded-platen sanding, and virtually dust-free operation, all built on a welded steel frame. All at an astonishingly low price. Let us prove why you don't have to pay more to get first quality end results.



#### *IWF BOOTH #3246*

Let us reveal how the benefits, features, price, and performance of a sander from KUSTER MFG. can revolutionize your operation. Call or write today for a free informative catalog.

Kuster Manufacturing, Inc. **P.O. Box 34-FW** Skillman, NJ 08558 Phone: 1-201-359-4680



ULTRASAND™ — Shop-tested drum sanders designed by woodworkers, with 8 models (plus exclusive features and options) to fit your needs. Acquire versatility + control with two drums - for simultaneous use of coarse and fine grits, with one hard drum for uncompromising precision and one feltpadded drum for extra smoothness, A low price and low operating costs reward you with a fast return on your investment. ULTRASAND performance pays you back with improved productivity, higher quality products, and increased customer satisfaction.



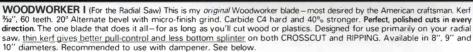
## POWER • PERFORMANCE • PRICE

For the Serious Woodworker . . . No more changing blades for rip, miter and crosscut-or for different kinds of material!

#### **NEW LOW PRICES**

Why Buy 3 Blades When This ONE DOES IT ALL?

Made in America & maintained here in America for your benefit. Keep like-new performance, use our superior micro-edge factory sharpening!



WOODWORKER II (For the Table Saw) My new ALL PURPOSE blade—primarily for your table-saw 1/6" kerf. 30 to 40 teeth (see below). Modified alternate-bevel with micro-finish grind. Exclusive Forrest 400 carbide. Designed for super-fast and super-smooth CROSSCUTTING and RIPPING in heavy, solid stock with a smooth-as-sanded surface. We rip 2" Red Oak

AVOID cheap imports! WOODWORKER I and II eliminate scratchy saw cuts for the rest of your life!!

MULTITOOTH DADO SET cuts all 14"-13/16" flat bottom grooves WITH or CROSSGRAIN all woods and VENEER PLYS. No splintering due to unique 4T and 8T fillers and 24T outside saws. NOTHING LIKE IT IN THE U.S.A.1

Testimonial "I finally bought one and found all your outrageous claims to be true!"

DAMPENER-STIFFENER One Side Aids A Smoother, Quieter Cut!!

'Holds blade rigid and true for better cuts on your machine. Dampens out motor and belt vibrations from being transmitted up to the rim of the teeth causing scratchy cuts. Greatly reduces cutting noise. Helps kill saw scream-whistle from any vibrating blade surface. Is hardened and precision ground parallel and flat within .001" to keep your blade true.

• Can be removed instantly if need requires for deep cuts. • One against the outside leaves blade centered in slot of steel table insert. • 6" dampener on 10" blade gives 2" cutdepth. Use 6" dampener if always in 11/2-2" deep cuts. Remove or use 4" for 3" cuts. For 8" and 9" blades, figure dampener size

6" Dampener \$23 · 5" Dampener \$22 · 4" Dampener \$20

10 X 40T S14 25, 60T S16 83 Add return UPS S3 or 2nd Day Air S5.

All 5<sub>8</sub> s holes boring up to 11<sub>4</sub> \$7.50 extra

SHIPPING \$3.50

SPECIAL LOW PRICE SALE

WOODWORKER I Radial Sav

13/16"set 299

WAS S162

WOODWORKER II

135

10" 60T 9" 60T 8" 601

10" 40T

10" 40T 30T 9" 40T 30T 8" 40T 30T 7'4" 30T 7" 30T 8" Dado 24T Inquire for La

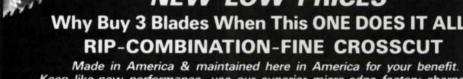
WE RECOMMEND OUR FACTORY SHARPENING 2.3 DAYS ON THESE AND ALL MAKES OF CARBIDE TIP SAWS. SHIP IN UPS NOW ORDER the one blade that will outlast you! (10-20 sharpenings possible

Dealer Inquiries Welcome

We honor Amex, Visa & MasterCard,
Money Orders, Personal Checks and COD's.

To order BY MAIL clip ad, circle choices and

close payment. Specify Dept. FW when ordering. PHONE TOLL FREE! 1-800-526-7852 (In NJ: 201-473-5236)



with 1 HP at the shows leaving surface smoother than a jointer, then speed-miter and crosscut soft and hardwoods and PLY-VENEERS with NO BOTTOM SPLINTERING. Generally I recommend 40 teeth. However, if your ripping includes a lot of heavy 1½" to 2" hardwoods, specify 30 teeth. See dampener information. STOP CHANGING BLADES! (wastes 2-5 minutes) Just raise for thick woods, lower for thin woods and perfect cut everything!

SATISFACTION GUARANTEED OR FULL CASH REFUND FORREST MANUFACTURING COMPANY, INC. 250 Delawanna Ave., Clifton, NJ 07014

## TraKita

freight prepaid

LS1000 0" Mitre

3 hp. Router

6012 HDW	3/8 C/less Clutch Drill	\$117.00
2708 W	8" Table Saw w/c blade	240.00
3601 B	1 3/8 hp. Router	128.00
9820-2	Blade Sharpener	178.00 _
5402 A	16" Circular Saw	330.00
1900 BW	3 1/4 Planer	112.00
4302 C	Var. spd. Jig Saw	150.00
9900 B	3x21 Belt Sander	139.00
9401	4x24 Belt Sander	167.00
5007NBA	7 1/4" Circular Saw	136.00
JR3000V	Recpro Saw	130.00
3705	Offset Lam. Trim	134,00
DP 4700	1/2" Drill	108.00
410	Dust Collector	259.00
3620	1 1/4 hp. Plunge Router	97.00
3612B	3 hp. Plunge Sq. Base	175.00
5077B	Hypoid Circular Saw	149.00
6093DW	C/less Clutch drill, V.S.	128.00
9030	1 1/8" x 21" Belt Sander	132.00
BO 4550	Dustless Pad Sander	48.00



7.2 Volt **\$30.00** 9.6 Volt **\$32.00** 

Orders only Call: 1-800-533-9282 608-273-0148

# WORKBENCH CO.

2833 Perry St. Madison, WI 53713 MasterCard and Visa Welcome

#### CALL US FOR PRICES ON POWERMATIC MACHINES



We offer POWERMATIC
10" table saw, Model 66 comp. w/#50
BIESEMEYER fence, 3 HP 230 v. sgl. ph. mtr.
\$1,533 FOB shipping point
Model 26 shprs w/ 3 HP sgl. ph. mtr.
\$1,379 FOB shpg. pt.

Miss. residents add 6% tax

#### Before you buy, call us toll-free for prepaid freight prices:

(800) 821-2750. Ask for Tools Dept In Miss. (800) 321-8107.

BOSCH Model 1604 Router \$122.75 P.P.D

30% DISCOUNT OFF LIST PRICES ON BOSCH
ROUTER BITS & SHAPER CUTTERS - P.P.D. IN U.S.A.
VISA & MASTERCARDS ACCEPTED

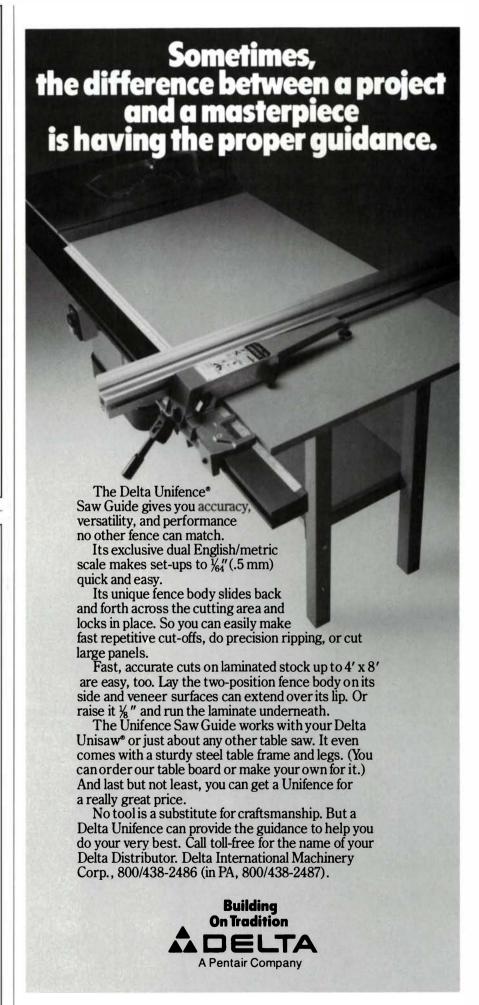
#### SPECIAL NET PRICES

Prepaid in U.S on Freud carbide tipped cutters					
EC-001 Door Lip Cutter	43.00				
EC-044 Quart. Rd. 1/4 + 1/2	43.50				
EC-005 Roman Ogee	40.50				
EC-031 Rev. Glue Joint	41.75				
EC-032 Wedge Tongue	47.00				
EC-034 Lock Miter Set	81.00				
EC-240 Drawer Lock	4425				
JS-100 Jointer System	167.50				
LU-84 MO11-10"x 50t blades	37.25				
LU-85 MO10-10"x 80t blades	59.25				
LM-72 MO10-10"x 24t blades	36.00				
FB-100 Forstner Bit Sets	154.25				

Call for prices on other FREUD items.



(601) 354-3756 126 E. Amite St., PO Box 102, Jackson, MS 39205







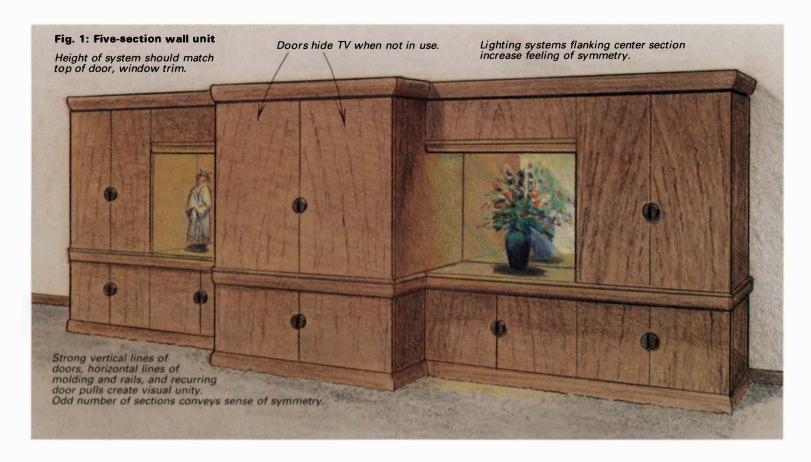
This cherry-and-rosewood wall system was designed by Larry Dern of Trinidad, Calif., to fit into a contemporary great room. The unit is 7 ft. tall and 10 ft. wide and bolds stereo components and art objects. The doors and drawers operate on touch

latches, so no hardware is visible. Each door is covered with book-matched, 1/8-in. shop-cut veneers; the rosewood is cut so its grain follows each facet of the piece. A recessed light installed in the glass compartments gives the piece a warm glow.

# **Designing Wall Systems**

Creating harmony among the electronic gismos

by Jay McDougall



he popularity of wall units and entertainment centers has soared to unprecedented heights in recent years. Designers have long relied on wall units to consolidate everything from sideboards, bars, china cupboards and display cases into space-efficient furniture pieces, but the whole idea got a tremendous boost when component audio equipment came into vogue in the 1960s. The components originally rested on bricks and boards, fruit crates and other contrivances until the tangle of wires, plugs and connectors lead to present-day entertainment centers, like the one shown at left. Now that audio/visual components are becoming even more common and more compact (large-screen televisions being the glaring exception), we find ourselves at a juncture where wall units and entertainment centers are becoming more integrated. We have entered the age of "wall systems."

These wall systems are an important part of my business as a designer and builder of custom furniture. I've found that many people consider wall systems too formidable for do-it-yourselfers. In fact, building a wall system is more comparable to building a scaled-down house than to building furniture. Both a house and a wall system must be livable, aesthetically pleasing and in tune with their environments. And both must be able to withstand generations of everyday use.

Once the system is analyzed and broken down into components, the actual construction isn't very difficult. Rather than present a "how-to-build-a-wall-system guide," I'll concentrate here on helping you organize your efforts to *design* acceptable wall systems. First, I should admit I'm biased toward movable wall systems. After all, constructing a built-in on site is more akin to finish-carpentry than furniture building. In this mobile society, clients want to take their custom-built pieces with them when they move. Besides, a movable system can be designed to look and function like a built-in.

A movable wall system can be constructed in separate units in your shop. I recommend a minimum of three side-by-side sections for large wall systems. An odd number of sections (3, 5, 7, etc.)

establishes symmetry within the system. The middle section should be the widest, with the "wing" sections becoming succeedingly narrower. This visually stabilizes or balances the wall system. I think a movable wall system, like any piece of furniture, depends on quality joinery: Mortise-and-tenon, tongue-and-groove or dovetail joints ensure the wall system will withstand hard use and numerous relocations. Wall systems should be built with backs to create the look and feel of quality furniture and to prevent racking and twisting, especially while being moved. To achieve a built-in look, the only required on-site work is the positioning and fastening together of the individual sections. Unless you enjoy living dangerously, leave about 1 in. between the system's sides and the walls, and between the top of the system and the ceiling to ensure the system will fit. The trim boards used to cover these gaps will complete the built-in appearance.

Architecture of wall systems-"Form follows function" is the rule here, but I find the designing flows the smoothest if I first study the installation site to get a feel for the wall system's form. I begin with a broad view and slowly tighten the focus to concentrate on minute details. A wall system located under the peak of a vaulted ceiling, for example, may need strong vertical elements to establish a feeling of height, or it may interplay with the ceiling through the use of triangulation or an angular facade on top. A curved staircase might be complemented by a wall system with curved and sweeping lines; a bay window works well with a breakfront design; even window shapes and moldings can provide starting points for your design. You should use compatible drawer fronts, edge lippings, mullions and trim throughout the system to establish strong horizontal and vertical lines that will hold the system together visually (see figure 1 above). This sense of architectural unity becomes an integral element of the wall system, instead of appearing as a facade that was slapped on as an afterthought.

Room size will often set the pace. If you're dealing with a large



Photo above: Allan Smith; photo at right: Andrew Dean Powel

room, you and your client will have virtually unlimited design freedom. You may choose a design that harmonizes with the rest of the room by using like tones, colors and simple lines, thus creating a functional wall system that doesn't draw much attention to itself. Or conversely, you can fit the system with all sorts of bells and whistles to make it dominate the room. This second option seldom works in smaller rooms. This doesn't mean a wall system will necessarily make a small or cluttered room even more confining. The wall system will reduce the available floor space, but remember, its primary function is to impose order. This improved space utilization should increase a room's feeling of spaciousness. Strengthen this feeling by sticking to light-color woods in small rooms; darker colors shrink the room and make a large wall system overpowering. You must also keep the design very simple, as there will be no room, visually, for any excess.

When surveying the wall system's proposed location, pay special attention to these details:

Forced-air heating and cooling vents—When vents are located on or near the floor, you must either avoid this location, have the vent moved, vent through the toe kick or design around the vents. Don't build a floor-to-ceiling system if the vent is on or near the ceiling. Working around the vents might mean suspending the system on the wall, leaving an opening or large kneehole in a lower section or ducting the vent through the system (which sacrifices valuable space). If you must vent heat through the system, avoid locating the heat duct near electrical components, artwork or anything else that may be subject to thermal damage or deterioration, unless you can insulate the "heat duct" with rigid foam, spun fiberglass or other insulating material.

Electrical outlets, switches and thermostats—If there is no handy electrical outlet, one must be wired in. The amperage of the outlet must exceed the total amperage consumption of the system's audio/visual components, lamps, display lighting and other equipment plus allow for future expansion. Light switches and thermostats may need to be moved to accommodate the wall system. Actual wiring details are beyond the scope of this article. With any electrical work, make sure you comply with local build-

ing codes; if necessary, hire a licensed electrician to help you.

Baseboards or mopboards—Most people prefer the back of their wall systems to sit flush against the wall. If a baseboard or mopboard is present, scribe and cut the profile of the molding into a vertical trim board that can be tacked in place at installation. If there's a cornice molding on the system, it should extend beyond the back edge of the side to avoid a gap when the trim board is applied. An alternative to a trim board is to build the system with a shallow false back that will allow you to scribe the baseboard profile directly into the system's end sections. This creates a problem if the wall system is moved to a different location with different molding. In that case, you'll have to scribe a trim board to hide the cutout and fit the wall.

Furniture—Determine what other furniture will be in the room and where it will be located. In smaller rooms, there may not be enough space for large hinged or pocket doors to be used in the lower parts of the system; design the section to have no doors, narrow doors with a small radius of swing or sliding doors.

Ceiling height—Except in libraries, most wall systems are not floor-to-ceiling pieces, so you'll have to determine the height of the system. Again, use architectural elements as reference points. With few exceptions, I build wall systems so they reach the top of the door trim or window trim.

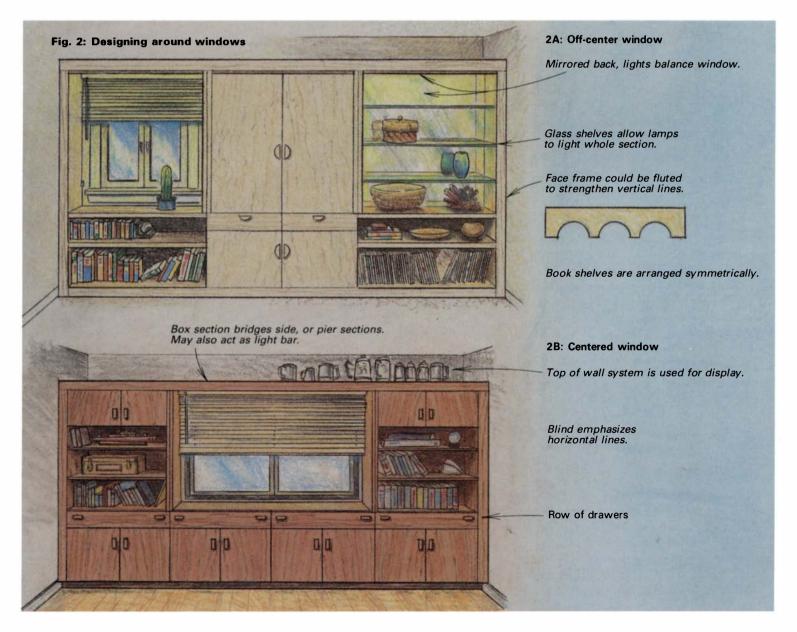
Windows and other openings—You needn't steer clear of a window, protruding fireplace mantel or doorway, as shown in the photo above. The only difference between a window space and the space allocated for any other component is that it won't need a back. Large windows may be put into context by the framing of the adjacent component spaces, as shown in the drawing at right, and the top may be bridged with either a box beam, which might include lighting for a display area, or with a small horizontal shelf or storage space (depending on available headroom.) Smaller or off-center windows are a good excuse for an asymmetrical design, or to create rhythm and balance by repeating this space across the width of the wall system. As you can see in the photo on the facing page, even obstacles like a curved wall need not interfere with the design of a wall system.

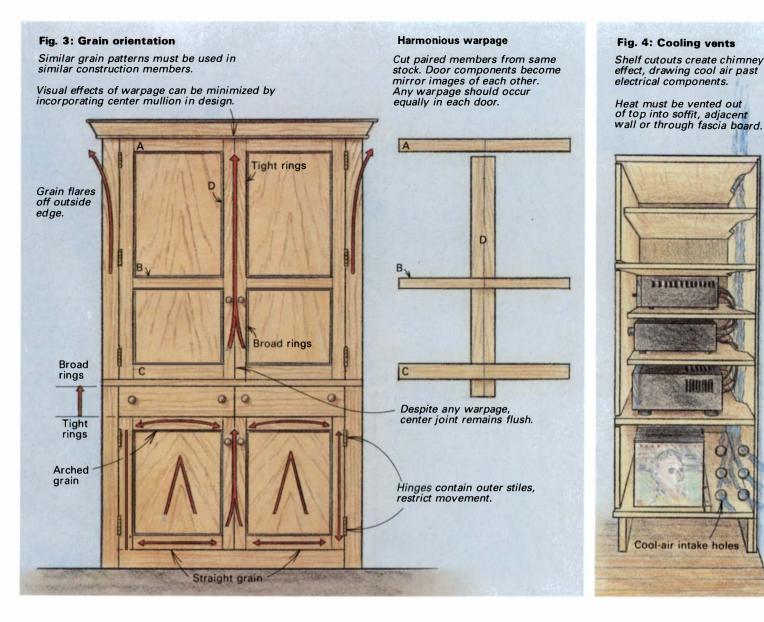
Doors, windows, fireplaces and other apparent obstructions can be attractively framed by wall systems. Allan Smith, a cabinetmaker in Pennington, N.J., designed this wall system, left, to accentuate the lines of an old-fashion doorway. The system is built from Andaman padauk accented with ebonized poplar inlays, which strengthen the visual unity of the piece. Wall systems can be designed to work with any sort of room, as shown with the stereo cabinet below. To fit the cabinet to the curved wall, designer/woodworker Philip Bird of Dorcester, Mass., bent-laminated the avodire doors and end pieces. The sawn-to-shape plywood top and bottom are veneered with kevazinga (which resembles bubinga).



Locating components-Once you determine how to fit the system into the room, you must decide how much space is needed for audio/visual components, storage areas, display areas, book shelves and serving areas. Your client should have a good idea of how the system will be used. I have built systems ranging from 8 ft. to 20 ft. in length and find space allotments are mainly a matter of common sense. Electronic components that are used in conjunction with one another, such as televisions and VCRs, should logically be placed near each other. Tapes, CDs and videocassettes should be stored near the proper machine, but don't store magnetic tape (audiocassettes or videocassettes) near components that contain strong magnets (televisions) or produce damaging magnetic fields (electric motors). Components that must be operated manually are best positioned somewhere between waist and shoulder level. Televisions that utilize external speakers must be positioned in between the speakers; otherwise, all the TV characters will seem to be talking from the sides of their mouths.

Unless space is at an absolute premium, avoid tailoring the space for each component too tightly. Electronic components are sure to become obsolete or replaced much more frequently than a wall system. I think the absolute minimum space allowance is 1 in. on either side of each component. I also recommend installing as many adjustable shelves as are possible without affecting construction. I support adjustable shelves with  $\frac{3}{4}$ -in. to 1-in.





shelf pins cut from brass brazing rod (available at any welding supply house). I find a regular pattern of small diameter holes (usually  $\frac{1}{16}$  in. to  $\frac{5}{32}$  in. in diameter) in the carcase side is much less conspicuous than metal tracking or the standard  $\frac{1}{4}$ -in.dia. shelf pins. I also cut short grooves on the bottom sides of shelves to accept the small diameter pins; this conceals the pins and secures the shelf from front to back.

**Wood selection and layout**—Success when building wood wall units depends on controlling warpage and using the wood's grain pattern to its best visual advantage. Assuming you use the accepted joinery methods mentioned before, the only warpage that may create a problem will be in "uncontained" members, such as free-floating adjustable shelves and doors. I highly recommend plywood with solid edgebanding or veneered panels for shelves. I always build frame-and-panel doors to minimize potential warpage. Even so, I prefer to place a center mullion between the closing edges of large swinging doors. Without this mullion, the doors will meet stile by stile, and otherwise-insignificant warpage might become glaringly significant.

To minimize the risk of warpage in doors where a center mullion can be used, I try to use straight quartersawn stock for the rails and stiles. For a pair of doors, I start with a board wide enough to provide both top rails—likewise for the bottom and intermediate rails and stiles. Be sure to mark the outside faces as you saw the

stock; flipping one piece over will defeat your purpose. By cutting paired members from the same stock, you will have rendered a pair of doors that are, in terms of warp potential, mirror images of one another. This is not only aesthetically pleasing, it will also result in what I dub "harmonious warpage," as illustrated in figure 3. Any warpage that does occur should happen equally in both doors, resulting in a flush, albeit slightly bowed, center joint.

The inherent beauty of wood makes it possible to execute even a relatively poor design and have it appear somewhat attractive. But don't count on this cop-out to work every time; instead rely on careful planning to transform a good material into a great object. When gluing up solid panels and edgebanding plywood, the objective is to produce a panel that appears to be either one continuous piece of lumber or a combination of book-matched elements; most woodworkers are already familiar with these techniques. Effectively orienting the grain in a wall system's "one-piece" members (face frames, stiles, rails, trim boards, etc.), as shown in figure 3 above, is a much subtler technique. Basically, you must be consistent; similar grain patterns are always used in similar construction members. For instance, if you are building frame-and-panel doors, you can use relatively straight-grain wood for the stiles and bottom rails, and choose pieces with an arched grain for the top rails.

**Handling wiring**—Cutouts in the back of a wall system's lower sections can provide access to wall outlets. Horizontal and verti-

cal connections between electrical components within the wall system can be made several ways. By building the wall system with a shallow, false back and boring holes in the backs of sections housing electrical components, you can thread patch cords in one hole and fish them out another, which effectively hides unsightly cord webs. For vertical connections, either leave an adequate distance between the back edges of shelves and the wall system's back, or bore holes near the rear of the shelves to pass cords through. These holes also increase ventilation and aid in cooling electronic components, as discussed below. The only practical way I have found to make horizontal connections from one section to another is to bore holes in the sides of the sections. Also, the electronics boom has spawned many new products for making clean connections. I buy mine from Doug Mockett & Co., Inc. (Box 3333, Manhattan Beach, Calif. 90266). The company offers a complete line of grommets that transform ugly wire access holes into things of beauty. Also available are grommets for paper-feed cutouts and wire managers that go a long way toward cleaning up the "wire webs."

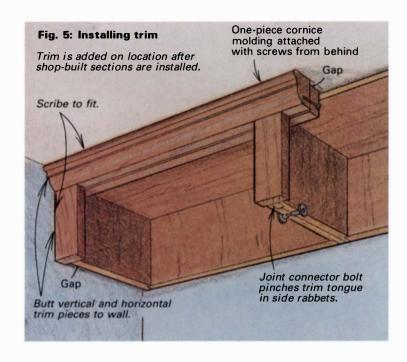
**Lighting options**—Large display areas are most often lighted from the top, commonly by mounting a light(s) behind a fascia board along the top front of the enclosure, or by recessing "can lights" into the top of the enclosure. If you use can lights, you must provide space for recessing them; the amount of headroom varies with the make of the light, but 6 in. is fairly common. Check the manufacturer's instructions and local building codes before installation. This headroom space must be left open or adequately ventilated to avoid excess heat buildup.

Lighting a stack of shelves presents some problems. Unless the shelves are glass, any light generated from the top of the enclosure will be terminated at the top shelf, leaving the lower shelves dark. There are several ways to avoid this problem. One is to place horizontal aprons under the front edges of each shelf and mount individual lights behind these aprons. Another is to run a horizontal piece along either the top or bottom rear edge of each shelf and mount lights behind these boards, which will backlight the shelf spaces. This latter method creates an interesting mood effect, but it doesn't provide enough light for an effective display. Both these lighting systems should be installed with fixed shelves because of the amount of wiring that will be required.

Another way to light solid adjustable shelves is to use a vertical face frame that's wide enough to mount and conceal a vertical tube light or series of individual lights. This method lets you light display items from two sides, and it also allows you to maintain a thin line in the frontal view of the shelves.

Whenever possible, external lighting, such as recessed ceiling spots, track lighting, floor or table lamps, should be used to supplement the internal illumination of the wall system. The added cost can be significant, but it results in a much more flexible lighting system and allows the client to emphasize different sections of the wall system, and room, at different times.

Cool electronics—Modern high-efficiency components don't generate as much heat as their predecessors, so they rarely need whisper fans to ensure adequate ventilation (see "Stereo Equipment Cabinets," FWW #34, p. 77). Most of today's systems can be adequately cooled by the convective flow of air past the components, which can be created by providing an unobstructed path, like a chimney, for air movement into the lower portion of the component's enclosure, and up and out through the top of the enclosure. To be sure, however, you should always check the manufacturer's recommendations for specific pieces of equip-



ment. The average depth for most modern components is about 15 in. If these components are placed on 20-in.-deep shelves, the rear 5 in. can be connected to a "hot-air chimney" by notching the shelves as shown in figure 4 or by boring a row of 1-in.-dia. holes. These openings also provide a good route for patch cords and wires between components. If the wall system is to be built snugly against the walls, floor and ceiling, the heat will not have anywhere to go. This may be rectified by venting the heat into a soffit, adjacent wall or concealed vent on the front of the wall system. Another way to control heat is to avoid stacking components directly on top of one another. Providing separate shelves for each component, or placing them side by side, prevents the direct transmission of heat between components.

Installation—I bolt individual sections together with joint connector bolts and cap nuts (available from The Woodworkers' Store, 21801 Industrial Blvd., Rogers, Minn. 55374), as shown in figure 5 above. Not all houses were built square and the ones that were can settle out of plumb (finished basements can be especially troublesome), so only use adjustable hinges. If there is a chance that the floor at the site is not level, include levelers on the wall system's base sections. On The Level Co., Inc. (1401 Timber Drive, Elgin, Ill. 60123) has come up with a slick self-adjusting leveler that uses a spring-loaded cam action to take the wobble out of tables; it also works well with wall systems on floors that are not severely warped or wavy.

Rarely, if ever, will all of the above criteria apply to any one wall system. Use whatever applies to your given situation. One final note: Take precise measurements of the system location and of the route that will be taken in delivering a movable system. Individual components must be able to fit through doors, up or down staircases and in and out of elevators. Allow yourself an extra inch here and there. If you have any doubts, make a trial run with a cardboard or stick mock-up of the largest section. I once missed fitting a section up on an odd-shape staircase by ½ in.; I had to remove the three bottom steps, move the unit and then reassemble the stairs. Even worse, I'm obligated to repeat this costly maneuver if the client moves.

Jay McDougall is a furniture designer and builder in Fergus Falls, Minn. He wrote about wooden door and drawer pulls in FWW #64.

# **Barred-Glass Doors**

## Epoxied miters instead of tiny tenons

by Mac Campbell

here are few door treatments as decorative as barred glass. Traditionally found in large china cabinets and bookcases built in the 18th and 19th centuries, authentic barred-glass doors have been replaced in most modern furnishings by a pattern-cut plywood frame that's laid over a single pane of glass. This modern fakery is, no doubt, due to the tedious process of making the lattice for authentic barred-glass doors. Ernest Joyce, in *The Encyclopedia of Furniture Making*, details several traditional framing methods, including dovetails, veneer keys, and mortises and tenons. Since frame members are usually very thin, such joinery can quickly strain both the patience and the eyesight of the most skillful cabinetmaker.

Fortunately, modern adhesives offer an alternative to fakery and eyestrain: Quick-setting epoxy is strong enough to replace hundreds of tiny, elaborate joints at the lattice intersections with simple glued miters. This speeds up the building process tremendously. The two doors on the desk-bookcase I built, pictured on the facing page, contain 88 separate pieces of wood and 38 panes of glass, yet their construction wasn't tedious and required only reasonable care. To illustrate the improved process, I built a duplicate set of doors; the principles outlined here can be adapted to virtually any style or pattern of barred-glass door.

A barred-glass door consists of an outer door frame surrounding a lattice of straight or curved bars that meet at angles to form a decorative pattern. Each bar is made up of two layers: a rib, which divides the panes of glass, and the bar molding, which caps the rib, stiffens the lattice and acts as a stop for the glass. After the ribs are glued together with epoxy, the bar moldings are mitered and installed on top of them. The completed lattice is then set into the door frame, and the individual glass panes are fitted and held in place with glazier points and putty.

**Designing the doors**—You begin with a detailed drawing of the lattice pattern. The initial sketch need not be done full-scale; working out proportions is often more useful at this stage than determining exact measurements. To design the doors for the desk-bookcase, I divided the space inside the door frame into fourths widthwise, the outer fourth being split evenly on the left and right sides. Similarly, I divided the pattern in half the long way and made it symmetrical between the upper and lower halves. To simplify making the lattice, I designed the pattern so the ends of all bars need mitering at only two angles: 45° and 22½°.

Before you cut out any door parts, you must decide on the shape and size of the ribs, bars and door frame (see figure 1). Whatever molding profile is shaped on the inner edge of the door frame must also be used for the bars; otherwise, the miters will not match where the bars join the door frame. For my door, I

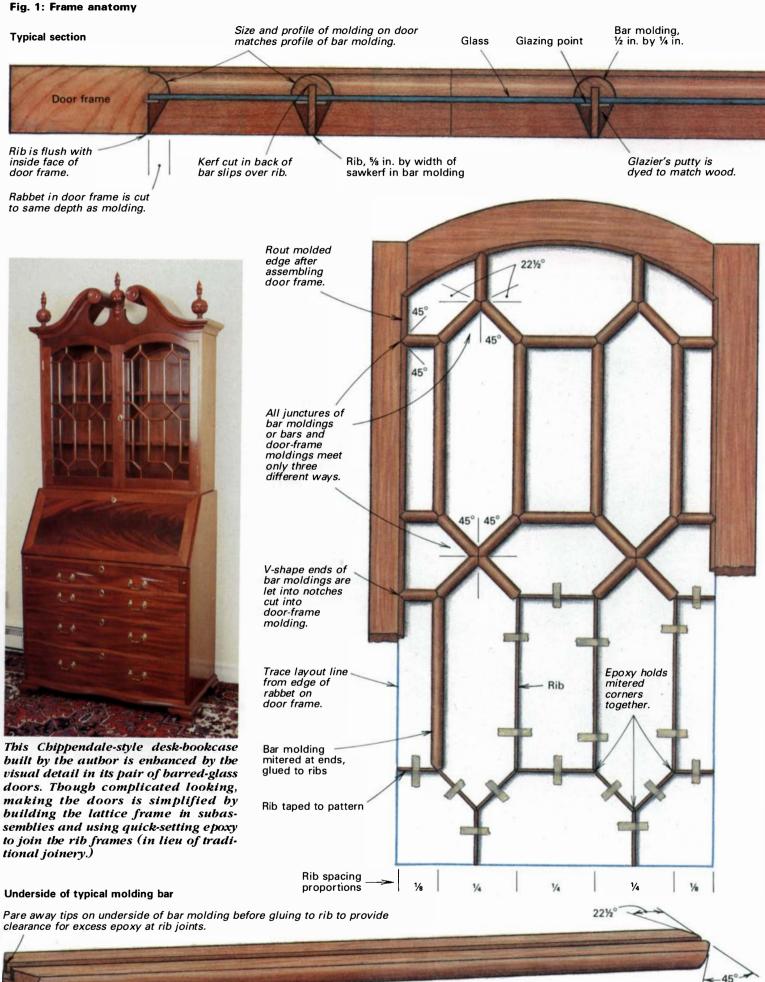
chose ½-in.-wide bar moldings with a ¼-in. radius, half-round profile and a quarter-round with the same radius on the inside door frame. The width of the bars isn't critical, but they should be wide enough so that half the width less the thickness of the rib (joined to each bar in the middle) is adequate to conceal the glazier's points and putty that hold the glass. Since the back of the bars will be grooved to slip over the ribs for a stronger frame, I make the ribs as thick as the kerf of a carbide sawblade and groove the bars 1/8 in. deep on the tablesaw. The width of the ribs is not critical, as long as they provide enough room for the putty. I make my ribs \( \frac{1}{8} \) in. wide, which leaves \( \frac{1}{2} \) in. after the bars are fitted. The thickness of the assembled ribs and bars will partially determine the thickness of the door frame (see figure 1). Plan the depth of the rabbet in the door frame so the ribs will be even with the back surface of the door frame when the lattice is installed: It's not absolutely essential, but it looks better and the putty will be neater when the glass is set.

**Construction**—I build the door frame that will hold the lattice using standard joinery, usually mortise and tenon, though dowel or plate joinery would also work. I prefer to glue up the frame, then rout a rabbet for the glass on the back side and then rout the desired molding profile on the front. Since the router can't reach all the way into the corners, I must do some carving to square up the rabbets and face moldings, but this isn't much trouble. If you prefer, the door frame can be shaped with cope-and-stick cutters on a shaper first, then assembled—as long as you can duplicate the molding profile for the bars. Whatever your method, make each door frame true, square and flat.

After the frame is glued up, I trace the outline of the door opening at the edge of the rabbet onto a piece of plywood. This will serve as a full-size pattern of the door-frame opening and as a base for constructing the lattice. Lay out the pattern for the bars, marking their centerlines on the plywood with a pencil. The ribs will be laid out on these centerlines first, but because they're so thin, it's unnecessary to draw in their actual dimensions. Once you have the pattern drawn, darken the lines, then cover the plywood with waxed paper. This will keep the frame parts from sticking to the plywood as they're glued together.

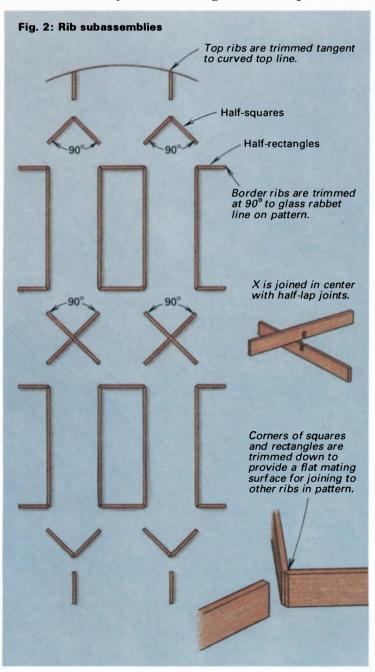
Now you're ready to mill the rib and bar stock. This can be done with a tablesaw and a router or shaper, or with whatever combination of tools you have. It is important to mill all the lattice stock as accurately as possible, because small variations in width or thickness make getting clean joints difficult. Mill considerably more of both bar and rib stock than you think you'll need so you can discard any pieces that warp or are miscut.

A small miter box is handy for cutting the ribs and essential for





The author made two special miter boxes to cut the angles on the ends of the ribs and bars. The box for the ribs, shown here, has a few stopped holes to provide a place for a finger to hold the thin rib steady while sawing. The other box is made the same way, with a wider groove to accept the bars.



cutting the more complex miters on the ends of the bars. I made up two miter boxes just for the job: one for cutting ribs and one for the bars. Cut a channel in each miter box to hold each type of stock snugly and slot the boxes for cutting 90°, 45° and 22½° angles with the finest saw you have. (I use a 21-t.p.i. dovetail saw.) Drill several large stopped holes in the rib miter box so your fingers can hold the thin stock while it's being cut.

**Rib subassemblies**—Instead of cutting and gluing up the lattice of ribs as a series of separate pieces, it will simplify the joinery and speed up the construction if you consider the lattice pattern as a set of connecting geometric shapes: rectangles, squares and X's (see figure 2). In my pattern, the upper half of the door has a large rectangle in the center and two half-rectangles on each side. These are connected on top by half-squares that form the top points. The lower half of the window is designed the same way, with the top and bottom halves joined by two X's.

The rectangles and squares are constructed with simple glued-miter corner joinery. After the four pieces, say for a rectangle, have been cut to length and mitered, lay a strip of masking tape sticky-side-up on a sheet of waxed paper taped to the workbench. Place the four parts of each rectangle outer-face-down on the tape with their ends just meeting, and align each rectangle with a straightedge. Leave some extra tape at one end. Mix a small batch of five-minute epoxy, butter all the joints and fold the ribs together, as shown in the top, left photo on the facing page. Close the last joint with the tape that's left sticking out, and put a small weight on the glued assembly to keep it flat as it sets. If the miters are accurately cut, the rectangles will square themselves, but check by measuring the diagonals, just to be sure. Prepare all the rectangles and squares this way, and remove the tape when the glue has dried.

Cut two of the rectangles in half on their short sides, and cut the two squares apart at opposite corners. Lay these components on the pattern board. The corners of the rectangles will have a rib joining them at 45°, as will the corners of the half-squares. Chamfer these corners to create a flat for a butt joint with the rib. I use a disc sander for this, eyeballing the angle, but a sharp paring chisel will work just as well. Each of the two X's for each door are joined in the middle with half-lap joints. Cut these joints to fit snugly, then trim the ends of the X's to fit the pattern. After a section of the pattern is trimmed and fitted, mix up a batch of epoxy and glue the separate components together, then tape them down to the pattern board with masking tape to keep them in place.

After the entire rib frame is done, check to see that the ribs that meet the door frame are flush with the edge of the line that marks the glass rabbet. Trim and square these if necessary, and test-fit the door frame over the assembled ribs. The door frame should fit over the ribs securely, and it's better to have it a little tight than to end up with gaps between the ribs and frame. Wherever epoxy has squeezed up above the top edge of the ribs at the joints, sand it down flush, using a sanding block to keep things flat. Don't worry about squeeze-out around the rest of the joint; the putty will cover everything nicely when the glass is set.

**Fitting the bars**—The bars are fitted on top of the ribs next. As you can see in the drawing on p. 49, there are only three possible ways the bars meet in the lattice and only two possible end angles to cut:  $45^{\circ}$  or  $22^{1/2}$ . Start with any rib in the pattern and mark and cut the two miter cuts on one end of a length of bar stock. Lay the bar on top of the rib and follow the centerline of the rib to mark the miter angle with a sharp pencil at the juncture of the ribs in the point of the miter. With the special miter box, cut the



Gluing up the ribs in a series of subassemblies is more accurate and faster than gluing the ribs together individually. Once the parts are cut to length and mitered, they're stuck to tape, the joints are buttered with five-minute epoxy and the parts are rolled up to form the subframe—in this case, a rectangle.



After one end of the bar molding bas been mitered and fitted into the pattern, the other end can be marked. Using a pencil and ruler, sight where the point of the miter will be (the final length of the bar), and indicate on each half of the mitered point whether it's to be cut at 45° or 22½°.



After the bars have been glued to the ribs, the molding on the door frames must be notched out to accept the mitered ends of the outer bars. Lay the door frame over the lattice and mark each bar's centerline. Saw or chisel out each notch, cutting it a little undersize at first and then trimming to fit.

two miters so they intersect where your pencil marks cross. Mark the other end the same way (see the middle photo above), making sure the already-trimmed end is butted tightly into its corner. Fit the bar in place and continue on with an adjoining piece. For the bars that will meet the door frame, cut two 45° miters on their outer ends. The points formed by these cuts should just reach the end of the underlying ribs. Remove the masking tape holding the ribs to the plywood as you go along, replacing it as necessary to keep everything lined up. It's likely that some bars won't fit all the way over the ribs because of glue squeeze-out in the corner. Rather than trying to remove the hardened epoxy, relieve the miter tip next to the dado groove on the bottom of the molding (putty will cover this later).

I don't glue any of the bars on until the entire pattern is done, but you can glue as you go along if you prefer. To glue the bars, I use regular aliphatic-resin (yellow) glue—it's more than strong enough and it makes removing squeeze-out easier. Once all of the bar moldings are glued down, take a few minutes and clean up any squeeze-out. Then, sand the faces of all joints flush and trim the edges of any moldings that don't line up.

To fit the assembled lattice into the door frame, first lay the frame on top of the lattice. The glass rabbet should be resting on the pointed ends of the bar moldings. Mark each bar's mitered end on the molded edge of the door frame (see top, right photo above). Remove the frame from the lattice and cut out the mitered notches in the door-frame molding with a dovetail saw, leaving them undersize for the time being. Untape the lattice from the base and place it into the door frame. Now, carefully saw down through the miters with a very thin saw (a razor saw is best), angling it slightly so the two pieces will fit together snugly. Repeat this process around the door and gradually work the bars into a good, snug fit. Alternatively, the notches in the door-frame molding can be trimmed with a chisel and a guide block, as shown in FWW #64, p. 37. Whatever method you choose, try to avoid having to fill the joint later, as this will spoil the clean look of the bars flowing smoothly into the door frame. When everything is ready, glue the lattice into the door frame with yellow glue. Even though every joint is endgrain, I don't use epoxy for this final assembly, mainly because its open assembly time is so short and the strength of yellow glue is more than adequate for the job.

A barred-glass door with curved bars is made up in much the same way as the method described above. Because they are reinforced by the thicker bar moldings, the thin, curved ribs may be bandsawn instead of bent. The stock for the bars is bent-laminated around a form, then shaped with a router or shaper, as with straight stock. One difference from straight bars is that the dado on the back of a curved bar must be cut with a router, not a sawblade. It's easiest if the router is mounted in a table for this operation, and you'll want to match the thickness of the ribs to the bit you'll use. Also, cutting the miters is trickier than with straight stock, because you can't use a miter box. A sharp paring chisel or knife and some patience will do the trick.

Glass and putty—Once the door has been hung on the cabinet and is completely finished (lacquered, oiled, etc.), it is ready for the glass. Beveled glass is often seen on period pieces, but it's expensive, and I think the lattice gives the door more than enough visual interest. You can take the doors to a glass shop and have them cut plain glass panes to fit, or you can give the shop cardboard patterns to work from. If you make patterns, leave about ½6-in. clearance to the frame on each side and make sure to mark which pattern fits which opening—in case there are variations in the frame. Unless you're an experienced glass cutter, let the pros handle this tedious job. The glass is held in place first with glazier's points, and then it's glazed with putty colored to match the frame wood. David Pine gives an excellent outline of this process in FWW #64, p. 40.

Once completed, barred-glass doors add a distinctive elegance to casework. They reward the effort required to build them generously, setting a piece well apart from the average run.

Mac Campbell owns Custom Woodworking in Harvey Station, N.B.



# Cordless Drills in the Workshop

A survey of 11 battery-powered tools

don't remember when I first saw cordless power drills on the market. They seemed to be expensive battery-powered gadgets that I'd never use in my own shop. But, being a sucker for new tools, I purchased a cordless drill a few years ago, and now I wonder how I ever got along without one.

Since then, cordless drills have brought many changes to my five-man woodworking business, and we now use them for a variety of jobs. They're great for drilling holes for anything from adjustable shelves to dowels, countersinking screw holes and for driving screws when assembling cabinets and setting hardware. These battery-powered tools are light and amazingly powerful. Most have removable batteries that recharge quickly, and because they don't require a wall plug to run or have a bulky cord trailing after them, they're extremely handy. Cordless drills are also safe to use outdoors in wet or damp conditions. In my shop, we always keep three cordless drills set up and ready to go: one with a drill bit, one with a Phillips screwdriver bit and one standing by for whatever task's at hand. We use these tools constantly and rarely use AC-powered portable drills anymore.

The cordless-drill market has expanded considerably in the last few years, and now it seems that every tool manufacturer offers an extensive line of battery-powered drill/screwdrivers, some designed for the home user and some for the professional. Various models have subtly different features that can confuse the first-time buyer. Though I'm sure many woodworkers have never considered buying a cordless drill, even the occasional user could benefit from one. For this article, I surveyed the market and selected 11 cordless drills and tested them for eight months. I've summarized my evaluation of these tools and made a chart of their respective features at the end of this article. The drills I chose to test aren't all equal in terms of features or price range, but are representative of what's available. I'll describe what features cordless drills offer and how our shop tested the drills.

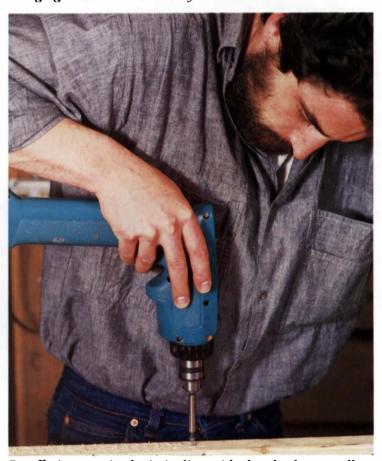
Batteries - At the heart of a cordless drill is the battery, which is made up of several small batteries sealed in a plastic housing. Each manufacturer has its own battery-pack design-they're not interchangeable between brands or, often, between different models of the same brand. Battery packs range in voltage from 4.8v to 12v, with 7.2v and 9.6v being the most common. The nickel-cadmium (ni-cad) batteries inside the packs are rechargeable and have a lifespan of between 300 and 800 charges. With each cordless drill comes a battery charger, which converts 110v household current into DC voltage to replenish the battery. It takes only about an hour to go from a dead battery to a fully charged one. All chargers have an internal switch that turns off the current when the battery is full, so you can keep a battery in the charger, ready for use. Remember to let a battery drain completely before recharging it: Ni-cad batteries have a "memory," and if you recharge a partially drained battery often, the battery's capacity will be reduced to the amount of the partial charge.

In addition to being rechargeable, most battery packs are removeable. The pack mounts either in the handle or the back of the drill body, and is held in place with a quick-release clip. Drills with removable packs let you use the tool while the extra battery is recharging, but continuous use and frequent charging can reduce battery life. Removability also lets you replace a pack when it finally won't hold a charge. In addition to drills, several manufacturers offer entire lines of cordless tools with fully interchangeable batteries. In our shop, we have a Makita cordless drill/screwdriver, a 3-in. circular saw, a jigsaw and a flashlight (the most powerful we own), all of which use the same 9.6v battery pack.

Cordless drills are surprisingly powerful, even when compared



The removable battery packs on most cordless drills slide out of the grip or body for recharging, as shown here with the Makita 6093D (left) and the Milwaukee 0212-1 (right). The Makita's battery is shown in its dedicated charger, shown at far left. For continuous operation, one battery can be recharging while another battery is in the drill.



By offering a grip that's in line with the chuck, a cordless drill can be less fatiguing to hold, and it can thus allow the user to put more pressure behind the bit. Here the author uses a Makita 6093D to drive screws during the screw-driving and drilling tests performed for the survey.

to their corded counterparts. While the drills with higher-voltage battery packs generally deliver higher performance for a longer time than drills with lower-voltage batteries, all of the drills we tested are capable of a respectable amount of work. While more powerful batteries give the added performance a professional woodworker may need, voltage alone shouldn't be the only reason to choose one drill over another.

**Size and feel**—Because of their battery packs, cordless drills are bulkier than AC-powered drills, but the best are light, easy to grip and well balanced. Most drills house the battery in the bottom of



An adjustable clutch allows a cordless drill to regulate sensitively the maximum amount of drive torque delivered to the chuck-great for driving screws to the same depth. The Bosch cordless (top) has a clutch-adjusting collar just behind the chuck, while the Ryobi's (bottom) is under the body.



While all the cordless drills in the survey have chucks with a <sup>3</sup>/<sub>8</sub>-in. maximum capacity, some drills, like the Skil (right), have chucks that will hold <sup>1</sup>/<sub>32</sub>-in. bits or smaller. The cordless Metabo (center) features a special screw-driving bit holder that replaces the chuck and also allows bit change without a key. Chucks with knurled collars, such as on the Ryobi (left), make it possible to chuck up smaller drill bits without using a chuck-key.

the handle, which counterbalances the weight of the body and reduces the drill's length. Though all the cordless drills are light—averaging 3½ lbs.—some are more comfortable to grip than others. Generally, when the grip is more in line with the chuck rather than below its center, the drill is easier to control. Cordless drills with greatly offset handles tend to break drill bits more readily. When trying different models, look for a grip that fits your hand comfortably.

**Adjustable clutch**—Many cordless drills have an adjustable clutch, which automatically disengages the chuck at the chosen torque setting. This limits the amount of force delivered to the bit and prevents the DC drill motor from stalling and overheating. The clutch also makes the drill more useful as a screwdriver, because it keeps screws from being overdriven, having their slots

stripped or their heads snapped off. When driving small screws, for example, a low-clutch setting will let you sink all the screws to the same depth. Cordless drills usually have four or five clutch settings, plus a direct-drive setting for regular hole boring without a clutch. The lowest settings seem to slip too easily for most work, so in our shop, we usually set the clutch to a high setting and let off the trigger as soon as the motor begins to stall. For adjusting the clutch's torque setting, most drills have a rotating collar just behind the chuck, while other drills have a bottommounted dial. I find the latter less desirable, because you have to turn the drill over to see what setting you're on.

**Speed control**—Since cordless drills have a limited reservoir of power to draw on, it makes sense to regulate the speed and torque of the drill to the job at hand. To accomplish this, most cordless drills offer either two speed ranges, continuous variable speed or variable speed in two ranges. Two speeds are better than one, but variable speed is desirable for delicate boring jobs and for driving screws. Variable speed allows you to start and stop the drill slowly and smoothly, to control bit wandering and to avoid stripping out screws. Having two variable speed ranges makes a drill even more versatile. The faster speeds in the high range are best for jobs that don't require much torque—like drilling small pilot holes. The slower speeds in the low range provide the higher torque necessary for boring big holes or driving long screws.

Most manufacturers offer several models of the same basic cordless drill, one with each type of speed control, so if you don't need precise control, you don't have to pay for it. While variable speed is controlled from the trigger, drills with two speeds or speed ranges have either a dial or slide selector switch. With either type, speed range should be shifted while the drill is coasting. A couple of models feature an automatic electronic brake that stops the chuck almost immediately after letting off the trigger—great control for driving screws.

All the drills tested have forward and reverse drive to allow you to remove a jammed bit or back out a screw. The placement and operation of the forward/reverse switch, however, isn't optimum on all the drills. The switch is usually a lever or slide located near the drill's trigger. While it should be convenient and easy to operate, many of the switches were awkward to use. On several models, you needed two hands to flip the switch back and forth—a terrible tedium if you were running screws in and out while setting metal drawer guides. I liked the AEG forward/reverse switch, which is mounted on the handle's side just above the grip and is thumb-operated. But, it could be awkward for a left-hander to flip. Many drills also sport a trigger lock, which prevents a drill from accidentally turning on.

**Chucks** – Cordless drills have the same kinds of 3%-in. chucks as their AC counterparts, and these chucks are typically high quality. But minimum chuck capacity varies considerably. Many drill chucks can hold ½32-in. or even ¼4-in. bits, good for drilling tiny pilot holes. But a chuck designed for a ½6-in. minimum bit might not hold that bit snugly once the jaws have worn. The AEG offers an optional, keyless chuck that tightens by hand-turning—a terrific timesaver. All the drills provide chuck-key storage on the drill. The problem is that the keys don't seem to stay put and therefore get lost easily.

**Accessories** – Though cordless drills come with a battery charger and screwdriver bit, many of the models have an extensive line of accessories. Porter-Cable offers a charger that runs off a 12v car battery—handy for using tools at a powerless job site. But before you rush out and buy all the gadgets, get the single most

important extra: a second battery. Waiting for the battery to recharge is the curse of cordless tools. In our shop, we always make sure there's a fresh battery in the drill and another in the charger.

Besides the usual assortment of fancy drill bits and screw tips, there are a few items worth buying. First is a magnetic screwdriver bit. Its magnet holds the screw by the head and leaves your other hand free to guide the drill. Tool holsters are available for most drills to keep a drill within reach. A molded-plastic or sheet-metal carrying case is a must if you often work outside the shop. Some cases afford storage space for not only the drill and charger, but also for an extra battery and an assortment of bits. Some cases though, like Skil's, are overly bulky.

The testing-My shopmates and I had a chance to test the cordless drills in the survey both in the shop, where we make custom furniture and millwork, and on the job site, where we do remodeling and finish-carpentry. After months of use, we performed two tests on all the drills to see how they compared in drilling and screw-driving capability. First, we drained the battery packs stone dead and then fully recharged them. In the screw-driving test, each drill was used to drive a 2½-in. drywall screw into the edge of a 2x4. We'd run the screws in and out (counted as one) until the drill wouldn't run another. Most drills gave out with little warning. In fact, any cordless drill's battery puts out fairly constant voltage until the charge is depleted, then it runs out suddenly. This is a good argument for having an extra charged battery on hand at all times.

After recharging the batteries, we drilled as many 3/8-in. holes through the thickness of a 2x4 as possible on a single charge. The drilling potential of most cordlesses was comparable to their screw-driving capability, but there are differences in performance due to gearing and speed range. When you look at the test results compiled in the chart on p. 56, remember that we pushed these tools to the limit, not something the occasional user will be likely to do, and not all the drills are in the same price range or designed for professional use. Also, cordless tool manufacturers claim that a battery pack might take four or five charging cycles to develop its full capacity, so your results may differ from our test.

Before we started the testing, we thought we could pick the best drill on the basis of performance and technical specifications alone. But after the tests, it was the minor differences that determined our preferences. Things like the weight or number of clutch settings weren't nearly as important as the ease of operation of the controls. Little design features made some tools feel like high-tech wonders, while others seemed like relics. Here are some observations about the drills we tried:

**AEG EZ-506**–This modern-looking drill has some nice features. The placement and action of the forward/reverse switch (just over the thumb when grasping the tool) is great for a righthander, and the variable-speed trigger is smooth. The AEG houses its battery pack in the rear of the body, making for a smaller handle but increasing the length of the drill considerably, offsetting one's grip and spoiling the drill's balance. The AEG's relatively low gearing makes it slow to use, but the testing showed it to have good drilling and screwing capability for a 7.2v model. The bit and chuck-key storage container in the grip is a nice idea, but impractical for quick access. The AEG and the Milwaukee have electronic feedback circuits to keep motor speed at an optimum RPM.

Black & Decker 1985-This drill features good balance and a well-placed forward/reverse switch on the side of the grip. The single speed range didn't seem a drawback, and the drill ran smoothly and quietly. The 1985 is the only drill in the survey with a cast-metal (not plastic) gear housing, which probably has great durability, but the metal did get hot enough during continuous use to be uncomfortable to touch. The clutch adjuster behind the chuck is hard to turn.

Bosch 921VSR-The Bosch is a lightweight drill that's comfortable to hold, with your hand naturally grasping the body in line with the chuck. Its variable-speed trigger and front twist ring for clutch adjustment are well designed and well built, and the drill's relatively small size makes it maneuverable. This 9.6v cordless drill is almost identical to the discontinued 7.2v model, the 1921VSR, which we originally tested. The 921VSR, however, is a much more powerful drill, with better torque and higher RPM in both ranges. The Bosch was great for driving screws and drilling holes, and it had enough torque to perform both tests with the speed selector in high gear. The lever-type forward/reverse switch above the trigger takes some getting used to, but it flips easily, unlike the speed-range slide switch, which clunks between settings.

Hitachi DRC-10-The 7.2v Hitachi drill scored respectably in the screw/drill test. It provided smooth power and didn't stall once during operation. Unfortunately, the drill's long body spoils the balance of the tool. Also, the forward/reverse switch above the trigger is hard to flip with one hand, and we found the trigger guard to be more of a hindrance than a convenience.

Makita 6093D-This drill is a strong, thoughtfully designed tool. The drill's grip is comfortable and balanced, though it houses the drill's large 9.6v battery. The Makita has a convenient forward/reverse switch on the back of the grip that's thumb-operable with either a left or right hand. Though it was one of the leading performers in the testing, it did stall occasionally and trip its built-in thermal fuse, designed to prevent overheating. But this only happened when we pushed the drill very hard for the test. Also, the clutch was sometimes difficult to engage into the directdrive position. The metal carrying case available for the Makita is compact yet spacious enough for the drill, charger, extra battery and scads of drills and screw bits.

Metabo D80/2VSR-This drill, manufactured in West Germany, feels well made and ergonomically designed. It's also well balanced and easy to grip. The Metabo ran through our screw/drill tests smoothly, and it performed extremely well for a 7.2v drill. It does feature a screw-driving bit holder, which replaces the chuck and shortens the drill. The chief complaints about the Metabo are that the speed-range knob requires a lot of force to twist, and the extra-large chuck-key that clips to the top of the drill for storage can get in the way. The behind-the-chuck clutch adjuster works smoothly, but the hanging clip at the rear of the body was a nuisance, so we removed it immediately.

Milwaukee 0212-1-The Milwaukee cordless drill had morethan-adequate power, but the plastic body felt flimsy and the handle was awkward to grip. Also, its gears made a grinding noise that sounded like someone shaking a bag of marbles. The Milwaukee's clutch (same as the one used on the AEG) was one of the smoothest we tested, though lower torque settings were very weak and suited only for driving the smallest of screws.

Porter-Cable 800-Aside from having a 9.6v battery, this drill is almost a carbon copy of the Metabo D80/2VSR, with exactly the same body. The Porter-Cable incorporates a shorter clutch collar,

#### **Cordless drill test**

Drill, model number	List price, (extra battery)	Battery voltage	Speed range (RPM)	Chuck capacity	Clutch settings	Carrying case	Test results Holes /screws drilled/driven
AEG EZ-506	\$194 (\$48.42)	7.2v	Variable 100 to 600	1/16 to 3/8**	5 plus direct	Optional plastic case	69 / 78
Black & Decker 1985	\$199 (\$48.35)	9.6v	Variable 0 to 800	1/16 to 3/8	4 plus direct	Plastic case with model 1987	102/99
Bosch 921VSR	\$230 (\$49)	9.6v	Variable HI, 0 to 900 LO, 0 to 400	1/16 to 3/8	5 plus direct	Plastic case	103/111
Hitachi DRC-10	\$186 (\$44)	7.2v	2 speed 300 or 650	1/16 to 3/8	5 plus direct	None	66/90
Makita 6093D	\$124 (\$48)	9.6v	Variable* HI, 0 to 1,100 LO, 0 to 400	1/16 to 3/8	5 plus direct	Metal case with model 6093DW	76 / 105
Metabo D80/2VSR	\$274.95 (\$47)	7.2v	Variable HI, 0 to 700 LO, 0 to 250	1/64 to 3/8	5 plus direct	None	79/77
Milwaukee, 0212-1	\$229 (\$61.75)	9.6v	Variable HI, 170 to 1,000 LO, 50 to 300	1/16 to 3/8	5 plus direct	Optional, plastic case	73 / 57
Porter-Cable, 800	\$230 (\$60)	9.6v	2 speed* 350 or 1,000	1/64 to 3/8	Direct or hammer	Metal case with model 9800	101 / 65
Ryobi, BD-1025R	\$193 (\$63)	9.6v	2 speed 350, 1,100	1/32 to 3/8	4 plus direct	Metal case with model BD-1025RK	73 / 88
Sears, 11132	\$79.95 (\$29.95)	9.6v	Variable 0 to 600	1/16 to 3/8	3 plus direct	None	134/114
Skil, 2735	\$210*** (\$55)	12v	Variable HI, 0 to 1,650 LO, 0 to 500	1/16 to 3/8	4 plus direct	Plastic case	90 / 94

<sup>\*</sup>Electric brake \*\*Keyless chuck optional \*\*\*Price includes case and extra battery

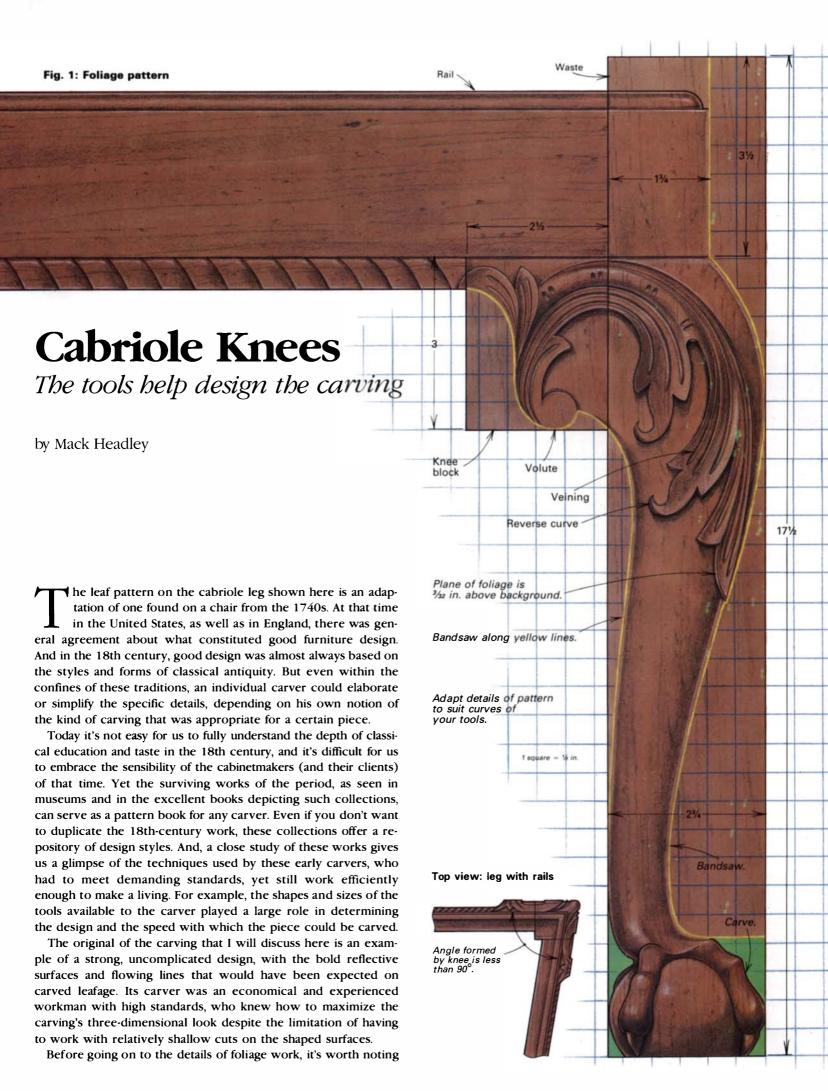
shortening its length, but it has the Metabo's shortcomings of stiff speed-range change and a giant chuck-key. The 800 model is a torque monster, and it drilled the highest number of holes during the testing, though it didn't do nearly as well driving screws. This power comes at the expense of weight: At 4.5 lbs., the Porter-Cable 800 is the heaviest drill in the survey. It is the only drill we tried with a hammer action for drilling in masonry. For its high price, the Porter-Cable is missing variable speed and an adjustable clutch, and it gives you only direct drive and hammer settings. But the 800 model and the Makita 6093D are the only drills in the survey with an electric brake that gives control for bit starting and screw driving.

Ryobi BD-1025R-The 9.6v Ryobi is a solid, powerful tool even though it doesn't offer variable speed or an adjustable clutch. It's also compact: Next to the Sears, it's the shortest drill we tested. Like the Metabo, Bosch and Porter-Cable, the Ryobi has a hand groove at the back of the body for gripping in-line with the chuck. The problem is, it's hard to press the trigger while holding the groove. The Ryobi's forward/reverse switch is easy to manage, either right- or left-handed, and the slide speedrange switch is positive and easy to engage. The Ryobi has a knurled chuck (also featured on the Porter-Cable) that is easy to grip and hand-tighten. This is a no-frills tool, but it has a few handy features, like a bit storage compartment.

**Sears 11132**—Despite its low RPMs and limited torque, the 9.6v Sears achieved the highest results in the screw/drill test. Even so, the drill has poor balance and a flimsy feel. The forward/reverse switch was very hard on the finger and felt like it was going to break off whenever switched. Also, the drill we tested would sometimes give only a high and low speed, not the continuous variable range it's supposed to. The Sears has three clutch settings, and even the highest setting slipped during the screw test, so direct drive had to be used. This is not a professional-duty drill, but it offers a lot of features and performs a lot of work for the low price tag.

**Skil 2735**—The Skil model 2735 replaces the discontinued 2725, a clutchless 7.2v drill that performed poorly in our screw/drill test. With its 12v battery, the newer Skil model (called the "Top Gun") features the highest-voltage battery in the sample and also the highest RPMs. However, we did kill the battery by using it continuously, and then recharging it before it could cool down. Although higher voltage batteries are more susceptible to this, charging any hot battery is not a good idea. The Skil is also felt to be poorly balanced, with a grip we found hard to hold comfortably for any length of time. Also, the recessed forward/reverse switch located above the trigger would get stuck occasionally while shifting. However, the speed-range switch on top of the drill body and the clutch adjuster knob on the underside of the body both operated smoothly and without fail. П

Mark White is a woodworker and runs FineLine Woodworking in Boxboro, Mass. His employees assisted with writing and testing for this article.







Left, a template is made by cutting the outlines with the tools that will be used for the carving. Right, a line of stop cuts, to prevent chipping, is made around the penciled template out-

line in the same manner as the template itself is cut. Here, the background is being leveled down in a series of cuts to full depth. Stop cuts are deepened as necessary.

that a knee carving such as the one shown in figure 1 need not be restricted to chairs: It would work well on a tea table and could be adapted to the long, curved knees of a tripod table. In all these cases, the majority of the curves in the leg flow along the level of the carving's background. Thus all curves appear to be continuous beneath the foliage, and the widest part of the knee below the carving is thinner than it would be on an uncarved leg. There is plenty of bulk in this area to ensure a strong leg, however, and the curve can be gently shaped to blend into an ankle about the same thickness as the ankle on an uncarved leg.

The actual knee-carving process can be broken down into five steps. The same steps can be applied to other types of carving as well. First, a full-leg template is cut, and the design is marked out. Second, another template or pattern for the carving is made and transferred to the leg. I cut the templates and patterns with my carving tools to ensure that these tools can form all the shapes in the design. I have a fairly good selection of tools in my kit, as discussed below, so this isn't generally a limitation; actually, the tools are a great aid in controlling both the design layout and its execution. The third step is to cut vertical stop cuts on the leg around the perimeter of the design and carve out the background areas. Fourth, the main shapes of the leaves are incised and the surfaces carved smooth. Fifth, the veining and other detailing is cut.

**Drawing foliage with tools**—In the initial planning stages, it is important to envision the effect you wish your carving to have. Drawing is the best way to define these shapes, thus reducing the chance of careless blunders or dead ends during the actual carving. Drawing skills are also important to the carver, because it can be difficult to fit templates and patterns around curved surfaces. Usually the pattern can be used to establish the main lines, but the details must be drawn directly on the wood.

The flow of the foliage should complement the curves of the knee, as outlined on the full-leg template, which is used to draw the lines for bandsawing the blank. The first step, therefore, is to draw the leg template full-size and then draw the foliage upon it to establish the general form and flow of the leaves. The foliage pattern generally begins with the somewhat tedious copying of carved foliage depicted in 18th-century design books. Copying is easier if you lay out the designs on grids of various proportions, yet the leaves must still retain the flow and appear correctly balanced. As a general principle, lines and veins should emanate from a logical point of origin, such as the main stem of the leaf, and flow smoothly, fanning out to their full spread with a balanced progression and then reducing toward the tips.

The shapes I use in drawing the foliage conform to the sweeps of various gouges in my kit. I rely on a few broad gouges of related sweeps to help establish the broad shapes, a few narrower gouges whose curves flow comfortably into the wider ones and several smaller tools for detailing. My basic kit includes 12mm and 30mm #3 sweep gouges; <sup>7</sup>/<sub>16</sub>-, <sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>-, <sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>-, 1- and 1 <sup>1</sup>/<sub>4</sub>-in. #5 gouges; <sup>1</sup>/<sub>4</sub>- and <sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>-in. #7 gouges; a <sup>1</sup>/<sub>8</sub>-in. #8 veiner and a <sup>3</sup>/<sub>16</sub>-in. #9 gouge. Flat chisels of various widths, as well as a scraper or two, are handy for smoothing background areas and working in tight spots. If a line doesn't exactly conform to a gouge's sweep, or if I want to expand or contract a curve, I can roll the gouge around the curve like a wheel, steering it as I go. Working *with* a set of tools rather than *against* it is, along with sharpness, a key element in successful carving.

**Rounding the leg**—After bandsawing the basic leg shape, I round the surfaces with a spokeshave to bring out the flow of the leg. Shaping the leg below the area to be carved provides a reference surface to work from in shaping the foliage area, which must be proud of the main line of the leg. With cabriole legs, the carving should blend with both the leg's vertical curve and its horizontal plane.

The point of the knee begins flat at its junction with the upper post of the leg, and wood is gradually removed in a broad, convex curve. Hold a crisp line down the top two-thirds of the area to be



The main elements of the individual leaves are separated with a gouge whose curvature matches the desired profile. Because of the curves of the pattern, at times, one half of the

cut may be with the grain while the other half is against it. The solution is to take light cuts on the side that is cutting well, changing direction as necessary.

carved, then make a transition to a 1/8-in. half-round for the lower third. You want the foliage area to stand about 1/8 in. above the leg surface at the tip of the lowest central leaf. The fullest point of the knee is lowered 1/8 in. on each face in a gradual convex curve beginning at a point about two-thirds of the leg width back from the front of the knee. Extra wood must be left for carving the foliage at the top of the leg, where it meets the post, and for carving the volute at the back of the leg. The leg at its widest point, including the projection of the carved area, should be in proportion to the chair or other piece of furniture supported by the leg.

Leaf template—In addition to the customary whole-leg template used to trace the lines to be bandsawn, I recommend you make another template or pattern to transfer the carving design to the wood. The carver who made the original leg would have been so familiar with this design that he could work without a pattern. After all, even if he produced only one set of a dozen chairs of this pattern, the symmetry of each knee would have required him to repeat the leaf's sculpture and detail 24 times. If you don't have the dexterity developed through numerous repetitions of the same pattern, though, you'll find that a template will be invaluable in helping you avoid mistakes.

As previously discussed, you should cut out the template using your carving tools, as shown in the top, left photo on the facing page. If the pattern is based on a two-dimensional drawing, as appears to be the case with much 18th-century design, the pattern will have to be adjusted to account for the extra 3/16 in. or so added by the curve from the protrusion of the knee to the leg post. This can be accounted for by transferring the major horizontal elements from the pattern to the frontal curve, then sketching in extended vertical lines to complete the outside shape. The shaping of the front of the leg removes any reference points for orienting a template, but you can line it up by eye.

After sketching in all the details, double-check the lines against your tools to be sure they still fit (see the top, right photo on the

facing page). When all is well, use hand pressure alone to outline the carving with the appropriate gouge shapes. The cuts should be perfectly vertical or slightly undercut. These stop cuts will allow the background to be carved away without chipping the border lines of the leaves. In tight corners, you can also make the stop cuts by smoothly slicing with the point of a knife. In the initial stages, don't worry about the surface of the background; concentrate on preserving the border of your leafage. After reaching the depth of the initial gouge cuts, make another series of stop cuts. To lower the background the full  $\frac{3}{2}$  in. so the surface appears to flow into the line of the lower leg, you'll have to go around the whole design at least twice. Because of the knee's shape, changes in grain direction are inevitable. Work with or across the grain whenever possible. Keep tools sharp.

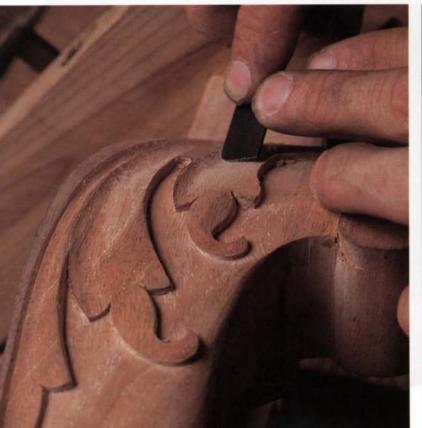
Prepare the final background using flat chisels of varying widths. The widest chisels possible, in a given area, will ensure the most uniform, even surface. Final smoothing of the background can be done with narrow cabinet scrapers. You should not be too finicky. Traditional carvers often left some chisel marks on background surfaces. In addition, a scraped surface is not as reflective as the surface left by a crisp chisel cut. You can minimize the chatter marks commonly seen on a scraped surface by making alternating diagonal passes with the tool. This technique will prevent you from accentuating the marks left by the previous pass.

Carving the leaves—After the background has been carved to depth, sketch the main flow lines of the leaves, and use a gouge to bring out each leafs overall contours, as shown in the photo above. To give the strongest impression of movement, make a deep concave cut in each leaf, along the outside of its arc from the volute, as shown above. While cutting these low areas on each of the three major leaves, preserve the full height of the leaf above the background at the extreme inner edge of each arc. Cutting to the full depth of your raised work at the peak of each arc, the concave cuts should diminish to half the raised depth as



Above, a wide gouge of proper sweep is the best tool for defining the knee shape, even when working in cramped areas such as here—the background at the top of the knee block. The light yet broad slices level such areas uniformly. Below left, the con-

toured flow of the leaf groups should be carefully smoothed (here with a scraper) before detail carving begins. Below right, a gouge, used bevel up, finishes up a diminishing curve that was begun by wider ones in the set.





the cuts end at the leaf tips and begin on the kneeblock. The concave cuts of the two leaves at the highest arc should diverge from a single cut at their beginning, at the top of the kneeblock, to two separate cuts for the center and lowest inside leaf.

Challenging changes in grain occur as the concave cuts move from the top of the knee downward. Regardless of which direction the cuts are made, half of the gouge cuts will be against the grain because of the way the pattern's curve meets the grain direction. A sharp tool will minimize the tearout, but it'll probably be necessary to cut from both directions to get a smooth surface. Skewing the tool slightly will also produce a cleaner cut, because the tool can slice instead of wedge into the wood. In any case, the juncture of the two cuts should meet at the low point of the curve. The veining of the leaves will later help remove any awkward transitions.

A broad, convex gouge cut should run from the full-raised height on the inside arc of each leaf to meet the bottom of the concave cut, with a clean transition between the two curves. The broad convex surface will catch light on a broad plane, while the quick convex curve will either reflect a fine line of light or throw a deep shadow, depending on the direction of the lighting. Throughout the process, the carver should strive for fluid gouge cuts, which produce the brightest, clearest and most continuous reflective surfaces. The best surface can be achieved by matching the gouge to the desired curve. Use the widest gouges possible at all times, as shown in the photo at left. The cut of a single gouge can be extended by cutting while holding the gouge on the diagonal, which will narrow the width of the cut and increase the arc of the curve.

The eye of the volute should be shaped as shown with a broad convex curve. Individual gouge cuts are also made to give the tip of the two internal leaves the impression of flipping back on themselves. This is accomplished by a concave cut on the inside of each leafs hooked bottom with the continuation of the leafs major broad convex curve preserved at the leafs very tip. The shaping of the lowest lobe of the volute should be a continuation of the convex arc that runs around the innermost arc. The two small leaves at

Below left, veining is cut into the contoured surface with an appropriate gouge. The same concerns regarding grain direction apply as with larger tools. Below right, strong side lighting on the finished knee shows not only the crispness of



the top of the kneeblock should be relieved with medium-sweep concave cuts that terminate ½ in. to ½ in. short of the leaves' uppermost points, preserving the full background depth.

Make sure the contoured surface is as smooth as possible. Although the detail carving to come will cut much of this surface away, enough of it will remain to define the overall flow. If you try to smooth this later, the carving may end up looking uncertain.

When the flow of the leaves has been established, the veining and other details can be cut in, as shown in figure 1 on p. 57 and in the two middle photos below. The veins should emerge from the volute and slowly separate as they move toward the end of the leaves. The sculptural effect of the leaves turning to the outside of their arc and flipping under at their tips can be reinforced by holding the major weight of the veining high on the arc of the leaves. The veins should end just short of the tip of each leaf, with the central vein of the two major central leaves just entering the leaf-tip area. This lowest central vein is flanked by a slightly higher vein on the outside of the arc and by the highest vein on the inside arc. The arrangement of the inside and outside lobes of the leaves again emphasizes the impression of movement.

Finishing up—Sandpaper isn't much help in producing even, reflective surfaces and crisp outlines and shadows. Sanding will usually round off the transition of details and give an amorphous and doughy character to the work. Until you've had enough practice in sharpening and tool use to cut the wood cleanly with gouges alone, you can blend any slight surface irregularities with cabinet scrapers. Fine files, rifflers or shaped-hardwood burnishers are also useful for polishing carved surfaces. The broad surfaces of carvings on exposed knees and the backs of chairs have usually worn from use, producing a level of polish probably not given, but likely anticipated, by their original carvers.

Mack Headley is a master cabinetmaker at Colonial Williamsburg in Virginia. He wrote about shell carving in FWW #61.

light and shadow possible in low-relief carving, but also the general planes and curves that underlie the detailing. Defining and smoothing these shapes was done before any of the fine-detail carving began.



# Rubbing Out a Finish

Fine abrasives, soap and elbow grease

by Michael Dresdner

any finishers opt to save time by not rubbing out the final finish coat of a completed piece. As a consequence, running your hand over an otherwise flawless tabletop reveals the existence of tiny specs of dust and other particles cropping up defiantly but invisibly from the plane of the finish. High-quality furniture deserves better than this. A creamy-looking satin finish, for example, should have a sensual smoothness that conveys to the fingers the very image it presents to the eye.

I don't think you can achieve this special visual and tactile quality without rubbing out. I'll get to the specifics shortly, but as a quick overview, rubbing a finish is the process of abrading away any small imperfections in the surface so it is completely smooth and level, with uniform sheen. The surface is sanded with fine paper and then rubbed with a lubricant and a fine abrasive to produce a subtle but even pattern of minute scratches. The difference between gloss and satin rubbing is one of degree: The coarser the rubbing material, the deeper the scratch pattern it creates.

The glossiness of a finish is a function of the amount of light that is reflected and the direction in which it is reflected. Think for a moment of a bright new aluminum pot: You can see your face in it almost as well as in a mirror, because the light hitting its polished surface is reflected straight back to your eyes. The same pot, as scouring pads and oxidation begin to etch its surface, becomes gradually less reflective, because light hitting the surface bounces off randomly. Finally, after a few years, the minute scratch pattern covers the surface completely, and the pot is not reflective at all. In a satin finish, the scratch pattern is quite obvious, looking somewhat like the pattern in so-called brushed brass and other metals. In fact, a top rubbed to a satin sheen will look different depending on whether it is viewed head on, with the scratches going toward and away from your line of sight, or from the side, with the scratches crossing horizontally.

While one *can* change the sheen of a finish by rubbing (such as when removing the plastic-like glare from some polyurethanes), it is a good idea to begin with a finish that's already at the intended level of gloss or flatness. Some shops finish tabletops in gloss and then rub them down to satin in the conviction that gloss lacquer or varnish is harder, and therefore more durable, than satin. While this may be partially true, the difference is not significant to justify the added work. Gloss lacquer is clearer than satin, however, so rather than building up the entire finish with satin lacquer, just spray a healthy margin of satin topcoats over a gloss base. Rub carefully to avoid cutting through.

Keep in mind that there is no sense in trying to save any improperly applied finish by rubbing. If the final coat is not smooth and level, scrape or sand it flat and recoat.

Hard cures—Virtually any finish can be rubbed, provided it is thick enough (rubbing does remove some finish) and it is cured. Air-drying finishes, both evaporative ones like lacquer or shellac, and polymerizing ones like oil or polyester, generally dry from the outside in; they may still be soft underneath even though they have formed a dry skin. The curing time will depend on the material as well as on how thick the finish is and how quickly it was applied. For example, a six-mil-thick (0.006 in.) lacquer finish that was applied in six thin coats over a six-day period (one coat per day) will cure considerably faster than the same six-mil coating applied in three sprayings within one day, primarily because there is less solvent entrapment. If your thumbnail can leave an impression in the film, it is not yet ready for rubbing.

Non-air-drying finishes, such as catalyzed lacquer or conversion varnish, usually cure much more quickly, often overnight, and the cure time is not affected by the film thickness. Because they cure through a chemical reaction, they harden uniformly rather than from the outside inward. The quick-and-easy test to figure out whether or not a catalyzed finish has set up enough to rub is to scuff a sample area with 320-grit sandpaper. If the sandpaper clogs up with gummy clots, it is not ready to rub. Manufacturer's directions provide important clues. For example, we use one type of catalyzed lacquer in our shop that dries as fast as regular, but it takes seven days to cure. While it will pass the sandpaper test in a day or two and can be rubbed then, much better results are obtained by waiting past the seventh day.

Certain oil varnishes, and shellacs used for violin finishes, contain chemicals that keep the finish flexible even after it has dried. These finishes can be difficult or impossible to rub out, but it's sometimes possible to do it after they've been topcoated with a thin layer of shellac applied by French polishing (see *FWW* #58).

Abrasives and lubricants—Before rubbing, the finish should be cured and level without a lot of brush marks or orange peel, but it probably will have some tiny dust pimples. Remove these by lightly sanding with the grain; for a low-luster, open-pore finish, 320-grit self-lubricating paper is adequate (such as 3M's Tri-M-ite Fre-Cut). For filled-pore or medium- to high-gloss finishes, however, it's best to work up to 600-grit wet-or-dry sandpaper with a lubricant (we use naptha or mineral spirits). Most any lubricant can be used with the sandpaper provided it does not harm or redissolve the particular finish.

As long as the scratch pattern goes in one direction (with the grain), it will diffract light evenly and give a smooth satiny appearance. The scratching is done either with 0000 steel wool or 3M's grey ScotchBrite (3M, 3M Center, Contractor Products, Bldg. 223-4N-06, St. Paul, Minn. 55144-1000; 612-733-1140), the



This sample board shows, from left to right, satin lacquer as sprayed; next has been sanded with 320-grit paper followed by dry steel wool; third has been rubbed with steel wool and a lubricant; fourth has been rubbed with steel wool using polishing compound.

Far right shows moderate orange peel in gloss lacquer. Sanding with 600-grit paper produces a flat surface (center), which can be polished with automotive rubbing and polishing compounds (left).

finest grade. Avoid using steel wool with visibly uneven fibers; it will cause deep scratches.

As with sandpaper, the abrasive pad is kept from clogging by a lubricant. There are many possibilities here, but I'll just offer four. Probably the most common is Wol-Wax (pronounced woolwax), available from Star Chemical Company, 360 Shore Drive, Hinsdale, Ill., 60521; (312) 654-8650. It is a translucent gelatinous paste that turns into soapy suds when mixed with water. Contrary to its name, it is not a wax, but just furniture soap, and as such, offers the bonus of cleaning your hands while you work. My favorite is No. 61 Dull Wax Polish (available in gallons only, from Industrial Finishing Products, 465 Logan St., Brooklyn, N.Y. 11208; 718-277-3333). Unlike the water-base Wol-Wax, it is a dark-brown wax-base liquid that can be used right from the can or diluted with naptha. Referred to as "black wax" in the industry, its dark color makes it ideal for rubbing open-pore finishes on dark woods such as walnut or mahogany, where a light-color lubricant might leave an obvious white residue in the pores. A similar but more commonly available alternative to black wax is Butcher's Wax thinned with naptha. Finally, there is automotive rubbing or polishing compound, which when used with 0000 steel wool, leaves a slightly more polished surface-sort of a semi-gloss rub-after its residue has been buffed off. This is due to the fine abrasive in the compound. Of the four, the automotive compound leaves the most obvious residue and should therefore not be used with open-pore finishes. I'll talk more about compounds in the section on rubbing to a gloss finish.

In my shop, these new materials have almost displaced the old method of mixing dry, powdered abrasives such as pumice (for satin) or rottenstone (for gloss) with light oil or water on a felt pad. These are messier, and the pumice can clump up. Nevertheless, I often use pumice for spot rubbing, using my bare fingers and palm (for maximum control) with water or oil to feather out a problem area.

**Rubbing a satin finish**—Top surfaces, being the most obvious, require the greatest care. The edges of the piece present a problem: Because of surface tension, a wet finish tends to pull away from a sharp edge, leaving the finish thinner there. Normal rubbing strokes, if allowed to roll over the edge at the end of the stroke, will cut through. If this happens, there is no quick fix; the only proper solution is to clean off the piece and recoat the area. Out of a natural caution to avoid rubbing through, it is easy to shortchange areas such as the short edges of a tabletop. For this reason, I start by dipping the abrasive pad into the lubricant and carefully rubbing 8 in. to 10 in. of the ends of a tabletop with short strokes, working with the grain and keeping the pad flat to avoid breaking through the film on the corner.

Now, with edges done, you can rub out the top. With both hands stacked above the pad and pressing flat, rub with long, straight strokes with the grain, starting at one edge and overlapping strokes in much the same pattern you would use when spraying, but with more (90%) overlap per pass. Avoid making arcs with the pad, and try to go all the way to the ends without touching the sharp corners. On a top, I like to repeat this process, going side to side from bottom to top and back again at least six times to ensure ample overlap and uniformity. Be liberal with the lubricant, rewetting frequently, and don't be shy about applying the pressure; rubbing a top is a respectable aerobic workout.

Where two pieces of wood join with grain going in different directions, such as a miter joint or a butt joint, it is best to protect one of the members with masking tape while you rub the other. Similarly, a bullnose on a tabletop should follow the grain; roll over the edge at the ends of the boards, and go along the sides. On smooth turned legs, it is easiest to wrap your hand and abrasive pad around the leg and go up and down with the grain. On an intricately turned spindle, it is better to rub around the circumference, as you would if you were sanding the piece on the lathe. Endgrain can go whatever way looks best.

After rubbing, wipe off the excess lubricant while it's still wet (to avoid leaving a film) using a clean, soft, dry cloth. I prefer washed, bleached cheesecloth, because it doesn't scratch, is lint-free and absorbs moisture well. If you've used a wax-base lubricant and not removed it adequately, the surface will look smeary and take fingerprints easily. Sprinkle the surface with water (it will bead up like rain on a newly waxed car), take a fresh pad and *lightly* make one more even pass. You'll notice the wax accumulation on the pad, and the water beads will break up and not regroup. Dry it as above.

Now take a step back and admire your work. Depending on which way the light hits the top, it should look like the even graininess of brushed metal with no excessively shiny or dull spots. Now for the best part. Run your hands over the surface. Nice, huh? Your hands should skate across the surface smoothly, with little friction or resistance, and it should feel smooth and "soft" to your touch. That feeling is the lure of a well-rubbed satin finish.

**Rubbing a gloss finish**—Rubbing a finish to gloss is a lot like rubbing to satin, only more so. It takes more time, more work, requires more finish thickness, and more things can go wrong. A gloss finish is like a mirror; it shows every imperfection, adds depth and reflects a great deal of light, so it must be clear, hard, dry and—because gloss rubbing tends to remove more material—comparatively thick. As a general rule, the more brittle a film is, and the drier, the higher the gloss to which it can be rubbed.

Because most gloss lacquers do not do a very good job of seal-

ing the wood, the first few coats will necessarily be some sort of sealer, but the bulk of the film should be gloss so you don't risk rubbing through the topcoat into the duller film beneath.

Because gloss illuminates irregularities, such finishes are usually restricted to filled- or closed-pore woods. On porous woods, such as walnut and mahogany, the grain should be filled with a nonshrinking material that does not redissolve with the application of the finish coat. It is always wise to use a nonreactive material, such as a filler containing silex, rather than attempt to fill the pores by sanding back successive coats of lacquer, a method that will significantly extend the film's curing time and cause the pores to sink when the finish is buffed.

High-gloss rubbing, or buffing, generates a good bit of friction, and thus heat, so it is especially important that the finish be completely cured. An uncured finish scratches easily and seems to resist getting really shiny. The thumbnail test is a good guideline here, and it is always better to err on the side of safety. On a gloss nitrocellulose or butyrate finish, I generally like to wait about six weeks after the last sprayed coat. Again, different finishes require different cure times. At the opposite end of the spectrum, there are many gloss polyesters that are ready to buff in 48 hours or less. Of course, you can convince yourself that a finish is ready to buff when it should by rights sit longer, and the finish will be, strictly speaking, gloss. But, you will notice that the longer a film is left to cure, the easier the work and the brighter the gloss. On large-pore woods, this extra waiting time also allows the lacquer in the pores to settle before they are sanded smooth, so there will be less pore shrinkage after the final buff.

As with satin finishes, there are many variables. The type of resin, the amount of plasticizer and several other factors will affect not only how soon a finish can be buffed, but also the level of gloss you can achieve. Waiting time is also affected by the thickness of the finish and the way it was applied, as mentioned above. One of the more insidious factors-controlled as much or more by the finisher than by the finish manufacturer-is the use of a so-called retarder or blush chaser. Retarder (usually amyl, ethyl or butyl acetate; sometimes called banana oil because of its smell) is frequently added to lacquer in damp weather to prevent blushing, that annoying whitish haze resulting from moisture trapped in the film. By retarding the drying time of the lacquer (hence its name), it appears to allow the moisture to escape. This also allows the lacquer more time to flow out, resulting in less overspray-the roughness caused by partially dried lacquer droplets settling on already sprayed sections-as well as less orange peel, and results in a generally smoother and glossier sprayed film. Brushing lacquer is often heavily laced with retarder, allowing it to be handled more easily and limiting brush marks. However, increased drying time also means increased curing time, and a finish pumped up with retarder may look glossier off the gun but will require more waiting time and be more difficult to buff. If you are building a gloss finish and are using retarder for its blushchasing properties, you might be wiser to substitute one of the solvents that tend to eliminate blushing without causing so much softening or extending of the cure time, such as MAK (methyl amyl ketone), IBIB (isobutyl isobutyrate) or "No Blush" solvent, which is available from Hood Products, Box 163, Freehold, N.J. 07728; (201) 247-2177.

Because gloss sheens are so unforgiving, the surface must be virtually perfect before the rubbing starts. Sand the finish with fine-grit wet-or-dry paper (at least 600 grit, or finer if it is available) and a lubricant that will not redissolve the finish. Water, either plain or slightly soapy, works well for most finishes; for lacquers, I prefer naptha or mineral spirits.

It may seem a backward step to dull a gloss finish before polishing it, but this is absolutely necessary to show imperfections. As soon as you start sanding, all of the low spots, pits and other defects, will stand out as bright areas. These must be sanded down level, or the final finish will have the appearance of a funhouse mirror. Squeegee the area that you are sanding frequently with your thumb or a bit of rubber to remove the film so you can check your progress; you are removing finish, so you don't want to go any further than necessary, but you do want to remove all of the flaws. When the dullness of the surface is perfectly flat and even, it is time to graduate to rubbing compound.

In contrast to finishing materials, where industrial suppliers often provide materials that are better and fresher than those found in hardware stores, the rubbing compounds available off the shelf in automotive stores appear to be identical to those available in bulk from finishing-supply houses. Two grades are commonly available. The coarser-grit paste, usually orange in color, is called rubbing compound, while the finer white paste is generally referred to as polishing compound. The color is not necessarily indicative of grit, though; I used to buy a black polishing compound for use on ebony and dark finishes. The coarser-grit paste will remove material faster, hence defects and scratches as well, but must be followed by the finer polishing paste to bring the surface up to the higher shine and to remove the minute scratches left by the coarser grit. Depending on how finely the surface was sanded (or in those rare cases when you can buff right off the spray gun), you might be able to save some time and effort by going directly to the polishing compound. You can always go back to the heavier grit if the buffing is going too slowly. As with sandpaper, this material is an abrasive and it is removing finish, albeit slowly, so it stands to reason that the less you remove, the better.

Surprisingly, the instructions on the rubbing-compound can are quite adequate. Using a pad of soft, dampened cloth, apply some of the compound and rub it in a circular or back-and-forth motion. You will notice that as long as the mixture remains a slurry, it tends to abrade away finish, but that the actual shining up occurs just at that point when the slurry dries and turns chalky. Although you don't have to rub very hard, it is important to continue buffing briskly. As the shine comes up, switch to a clean, dry, soft pad to remove the last vestiges of chalky residue and to bring up the final shine. This is the type of work where extra elbow grease pays off in better results-buffing a gloss finish is a lot of work.

Because you are trying to eliminate all visible scratches when polishing to a high gloss, the direction you rub is inconsequential, so rubbing rounded or coved sections can simply be done whichever way is most convenient. I like to use my bare hands dipped into a bit of compound to get into hard-to-reach areas. It is easier to feel what you are doing so as to avoid rubbing through sharp edges, easier to control than a pad in tight spots, and I find that for small areas, the finish actually comes up faster.

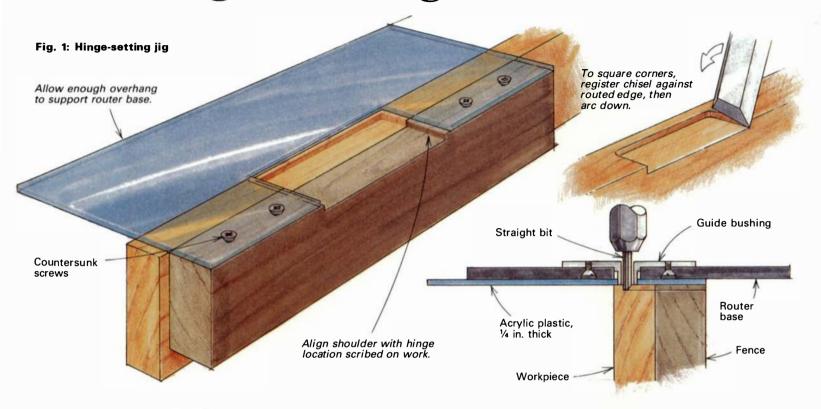
For that little something extra, many people like to add a final polishing step with wax or an automotive commercial glazing liquid. The glazing liquids, many of which contain silicones, claim to fill minute scratches to give the appearance of an even higher shine. They do impart a shiny glare to the surface, at least temporarily, but for good looks and endurance, you probably won't do much better than a well-applied coat of paste wax rubbed out to a shine.

Now, turn on a bright light, step up and look deep into your work. If the rub was right, you'll see your tired but smiling face staring right back at you. That's what it's all about.

Michael Dresdner is a contributing editor at FWW. His guitarmaking shop is in Perkasie, Pa.

# **Installing Butt Hinges**

by Christian Brisepierre



have a woodworker friend who jokes that hardware is aptly named because "there's nothing easy about putting it on." It's true that the fitting of hinges and locks comes near the end of a project and a mistake at that stage is particularly annoying. However, there are ways to take the Russian roulette out of hardware installations. The hinge-recess routing jig described here is a good example. In use, a guide bushing attached to the router base bears against the inside walls of a plastic window while the router's straight bit cuts the hinge recess to exact size and depth. The jig looks deceptively simple, and it's easy to make. Yet it provides fail-safe checks for positioning the jig, for setting the depth of the router bit and for correctly positioning the hinge pin, regardless of the thickness of the work.

The jig is made of ¼-in.-thick acrylic plastic and a hardwood 1x2, with length to suit. Begin by measuring the hinge and establishing the recess size needed for it. Keep in mind that the hinge's knuckle must protrude from the back of the box to at least the center of the pin; otherwise, the lid will jam against the back of the box. Calculate the window size you'll need, allowing for whatever size guide bushing you plan to use, and scribe it on the plastic.

To cut the window, screw a plywood backup fence to your tablesaw's miter gauge and hold the plastic vertically against it. Use a fine-tooth blade, and cut slowly. Cut both ends of the window first, then clean out the center by making a series of kerfs. Clean up the top of the window by positioning the miter gauge so the plastic is over the highest part of the blade, then slide the plastic slowly from side to side.

Screw the plastic to the hardwood fence and rout out a trial recess in scrap. The first pass will leave a recess in the fence, which will later provide a perfect line-up gauge and a bit-depth setting gauge. If the trial recess is too tight, remove the plastic from the jig and enlarge the window slightly. If the recess is too big, shim the edges of the window. Sticky-back copper foil tape

of the variety sold for stained-glass work is ideal for reducing the size of the window by just a hair. An alternative is to use stainless-steel tape from a local hardware or automotive supply store.

The depth of the hinge mortises should be slightly shallower than the hinge leaves. This will ensure that a box lid, for example, does not bind at the back, preventing the front of the lid from closing. The same is true for an inset door: There should be a little space at the hinge side to prevent the door from binding against the hinged side as it closes.

When the jig is fine-tuned and the bit depth is just right, clamp the jig to the workpiece, lining up the recess in the fence with the location you have scribed for the hinges. Rout the recesses and clean up the corners with a chisel.

One pitfall at this point is that it's possible to drill the screw pilot holes off center. Using a Vix bit will prevent this from happening. Vix bits, available in various sizes from most woodworking supply catalogs, consist of a guide tube surrounding a drill bit. The end of the tube is chamfered to perfectly center in the countersunk screw holes in the hinge leaves. The drill bit is adjustable for depth. To use a Vix bit, place the hinge in the mortise, center the tube in the leaf's screw hole, then plunge the bit to depth.

To prevent damage when installing the brass screws, drive steel screws of the same size into the pilot holes first. Then, remove these, polish the hinges and refit with polished brass screws.

The real pleasure in following this procedure to install hinges is not just that it works so well, it's that you'll have the jig and the bit for the next time you want to install hinges of that size. These jigs can be devised to suit whatever size hinges you use, and also for many lock mortises. I have no doubt that the principle can be applied to a number of other "easyware" installations as well.

Christian Brisepierre and his wife, Jeri, own Imported European Hardware in Las Vegas, Nev.

Drawing Bob La Pointe September/October 1988 65

# Fireplace Bellows

Wood and leather conjure up a breeze

by Glenn Elvig

didn't plan on going into the bellows-making business. It started about 10 years ago when a friend asked if I would make her a fireplace bellows with a horse's head carved in it. I suggested it would be easier to buy a nice, plain wooden bellows and just carve the horse's head. But the local stores selling fireplace equipment offered only poorly built, imported bellows that didn't work very well. Carving a horse's head on such a poor product seemed inappropriate at best.

I decided to make a bellows from scratch. The design I came up with worked well and was surprisingly easy to build, and I soon realized that a line of fireplace bellows would complement the wood sculptures and carved signs we were making in my studio. Today, we make more than 200 bellows a year for fireplace stores, gift shops and galleries. They range in price from \$75 to \$350.

Bellows first appeared sometime in the Middle Ages when blacksmiths used large ones to speed up combustion in their forges. It probably wasn't long after that someone figured a smaller bellows would increase the heat from a cooking fire. By the 17th century, craftsmen were building ornate hand-bellows, inlaid with pewter and mother-of-pearl, for the homes of the rich. But, no matter how fancy the outside of a bellows may be, they all work the same way.

In its simplest form, a bellows is nothing more than an inflated

bag with a nozzle at one end. Squeezing the bag expels the air. I once saw a Mongolian nomad employ the same principle by trapping air in a goat skin and then expelling the air through the neck of a broken bottle aimed at her cooking fire. The bellows I make, however, are more attractive and slightly more complicated. They consist of two pear-shape boards joined at their edges by a leather apron, which forms a chamber. The leather apron is widest at the heel of the bellows and tapers at the nose, where it acts as a hinge to hold the two boards together. The leather apron folds loosely when the bellows collapses and expels air; the leather stretches open as the bellows is inflated. A small piece of leather wrapped around the nozzle makes the bellows chamber airtight and reinforces the hinge.

One of the boards has a hole in its center, which is sealed on the inside by a leather flap that forms an inward-opening, oneway valve. Opening the bellows creates a vacuum in the chamber that sucks in the leather valve, breaking the seal over the hole and letting air flow into the chamber. Collapsing the bellows pressurizes the chamber, closing the leather valve. As the bellows collapses, the air is expelled through the nozzle.

I make both small and large bellows, as you can see in the photo below. The pear-shape sides can be easily modified to accommodate a variety of designs. One thing I've found, however, is





that people don't like lifting heavy bellows. That's why the large partridge wood bellows shown has cutout sides. Partridge wood is very heavy, but by cutting out the sides and backing them up with leather-covered 1/8-in. lauan plywood, I reduce the weight of the large bellows until it's only 12 oz. more than the smaller bellows. Ideally, a bellows should weigh no more than about 2 lbs.

You might be tempted to build a large bellows right off, but I recommend you start with a 7-in.-dia. bellows. This size provides just about the right amount of forced air to fan the flames in the average fireplace without blowing ashes all over the room.

Making the sides—You'll need two pieces of 7-in. by 17-in. stock, planed \( \frac{1}{2} \) in. thick, for the sides. The smaller bellows shown is butternut, but you can use any hardwood. Before bandsawing the sides, I dado a slot in the center of each board just wide enough to accommodate the nozzle, as shown in figure 1 on the previous page. I lay out the pear-shape sides so the nose area on each of the mating halves surrounds its dado. After bandsawing the sides, I sand the sawn edges perfectly smooth and square. I also drill the hole shown for the one-way valve and drill and countersink a 1/4-in.-dia. hole in the handle for a leather thong.

I round over the outer edges of the main body with a router and \%-in.-dia. roundover bit, but I leave the inner edges square. The leather apron will cover the inner edges, and the square edge provides a wide surface to drive the tacks into. I round all the edges of the handles to create a comfortable grip, as well as round the edges of the valve hole on the inner and outer surfaces of the bellows sides. After finish-sanding the sides, I lacquer or varnish them.

Making the nozzle-I make the nozzle from a 6-in. length of <sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>-in.-dia. type-L copper pipe (available from building- and plumbing-supply outlets). The first step is to cut one end of the pipe at a 30° angle. (Later, this beveled end will be fastened to the dado with three small sheet-metal screws.) I peen the nozzle's entire surface, to give it the look of hand-forged iron, and flair its end on an anvil made from a <sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>-in. lag bolt. To make the anvil, saw the threaded end from the lag bolt, then file and sand the sharp edges of the head. Now clamp it horizontally in a vise. Slip the nozzle over the anvil and make small indentations by hammering the surface with the round end of a ball-peen hammer. The nozzle has been peened sufficiently when the indentations begin to overlap and flow together. Place the front end of the nozzle over the anvil's edge at about 30°. Then, carefully peen the metal to flare the final 1/8 in. of the nozzle. The nozzle is painted flat black.

To fasten the nozzle to the dado in the back side, I drill three 1/8-in.-dia. holes in the angled end of the pipe, and place it in the dado, angle-side-up. Then, using the holes in the pipe as a guide, I drill three starter holes to keep the wood from cracking and secure the nozzle with three pan-head sheet-metal screws.

**Cutting and fastening the leather**—Bellows leather must be soft and supple enough to fold accordian-like when the bellows collapses yet be strong enough to avoid tearing. Leather is classified by ounces per square foot, which correlates directly to its thickness (1 oz. equals 1/64 in.). I've found that 3-oz. to 31/2-oz. soft cowhide works best for bellows.

The bellows discussed here require about 3 sq. ft. of leather. I buy my leather by the half hide-about 20 sq. ft. to 25 sq. ft.partly because I build so many bellows, but also because that's the only way most leather suppliers will sell it. Buying smaller amounts may be difficult, but some leather outlets, like Tandy

Leather Co., occasionally sell scraps. To find a Tandy leather outlet in your area, call (800) 433-5546.

I start my leather work by cutting out the one-way valve flap, the bellows apron and the nosepiece to the dimensions shown in the drawing. Each of the pieces is attached with ½-in. decorative upholstery tacks. Begin by tacking the one-way valve in place. It should be mounted loosely enough so it can pull away from the hole as the bellows expands. If the leather is stretched tightly over the hole, the valve won't open. Air, soot and possibly embers will get sucked back into the nozzle. Simply laying the leather on the hole and tacking the four corners creates just the right amount of slack to allow the valve to function smoothly.

The next step, upholstering the leather apron to both sides to form the bellows chamber, is the most difficult part of building a bellows. You must pay close attention to several things simultaneously: First, the apron must be mounted symmetrically or the handles will be skewed. Second, the apron must narrow gradually toward the nozzle until the noses are held tightly together. Third, the cut edges of the leather must be folded under to give the bellows a finished look. Fourth, the tacks must be spaced evenly and aligned with each other from side to side.

After building hundreds of bellows, I've found it easiest to fasten the apron in place while sitting on the ground, holding a bellows side between my knees. For your first bellows, however, it would be better to clamp the side in a vise. The upholstery tacks are spaced about 1% in. apart. Work with a tender touch as you install the leather, and locate the tacks correctly the first time. Making additional holes by relocating tacks just invites rips later on. I tap the tacks home very lightly with a rawhide mallet to avoid marring the leather and the tack heads. You'll find that the tacks tap easily into the endgrain at the back of the bellows, but the job gets harder in the edge-grain as you work your way around.

Begin by clamping the back side, nose-down, in a cloth-covered vise so the inside of the bellows faces you. You'll notice the widest points of the leather apron (marked A and B in the drawing) fasten directly under the handles. The narrow points (marked C and D) fasten to the nose. Begin by folding the edge of the leather over about ½ in. to hide the cut edge at point A. Then, holding the leather with point A directly under the handle, attach the leather with a tack on each side of the handle. Now remove the side from the vise, fold the rest of the leather edge over on each side of the handle and form the leather around the edge of the bellows. Pinch the leather together at points C and D, as shown in the top, left photo on the facing page. While holding the leather in this position, drive in a few tacks-enough to hold the apron in place-symmetrically around the edge.

Now, remount the side nose-down in the vise, but this time, turn the bellows so the outside is facing you and the leather is facing away. Align the handle of the front side with the handle of the back side. Fold the leather to finish the edge at point B and locate point B under the front-side handle in line with point A, as shown in the bottom, left photo on the facing page. Attach point B with a tack on each side of the handle, then flip the bellows over so the back-side handle is now held in the vise. Fold the cut edges of the leather over on both sides of the handle and wrap the leather around the front side of the body in the same manner that you did the back side.

Before attaching the leather all the way around with tacks, make sure the nose of each side is touching the other and the leather between the two nose sides is taut; otherwise, the hinging action at the nose of the bellows will be loose and the bellows won't work properly. If the leather is not taut between each side of the nose, fold a little extra leather under until the material is taut.



Attaching the leather-After the apron has been tacked to each side of the handle and the leather has been folded over ½ in. to finish the edge, the apron is wrapped around the body and pinched together at the nose while tacks are installed, as shown in the above photo. In the photo below, the back side of the bellows is placed nose-down in a vise. The two handles are lined up and the leather apron is ready to be tacked on both sides of the front-side handle. To seal the front of the bellows, the narrow part of the nose piece is tacked to the back side of the bellows. Then, the leather strip is wrapped around the nose until its widest section covers the tacks that anchor the leather on the wood, as shown in the photo at right.





Once the leather is tacked all around, remove the bellows from the vise and trim off any leather hanging out past the last tacks.

With the apron now in place, you can wrap the leather nosepiece around the nozzle. Fold the leather along the short edge of the nosepiece, then, avoiding the dado, tack the two corners of the narrow portion near the center of the nose on the back side. Fold the remaining edges under, as you did with the apron, and wrap the nosepiece around the nozzle to seal the hinge area and to conceal the tacks, as shown in the top, right photo above. Secure the nosepiece with three or four tacks around the edge.

**Decorative treatments**—My bellows are often decorated with carved designs or sculptured inlay. To create the sculptured inlay shown in the photo on p. 66, I scroll-sawed a 55%-in.-dia. circle from the front side and routed the outer edge of the opening with a 3%-in.-dia. roundover bit. To lay out the pieces for the inlay, I traced the circle on paper, then drew arcs across the circle with a french curve to form puzzle-like shapes. I cut out the paper shapes and traced them on various species of different colored woods. It is important to consider grain orientation, color and compatibility in the design. I scroll-sawed these wooden

pieces, leaving the pencil mark so the pieces would be slightly oversize. The individual pieces were then sanded until they fit tightly together. I used a belt sander to sand convex curves and various sizes of drum sanders to sand concave curves. Once the shaped pieces fit together nicely inside the circle, I rounded the tops of the pieces with the belt and drum sanders to create a pillowy effect. (A similar technique for sculptural inlay by Tom Allen of Silverton, Oreg., is discussed in *FWW #51*, pp. 66-67.) All the shaping operations were done with 100- to 120-grit sanding belts and drums. Then, all the pieces were hand-sanded with 150- to 180-grit paper to remove any machine marks.

To attach the puzzle pieces to the bellows, I glued a piece of <sup>1</sup>/<sub>8</sub>-in. lauan plywood on the inside of the opening, then glued the shapes onto the lauan.

Regardless of whether you make your bellows fancy or plain, you'll find that this shopmade fireplace bellows will provide a healthy amount of air, giving new life to dying embers.

Glenn Elvig is a sculptor and makes fireplace bellows at his studio in Minneapolis, Minn. The specific designs shown in this article have been copyrighted by the author.

# **Eye Safety**

### How to treat and prevent eye injuries

by Dr. Paul F. Vinger

🕇 ome woodworkers don't wear eye protection. I do. As an ophthalmologist, I've seen woodworkers who've been blinded, lost an eye or suffered for days after having even just a tiny wood sliver removed from an eye. Eyes are among the most vulnerable parts of the body: They are easily punctured, lacerated, perforated or chemically burned. They should be protected at all times in the shop. The eyelid offers protection from dust, but it is no match for the hazards woodworkers encounter every day. A chip, for example, can fly from a 10-in. tablesaw at 103 MPH. That's 2 ft. in  $\frac{13}{1,000}$  of a second. If the object hits your arm, it might sting or even cut it. The same chip could puncture your eye.

When I treat injured woodworkers, I often think the safety glasses, goggles and face shield hanging in my shop might just be among the best woodworking tools I own. These three kinds of eye protection will prevent almost any eye injury a woodworker is likely to encounter. Sometimes you only need to wear safety glasses; other times, especially if you've already suffered a serious eye injury, you need to wear two forms of eye protection.

Protection options - Each woodworker must decide what form of protection to wear, but here are some guidelines to follow. If you're using high-horsepower machinery, especially machines that rotate blades at high speeds and are capable of hurling large objects, it's wise to wear maximum eye protection. Machines that deliver less energy at slower speeds may call for less eye protection. For example, you might wear safety glasses or goggles plus a face shield when using a tablesaw, shaper or other tool where there is a danger of a large piece of wood being kicked back and damaging both the eyes and other parts of the face. I always recommend both safety glasses and a face shield for lathe work. Incidentally, protective eyeglasses or goggles should always be worn under face shields, because woodworkers frequently raise the shield to examine a workpiece or to provide ventilation, thus temporarily exposing their eyes to a potential injury. Safety glasses with side shields may be adequate when using drill presses; slowspeed, electric hand tools; or hammers and screwdrivers. Side shields should be worn with safety glasses, because the effectiveness of the safety glasses is reduced by 25% if the shields are removed. Goggles should be worn over street-wear (non-safety) glasses when there is a risk of many fine flying particles, and for use with chemicals and for welding that doesn't require a full face shield. If you have any doubts, wear more eye protection than less.

Hand tools hurt eyes more often than power tools, so don't neglect safety glasses for even simple jobs. The Consumer Product Safety Commission has reported that 6,719 people suffered eye injuries in 1986 while working with hand tools at home. Most of those injuries came from hammers and screwdrivers. For

example, one of my patients, a young carpenter, once hit a tenpenny nail with a glancing blow. The nail rocketed from the wood into his left eye, destroying the eye's lens. The contact lens I gave him to replace his natural lens restored the vision in his eye, but he can no longer focus on close objects without bifocals.

Safety glasses are the first line of defense against eye injuries. If you're a woodworking hobbyist, reaching for your safety glasses should be the first thing you do in any woodworking project. If you're a woodworking professional, think of yourself as a person who wears glasses most of the time. Put on your safety glasses before you enter the shop, and don't take them off until you leave at the end of the day. If you wear vision-correcting glasses already, don't be fooled into thinking regular prescription glasses offer protection: They're not designed to withstand heavy impacts. Get a pair of prescription safety glasses with side shields from a quality eye-care professional. There's no excuse not to, given the wide variety of protective equipment available today. Even designer-style safety glasses have been available for some time now (see the sidebar on p. 72).

Years ago, safety glasses were made of just that-glass. Today, virtually all nonprescription safety lenses are made of supertough polycarbonate, and prescription safety glasses come with polycarbonate, glass or CR-39 plastic lenses. Tests show that a polycarbonate lens is at least five times stronger than a glass lens and more than twice as strong as a CR-39 plastic lens.

Sometimes even safety glasses or goggles are not enough to stop the power of a flying object. A face shield needs to be added. You may be thinking: "No one wears safety glasses and a face shield at the same time." But, this double protection is often advisable. I once treated a man who worked at the same shop for 30 years. He lost both eyes and severely fractured several bones in his face when a planer shot an oak board at him. The pliable sides of a good pair of safety goggles would have dissipated some of the power in that flying piece of lumber, but much of its damaging force would have been tranferred to the bones surrounding the eye. Even so, the lenses of the safety glasses or goggles would probably have prevented cuts and punctures to the eyeball. I have no doubt that wearing both safety glasses and a face shield would have lessened this man's injuries enough that his sight could have been saved and his disfigurement reduced or eliminated. Remember, eye injuries are not predictable; they happen in an instant. Many woodworkers who ordinarily wear eye and face protection have paid dearly when the unexpected happened after the protective device was removed while doing "a little touch-up."

Chemicals and irritants – Acids and alkalies such as those used in bleaches, stains and dyes can cause permanent, blinding eye

#### Safety eye wear

Safety eye wear is available in many types and styles. In nonprescription safety glasses, you can still get the good old "Buddy Holly" model (1), but they are rapidly being replaced by more modern versions that have integral side and top shields (2). Prescription safety glasses are available in a wide variety of styles with clip-on or permanent side shields, and if you need them, bifocal or trifocal lenses (3). Many makers now offer goggles with fog-proof lenses (4). Goggles with rigid lens holders and soft face frames (5) are often worn by people who've lost vision in one eye and want to provide maximum protection for their good eye. Because they have individual lens holders, these goggles can be fitted with prescription safety lenses.

This integral face shield, hard hat and hearing protection system (6), made by Bilsom International, offers a full range of protection when doing heavy, noisy jobs such as chainsawing or lumber milling. For more on makers and suppliers of safety eye wear, see the sources of supply box on p. 72.



injuries. In sufficient strength, these chemicals can rapidly eat through the cornea and into the iris and lens (see the drawing on the facing page), damaging the eye beyond repair. It may surprise you that solvents like lacquer thinner, acetone and turpentine normally only cause topical damage to the eye and rarely cause sight-threatening injuries if they can be completely and quickly flushed from the eyes. Even so, many chemicals that woodworkers use can cause extreme pain if they get in the eye. Whenever you work with chemicals, wear goggles. The goggles should have hooded vents that allow ventilation but prevent liquids from getting into the eyes. If any chemical gets into an eye, treat it as a medical emergency (see the sidebar on the facing page). Thermal burns to the lids and eye from exposure to excess heat are rare among woodworkers. However, if you're going to be exposed to high-heat operations, heat-absorbing or reflecting protective eye wear is available.

I've seen more than one woodworking patient who's had bad experiences working with cyanoacrylate (instantly adhering) glue. They either walk into my office with an eyelid glued shut or a finger stuck fast to an upper or lower eyelid. Repair involves minor surgery. Goggles or safety glasses would probably have prevented the problem.

Contact lenses and woodworking don't mix, especially if you're working with acids or alkalies. If a chemical splashes in an eye, it gets trapped underneath the contact lens. It's hard enough to get a woodworker's eyelid open when acid or alkali is in the eye, and the time needed to pluck out the contact lens just gives these chemicals more time to do their damage. Sawdust and other par-

ticles also constantly get under contact lenses, causing pain and scratches to the eye's cornea.

I suspect that every woodworker has had to remove sawdust from an eye from time to time. I've had to do it myself. Most woodworkers know that flushing the eye with water will remove most particles, and many know the old trick of pulling an upper eyelid over a lower one to remove a spec of sawdust. What many woodworkers fail to do, however, is brush away the additional sawdust that has accumulated on the eyelashes, and they end up with more sawdust in their eyes than they started with.

Even if you do a fine job of removing a foreign particle from an eye, the particle may scratch the cornea, and the scratch will make you think the particle is still in the eye. If that feeling persists, seek medical attention, because the particle may in fact still be there, but invisible. This is often a problem with pine sawdust. When pine sawdust is saturated with water, or tears, it becomes transparent. Ophthalmologists use a special dye that makes invisible particles instantly visible, and therefore, much easier to remove.

There's nothing like the natural beauty of wood, especially when viewed up close with the naked eye. But the time for doing such viewing is only after a project has been completed and is out of the shop. Then you can take your safety glasses off, lean over and take a good, close look. At all other times, some form of protection should rest firmly between the work you are doing and that most sensitive part of the human anatomy—your eyes.

Dr. Paul F. Vinger is a woodworker and ophthalmologist. He lives in Lexington, Mass.

#### Buying eye protection

by John Decker

A good pair of nonprescription safety glasses only costs about \$5, goggles cost about \$4 and face shields cost less than \$15. Paying for eye protection is not a problem, but knowing how and where to buy it might be.

First, any safety eye wear you buy should have a "Z87.1" logo on it. This logo tells you the eye wear meets a minimum standard for safety set forth by the American National Standards Institute. On safety glasses, look for the Z87.1 logo on the inside of the temples and frames. On goggles and face shields, look for it near the perimeter of the lens or on the lens holder.

You can buy nonprescription safety glasses, goggles and face shields from hardware stores and building supply outlets, but their selection may be limited. Many cities have safety supply outlets that stock a full line of eye safety wear. For one in your area, check the Yellow Pages under safety equipment. Another way to buy eye safety equipment is through mail-order houses such as those listed at the end of this article.

If you wear prescription glasses, buy

prescription safety glasses from an eyecare professional. When I visited my doctor, he showed me several pairs of designer-style safety frames, all of which were nearly indistinguishable from regular eyeglasses, save the slightly heavier bridge piece around the nose and the Z87.1 logo stamped clearly on the frame and temples. I found a pair of frames to my liking that cost \$56. All of the frames came with permanent or clip-on side shields. Because I planned on making the safety glasses my full-time eye wear, I chose clip-on shields.

Regular safety lenses for my glasses cost \$24 each. I assumed my lenses would be made of polycarbonate plastic, but the doctor told me they were regular plastic. "Polycarbonate lenses are for people who play racquetball and other high-impact sports," he said. After explaining to him about tablesaws, lathes and shapers, he readily agreed that polycarbonate lenses would be better. Polycarbonate lenses added \$20 to the original \$24 price.

Because the frames and lenses both had to be ordered from the factory, it took about four weeks to get my new glasses. The bill came to \$130.40, extra side shields included. Quite reasonable, I think, for a pair of glasses I'll wear in the shop and on the street.

John Decker is an amateur woodworker in Katonab, N.Y.

#### Sources of supply\_

Companies making safety eye wear:

American Optical Corp., 14 Mechanic St., Southbridge, MA 01550; (617) 765-9711.

Bilsom International, 109 Carpenter Drive, Sterling, VA 22170; (703) 834-1070.

Titmus Optical, 1015 Commerce St., Petersburg, VA 23803; (804) 732-6121.

Willson Safety Products, P.O. Box 622, Reading, PA 19603; (215) 376-6161.

Mail-order suppliers of safety eye wear:

Direct Safety Company, 7815 S. 46th St., Phoenix, AZ 85044; (602) 968-7009.

Industrial Safety & Security, 1390 Neubrecht Road, Lima, OH 45801; (419) 227-6030.

Kenco Safety Products, 70 Rock City Road, Woodstock, NY 12498; (914) 679-5246.

Lab Safety Supply, 3430 Palmer Drive, Janesville, WI 53546; (608) 754-2345.

# Emergency eye care

Sight might be the most treasured of the five senses. Couple that with how horribly sensitive eyes are to pain, and it's a small wonder that dealing with a serious eye injury can strike a sense of fear, shock and even revulsion among many. Regardless, a cool head must prevail in any emergency.

I'm going to give you the basics for dealing with eye injuries. We'll consider the minor ones first, then some more serious cases. But before we start, remember this most important rule: If you have doubts as to the extent of any eye injury, treat it as a serious one. Seek medical help immediately. And, don't ever hesitate to call an ambulance if the injury goes beyond the scope of your ability to handle it.

Particles: If the particle is floating freely on the surface, flush the eye with water. Never remove imbedded or protruding objects from an eye, no matter how small the object may be. Instead, cover the eye with a sterile dressing and seek medical attention as soon as possible.

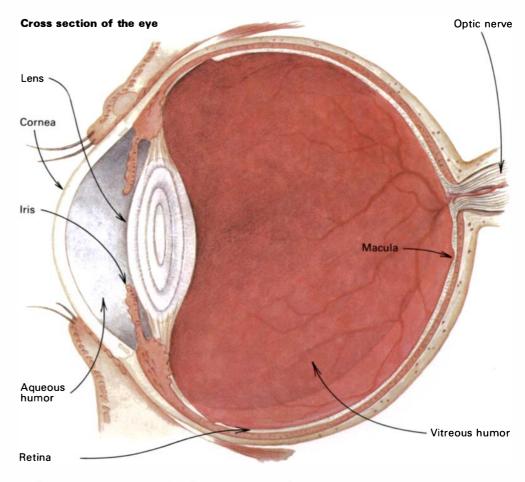
**Blows:** If an eye receives a heavy blow, apply ice and cold compresses to relieve swelling and pain. If there is pain inside the eyeball or a change in vision, seek medical help immediately. This is an injury where it's best to err on the side of caution and see a doctor.

**Perforations:** The laceration or perforation of an eyeball or eyelid, or signs of blood between the cornea and iris (see the drawing), indicates the need for emergency medical treatment.

If you suspect that an eyeball has been punctured or lacerated, place no pressure on the eye. The instinctive reaction for anyone with this kind of injury is to rub or press the eye. You must stop them, or if the injury has happened to you, you must stop yourself from applying pressure.

The eye is filled with a clear substance called the vitreous humor. It looks like raw egg whites. Pressing a punctured eye can force vitreous humor through the wound, an action that may also cause sections of the retina to detach and exit through the wound. The body can regenerate vitreous humor, but losing part or all of the retina results in permanent partial or total blindness.

If possible, apply a light, sterile dressing to the wound, and cover the



eye socket with some type of shield, such as a piece of cardboard, so no additional pressure will reach the eyeball. Don't hesitate to call an ambulance. Keep the injured person as still and as calm as possible, and don't try to remove any object imbedded in the eye.

Chemicals: Most chemicals used in woodworking will cause extreme pain if they contact the eye. Acids and alkalies cause the most damage to an eye, but any chemical in the eye should be treated as an emergency. Flush the eye with water for at least 10 minutes as soon as possible-even before professional medical attention is sought. The instinctive reaction of anyone with a chemical in an eye is to tightly shut the eyelid. You've got to force that eyelid open by hand and flush the eye as quickly as possible. If a chemical splashes in your eye, hold your eyelid open and flush the eye immediately. It will hurt, but you've got to do it.

Keep in mind that this is an emergency, so you don't have to be picky about the water you use. Soft drinks or even beer will suffice, at least to start with. Never try to neutralize acids or al-

kalies. If you can, bring the container of the chemical that splashed into the eye to the hospital or doctor's office. If that's not possible, be sure to tell the doctor what kind of chemical it was.

Other problems: Blurred vision that doesn't clear with blinking, or a loss or narrowing of the visual field in one eye are danger signs. Double vision, sharp, stabbing pain or deep, throbbing pain are also signs that medical help is needed. One eye that protrudes farther than the other, or even an eye with a pupil diameter that doesn't match the other, are indications of serious injury. Eye pain that lasts more than a day or two should also be considered serious and referred to professionals.

There are ways you can help both the attending physician and the person suffering with an injured eye. First, never apply ointment to an eye, because it will obscure the doctor's view of the retina. Also, don't repeatedly apply over-the-counter topical anesthetics to a painful eye; continual use can damage the cornea. Above all, remember the first rule I gave you: When in doubt, seek medical attention. —P.V.



Catalpa, often planted as a yard ornamental, boasts large clusters of white flowers in June and develops long cigar-like seedpods that make it instantly recognizable in winter. The

lumber, below, is similar in appearance to chestnut or brown ash, but is more stable and easier to work. Catalpa's softness, bowever, makes it prone to dents and wear.



Photo: Michele Russell Slavinsk

# Catalpa

Not just a shade tree, but timber

by Jon Arno

sk any 10 woodworkers you know, even those who pride themselves on their experience with rare woods, what they think about catalpa. Probably all 10 will be able to describe the tree with its unusual, cigar-shape seedpods, beautiful white flowers and heart-shape leaves. You might even get a story or two about how they once tried to smoke a seedpod or how much fun it was to climb the catalpa tree in the backyard when they were kids.

When you get down to business though, most of them will probably confess they are unaware catalpa is used for lumber. Fence posts maybe, but lumber no.

If any of them have used catalpa wood, there is a good chance they liked it so much they have been reluctant to spread the word. Catalpa, given the supply situation, is a secret they would just as soon see kept. Why? Because catalpa is a very fine cabinet-wood, and at least at the present, it isn't that expensive. It is, however, hard to find.

Depending on your luck, you might be able to get kiln-dried, S2S catalpa in a common grade for as little as \$1 per bd. ft. at a local lumber supplier. A few of the well-stocked mail-order houses carry it, listed for as much as \$4.75 per bd. ft. But the more typical place for a woodworker to find some catalpa is at the local sawmill, where it comes in a log or two at a time and is quickly bought by the first few woodworkers who see it. The only other way to come by the wood is to cut down the tree and air-dry it yourself. With very little care, it will end up as good as any you could buy.

There are two species of catalpa native to the United States. Either tree might be called catawba locally or be known as cigartree or Indian-bean, because of the shape of the seedpods. Southern catalpa, Catalpa bignonioides, is found in Gulf Coast states from the Florida panhandle west to Louisiana. Used locally for fence posts and occasionally for lumber, this small tree is not commonly found outside its native range.

The other catalpa, Catalpa speciosa, or northern catalpa, is a much larger tree capable of heights in excess of 100 ft. and diameters well over 5 ft., although mature specimens that are 70 ft. to 80 ft. tall and 3 ft. to 4 ft. in diameter are more typical. For more than a century now, northern catalpa has been a widely planted ornamental, especially in the Midwest. It is a fast grower and very hardy, provided it gets adequate moisture. It is also very cold tolerant. I have seen catalpa growing as far north as Minneapolis, where winter temperatures of 30°-below are more frequent than most of the residents care to think about.

Well, if catalpa is so hardy and so often planted, why isn't its wood more plentiful? First, plantings tend to be a tree here and a tree there, or at best, in a windrow or woodlot of a few dozen trees. Trees grown in the open like this branch out quickly instead of reaching up, and as a result, they produce little quality timber. Also, no sawmill gets a lot of the logs at any one time.

Catalpa is also scarce because the only region of the country where, even charitably speaking, the tree could be said to form pure stands is in its native range. In the case of northern catalpa, the native range is one of the smallest of any North American hardwood. Until man began to transplant it, northern catalpa was found only along a narrow band of bottomland near the confluence of the Ohio and Mississippi rivers from around Louisville, Ky., to Memphis, Tenn., with a few small pockets in the surrounding states. The fact that this narrow range was on the path of westward migration has helped the tree spread, but it is still not plentiful anywhere.

What makes all of this important to woodworkers is that catalpa is a wonderful cabinetwood, both visually and in the ease with which it can be worked. Its ring-porous structure makes for a very bold figure on the flatsawn surface, somewhat resembling oak and ash (see FWW #51). Because catalpa does not have prominent rays, its quartersawn wood is not as loud and unpredictable to stain as the oaks, and it is much, much softer.

Perhaps the one native hardwood that most resembles catalpa is chestnut. Unfortunately, few woodworkers today have the chance to work with chestnut either. Catalpa, with an average specific gravity (SG) of only 0.38 (oven-dry weight/green volume), is even softer than chestnut, which averages 0.40SG. Virtually all of the oaks are in the tool-dulling range above 0.55SG.

Although catalpa is darker in color and not quite as stringy as chestnut, it is on the splintery side and may fray a little when crosscut. This is an insignificant handicap when you consider how soft and easy it is to work and what beautiful results its open-texture, wavy figure provides. And like chestnut, catalpa has excellent weathering properties. All of these characteristics make it an ideal choice for many cabinetmaking and carving projects, especially outdoor sculpture.

As similar as chestnut and catalpa are, the two are not closely related. Chestnut, like the oaks, is a member of the beech family, Fagaceae. Catalpa belongs to the trumpet creeper or bignonia family, Bignoniaceae, and is one of that family's few large representatives in North America. Most of catalpa's close relatives inhabit the tropics, and many of them are vines rather than trees. However, several tropical members of the family produce valuable timber, such as primavera, surinam and calabash.

The beautiful white flower of catalpa is one clue that its genetics diverge from those of chestnut. Another clue more meaningful to the woodworker is catalpa's strong scent, which unlike the tannin smell of chestnut, is impossible to put into words. Whether it is pleasant or not is a question I haven't resolved for myself yet, but once you've cut into a piece of catalpa, the musty-spicy odor won't soon be forgotten.

Catalpa is not perfect. Its extreme softness and open grain make it a poor choice for any piece of furniture that will get heavy wear. In this respect, its working qualities remind me of butternut, and like butternut, it is a pleasure to shape and fit. A woodcarver will quickly note that catalpa is more unevengrained than butternut, which makes controlling cuts a little more difficult. But, the surface left behind is silky smooth to the touch. Catalpa sands better than butternut, too, but be sure to use a block or the soft, porous wood may be abraded away, leaving the harder wood in each annual ring raised. The finish is magnificent when first rubbed out. Once you have experienced the pleasure of catalpa, there is a tendency to use it for everything, but it is so easily dented it really should be reserved for display pieces that are often seen but seldom banged around.

While not germane to woodworking, catalpa packs few BTUs and makes very poor firewood, which I mention mostly to discourage the practice of burning it. Because catalpa is an ornamental species that sooner or later outgrows its available space, mature trees are often cut down by homeowners who are indifferent to the wood's subtler properties. More than once I have rescued a carving blank or two from a neighbor's woodpile.

If a catalpa tree in your neighborhood has outgrown its welcome, it could prove to be more than just "neighborly" to help take it down in exchange for some of the choicer pieces.

You can hack out turning blanks and carving blocks with a chainsaw, and most of them will dry alright. As with any other wood, it is a good idea to coat the endgrain with glue or paraffin as soon as possible. As you do, you'll see another feature that makes catalpa a prime wood: The tree is almost all dark heartwood, with the lighter sapwood seldom more than two annual rings wide. If you cut the wood into boards, make sure the pile is well stickered, weighted down and protected from soaking rain. Because of catalpa's excellent weathering properties, degrade caused by staining is not much of a problem. Fresh-cut catalpa can be very wet, however, and may take longer than you expect to dry. Weigh a sample periodically. When the weight stabilizes outdoors, the wood will be down to about 15% moisture content.

Shrinkage in drying is low and relatively uniform. Catalpa, in fact, is one of the most stable hardwoods in North America. With an average radial shrinkage of 2.5% and a tangential shrinkage of 4.9%, drying tension and warping is minimal. In contrast, elm has a radial shrinkage of 4.2% and a tangential shrinkage of 7.2%, and beech is even worse. By comparison, air-drying catalpa is a breeze. It is sometimes even possible to dry whole log sections in one piece. The wood is weak enough that drying stresses can distribute themselves evenly throughout the wood instead of forming prominent checks.

After air-drying, bring the wood indoors for a while in the winter to reduce its moisture content further. In a month or so, you will be able to share one of woodworking's best-kept secrets firsthand. And by the way, I wouldn't be telling you all this if I didn't have several hundred board feet in inventory and a line on a few logs still on the stump. When I see what looks like an unwanted shade tree in somebody's yard, I can be a very neighborly sort of guy.

Jon Arno is an amateur woodworker and wood technologist in Schaumburg, Ill.

# **Spice Boxes**

# Hidden compartments for special seasonings

by Alex Krutsky

In Colonial times, the spices we take for granted today were rare commodities brought to America at great expense on sailing vessels. The people affluent enough to buy spices would commission local craftsmen to build exquisite little chests of drawers for storing their spices and other valuables. Some spice boxes were scaled-down versions of high chests; others, like the William-and-Mary chest below, were decorated with elaborate inlays.

The spice box was most popular in Europe and the Colonies during the early part of the 1700s, but it continued to be in fashion in Pennsylvania well into the early 1800s. Because of this regional popularity, most of the examples surviving today were probably built in the Chester County area, or as one collector put it, "within a 50-mile radius of the statue of William Penn atop the Philadelphia City Hall." Although I grew up in Pennsylvania, I didn't pay any attention to the local furniture forms until I enrolled at the North Bennet Street School in Boston, where students learn woodworking by building furniture in traditional 18th-century English and American styles. This influence led me back



This William-and-Mary spice box has more drawers than first meet the eye: Two are concealed behind shallow conventional drawers, with one, the dual drawer, attached to a sliding partition. A third secret compartment located behind the cornice molding can be accessed only by moving the back panel.

home to the Chester County Historical Society in 1986.

Lee Ellen Griffith, an antique dealer and guest curator, had put together a show and catalog of 58 spice boxes encompassing the popular styles from William and Mary of the late 1600s to Hepplewhite of the late 1700s. I was already aware of the spice-box form and the line-and-berry inlay, but the variety of work in this show inspired me to further study.

As in most traditional casework, the spice box shown here is dovetailed together, and the interior partitions are inserted into dadoes in the case ends after the carcase has been glued up. A separate frame forms the base, and the ball feet are attached to it with wedged tenons turned on top of the feet. The cornice and base moldings are glued and tacked to the cabinet top and base frame. The line-and-berry inlay patterns of these small chests were often very intricate.

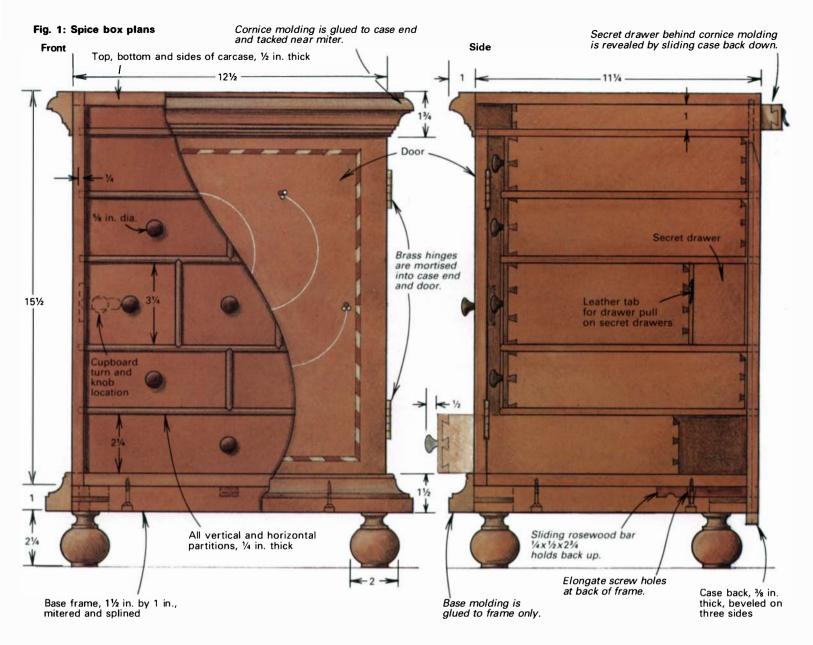
Secret drawers, one of the more intriguing aspects of Pennsylvania spice boxes, reflect the value of the spices. Often the back of the case will slide down to reveal compartments hidden behind shallow interior drawers or behind the cornice molding, as in the box shown here. The sliding partition with a hidden drawer attached to it was also used in some of the early pieces.

**Getting started**—It's a good idea to begin with a full-scale drawing to determine dimensions and to lay out the joinery and the arrangement of the drawers. It takes about 25 sq. ft. of wood to build this box. I've designated square feet instead of board feet, because if you resaw thicker stock to get the smaller dimension parts, as opposed to planing them, you'll need much less than 25 bd. ft. I made mine with pieces of walnut left over from other projects. I resawed some old walnut table leaves into thin panels wide enough for the interior partitions and drawer parts, and I picked out some highly figured pieces for drawer fronts.

No matter how you get your wood, you'll need about 7 sq. ft. of ½-in.-thick walnut for the carcase, door and drawer fronts, and about 8 sq. ft. of ¼-in.-thick walnut for the partitions and drawer parts. For drawer bottoms and the case back, you'll need 8 sq. ft., ¾ in. thick. I used aromatic cedar for these parts to add a pleasant surprise when the drawers are opened.

The molding and base frame require about 2 sq. ft. of 1-in.-thick stock, and the feet are turned from a 2x2x12-in. block. You'll also need a piece of rosewood about  $\frac{3}{4}x\frac{3}{4}x12$  in. for the drawer pulls and cupboard turn (latch).

**Building the carcase**—Before beginning the construction of the carcase, I'd like to point out something I learned the hard way about the layout of the door. On my first box, I inset the door between the carcase ends, but the hinge barrels were in the



way for opening the drawers, so I had to adjust the hinge mortises and plane down the drawers slightly. On the next box, the one pictured on the facing page, I let the door overlay the carcase on the hinged side. This got the hinges out of the way but created joinery problems on the bottom panel and on the horizontal partition immediately above the door. These pieces need to be "notched" to extend past the carcase on the hinged side, as shown in figure 2 on the next page. The notch for the horizontal partition is simply bandsawn. To notch the bottom panel (the top panel doesn't need to be notched), I rip a strip from its front before the top and bottom are cut to final length. With the strip removed, I crosscut the top and bottom panels the same length and cut the carcase dovetails. Then, before carcase assembly, I glue the strip back in place so it will extend past the half-blind dovetails and come flush with the outside of the cabinet.

Half-blind dovetails are better than through dovetails here, because seasonal swelling of the exposed endgrain of the through tails will eventually force the cornice molding from the case ends. The dovetails are laid out with a half-tail at the back of the top and bottom to conceal the back dado (see figure 2). This was a common practice on period furniture, because the backs were usually rabbeted into the carcase and this half-tail allowed the rabbets to run through on all four carcase pieces.

After the carcase dovetails are cut and fitted, the stopped da-

does for the horizontal partitions are sawn in the carcase ends with a dado blade on the tablesaw. Because this requires pieces to be dropped onto the spinning dado blade, use stop blocks for safety and accuracy. The dadoes are cleaned out to the stop with a small router plane or narrow chisel. These dadoes extend through the back, but stop about 13/8 in. from the front edge to allow for a shoulder at the front of each horizontal partition, a space for drawer pulls and the thickness of the door. The only exception is the top partition: It gets notched and inserted from the front, to allow for the door overlay on the right side, so the dadoes for it run through from front to back. This exposed joinery will be covered later by the cornice molding (see figure 1 above). After dadoing for the horizontal partitions, I run the dado for the case back in both ends. Then, I bandsaw the notch on the right carcase end to allow the door to overlay it (see figure 2) and clean up this edge with a scraper. I also rip a piece off the back of the bottom panel so the case back can slide past it to reveal the hidden drawer behind the cornice molding. I then glue up the case and clean it up with a handplane or sanding block.

Interior partitions - When the carcase is glued together and cleaned up, you're ready to tackle the interior partitions that form the drawer spaces. I measure the case to get the exact sizes of the partitions, and rip and crosscut them to length and width on the tablesaw. Don't forget: The top partition is wider than the other horizontal partitions. It must be the same width as the case bottom so it can extend over the top of the door, and it should be about ¼ in. longer to allow for the notch on the right end. After crosscutting this partition to length, I bandsaw the notch and set it aside until assembly.

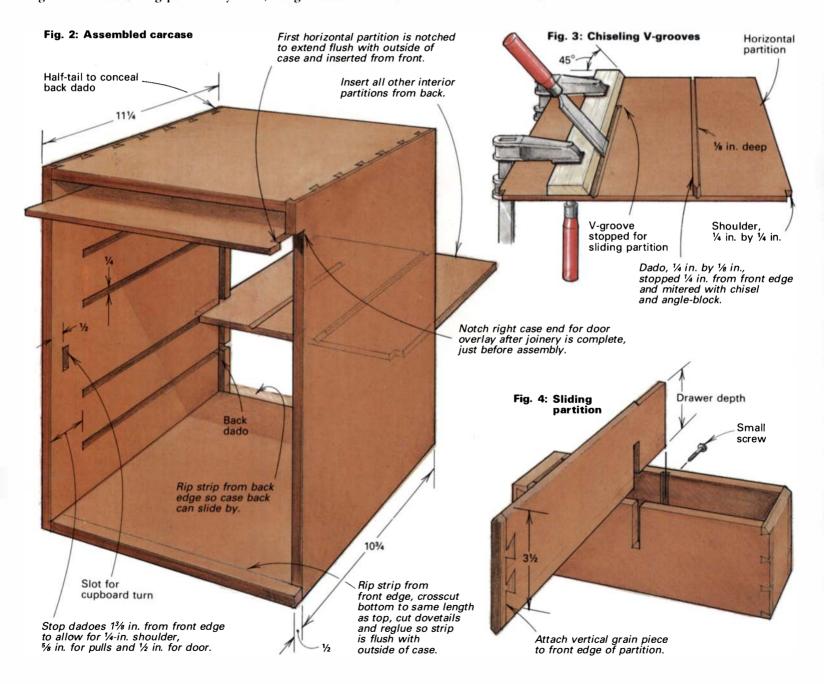
Next, using a scratch stock (see FWW on Period Furniture), I slightly round over the front edges of the other partitions. This adds a subtle variation in depth at the plane of the drawer fronts and creates a nice mitered detail where the partitions intersect. I mold the edges before cutting the shoulders or dadoes in the horizontal partitions to avoid rounding over the ends of the partitions where they meet the case or losing the crispness of the miter where the partitions intersect.

To mark the shoulders for the horizontal partitions, I slide them into place and scribe a pencil line on the front edge up against the case ends. I cut a ¼-in. notch from each end (see figure 3 below) with a fine-tooth saw. After cutting all the shoulders, I cut the ¼-in.-deep dadoes for the vertical partitions. All these dadoes extend through the back edge of the horizontal partitions and stop about ¼ in. from the front edge. I cut the groove for the sliding partition by hand, using a chisel and a 45°

angle block as a guide (see figure 3). I use this same angle block to chisel the miter at the front edge of each of the other dadoes, but as I chisel, I alter the angle just enough so the point of this groove is just short of the dado's depth. This lets you lose a little of the partition's height, which is almost unavoidable, when you pare the front edge to fit. Then, I slide the vertical partitions into place, mark the V-shape miter on their front edges, remove them and pare the first ½ in. of each partition to these lines.

Since squeeze-out could be a problem in the tiny drawer spaces, I use a minimum amount of glue in the dadoes. All the partitions slide in from the cabinet's back, except the top panel, which must be inserted from the front.

**Base and moldings**—The base is a mitered frame of 1-in. by 1½-in. stock reinforced at the corners with splines. I cut slots for the splines, after the frame is glued together, using a V-block on the tablesaw, and I glue in the splines with their grain perpendicular to the angle of the miters. The frame should be the same depth front to back as the bottom of the cabinet so the back can slide by it. And, the frame should be slightly wider than the carcase so it can be planed perfectly flush with the case ends after it's attached to the bottom.



The feet are turned with tenons that are glued into holes drilled through the base frame. I wedge the tenons to ensure they stay put. For these wedges to be most effective, I enlarge the holes slightly from the top side of the base frame with a round rasp, and then taper them, preserving the original diameter where the tenon is inserted. As I glue each foot in place, I make a slot in the tenon's endgrain, with a chisel on which I've ground a long bevel, and tap in a wedge. Don't get carried away when enlarging the holes: A <sup>1</sup>/<sub>32</sub>-in. taper and a small wedge will do the job.

The moldings for the cornice and base can be made at this time. When deciding what profile to use, consider the scale of the piece and the fact that one is a cornice molding and one is a base molding. If in doubt, use the profiles in the drawings. I patterned these after moldings on one of the spice boxes I saw at Griffith's Chester County exhibit.

I remove the base frame from the case and glue the base molding to the frame, not to the case, to accommodate wood movement between the molding and case end. Make sure the top of the molding will reach the top of the bottom panel once the frame is screwed back onto the carcase. I glue the top molding to the case front and ends using white glue, because it is the most flexible glue I know of, and I tack the side moldings near the mitered front corner to help ensure that the miter stays tight. I'm wary of gluing the cornice molding cross-grain to the carcase, but doing so helps avoid an open crack between molding and case.

**Drawers and door**—After I've applied the moldings to the carcase, I rip and crosscut all the drawer components to size and join them with hand-cut dovetails. As you can see in the photo on p. 76, the right side of the hidden drawer on the left, and the left side of the hidden drawer on the right, are beveled along the top edge. Looking closer, you'll see that the conventional drawers have this same bevel on the back. This is because I have a habit of beveling the back of each drawer to make it easier to insert them into the case. With this case, the hidden drawers actually go in sideways.

The sliding partition is attached to the hidden double-drawer with a crosslap and cut to drawer depth where it crosses through the drawer. If you use one of your regular vertical partitions with the grain running up and down, as I did, you will find it pretty fragile, especially where it's notched to lap the drawer side. To remedy this, you can make the partition with the grain running front to back and attach a vertical-grain piece to its front edge, as shown at left in figure 4.

I cut the drawer bottoms and case back from ½-in. cedar, with the grain running from side to side. I saw a raised panel bevel on three sides of each bottom and on the back. With the tablesaw blade tilted about 10°, I adjust the fence so I'm left with an edge that fits the grooves. The drawer bottoms extend into a dado in the front and are held in place with a brass screw in the bottom edge of the back. A sliding rosewood bar between the case bottom and base frame holds up the case back.

The door on this piece is so nice, I had to come up with a design for the line-and-berry inlay that would add excitement without obscuring the door's outstanding character and figure. After completing the inlay (see the sidebar at right), a pair of brass hinges are mortised into the door and the case end. The case is finished with Behlen's Super Blonde shellac.

Alex Krutsky is a part-time instructor at the North Bennet Street School and a member of Fort Point Cabinetmakers, a cooperative shop in Boston, Mass. For further reading, see "The Pennsylvania Spice Box" by Lee Ellen Griffith, Chester County Historical Society, West Chester, Pa. 19380; 1986.



Line-and-berry inlay, with its characteristic motif resembling curved branches ending in three round berries, is found in some of its most intricate patterns on spice-box doors.

# Line-and-berry inlay

Line-and-berry's circular sweeps of light wood stringing combined with red and white dots (berries) are occasionally accompanied by initials, a date and a herringbone border.

The grooves for the stringing can be made with a Dremel tool fitted with a router-base attachment and templates, but I prefer a pair of trammel points mounted on a wood bar. The cutting tool is a broken drill bit inserted into one of the trammel points. This bit is sized on a grinder to cut a groove as wide as the thickness of the stringing. Using this rig, I scratch a ½6-in.-deep groove into the primary wood. On the old work, the centers of the arcs are obvious because of the hole left by the trammel point. To avoid this, I temporarily spot-glue or double-stick-tape a maple scrap at the center points.

The white stringing is holly veneer, tablesawn with a finetooth veneer blade into strips slightly more than ½6 in. wide. I make a wood table insert that snugly fits the blade, and put a small finish nail at the end of the blade slot to spread the cut veneer. I clamp a wood auxiliary fence to the rip fence, extending just to the arbor. I press the fence tightly against the saw table to keep the veneer from catching under. A featherboard clamped to the auxiliary fence holds down the veneer as it's cut and also covers the blade.

I cut the holly stringing to length with a knife or chisel, spread glue into the grooves with my finger and then lay the stringing into the groove. Using the bevel of a chisel as a burnisher, I seat the stringing, working quickly because the glue causes the stringing to swell. Where the lines intersect, it helps to glue in one string first, and when it has set, scratch through it.

The white "berries" are holly, and the red are aromatic cedar. I make the berries by cutting several plugs in a narrow board that I then resaw to release ½-6-in.-thick discs. As a rule, I run the stringing first, sand it flush and then drill for the berries with a brad-point bit.

To make the herringbone border, I glue together alternate pieces of light and dark wood, such as ash and cedar, then true up the block on the tablesaw and cut a 45° angle on one end. Running that angled face against the fence, I saw 3/8-in.-wide pieces and then resaw these into 1/16-in. strips that I inlay into the panel.

A.K.

# **Cross-Grain Constructions**

# Four clever ways around problems

by Jim Cummins

absorbs and loses water according to the changing relative humidity of the air around it. But humidity hardly affects length at all. Therefore, any furniture construction that restricts wood movement by fastening one piece of wood cross-grain to another courts problems. Many old pieces built this way have cracked or warped because they couldn't withstand the drastic moisture changes caused by central heating. Contemporary builders can avoid cross-grain problems by using plywood and particleboard. Because of their balanced internal structure, both are very stable and may be glued "cross-grain" with impunity. Yet plywood and particleboard are not the most pleasant materials to work with, and they result in a contemporary look that's not always what a woodworker wants.

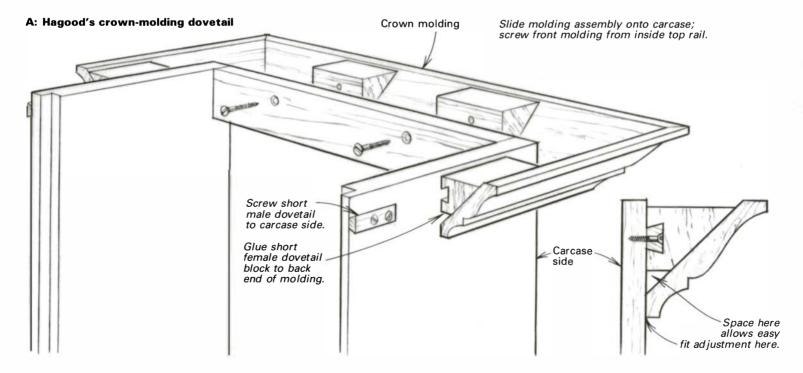
Modern solid-wood furniture usually leans toward the old designs and the old construction methods, making it prone to all the old problems. Yet ways have evolved to allow cross-grain movement while still using traditional design elements such as drawer runners and applied moldings. Typically, one piece is allowed to slip along the unmoving long-grain piece by means of sliding dovetails, screws fastened through slots rather than tight holes, or other devices (such as the buttons that hold tabletops to aprons) that allow movement without compromising strength.

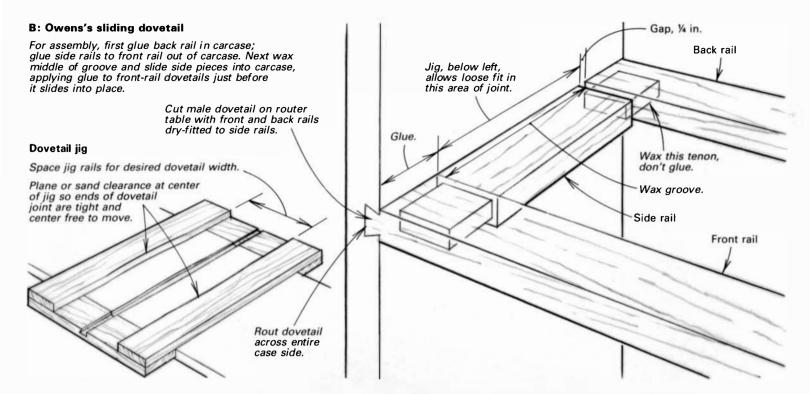
Many of these solutions are very familiar because they have

appeared in construction drawings for project after project. Here are a few less obvious ideas and embellishments that have recently come to our attention:

Tom Hagood of Birmingham, Ala., came up with a way to attach crown moldings, as shown in drawing A. The advantages are that it's relatively easy to make the joint using a router and dovetail bit, the applied dovetail piece replaces the screws-in-slots that would otherwise be visible inside the case and the molding may be easily removed if the piece has to be moved through doorways. Crown moldings typically leave a gap at the top between the molding and the case. This may be filled in with another strip of wood, but the usual treatment is to apply a solid top, with molded edges, that overhangs on front and sides, complementing the molding profile.

Walter Owens of Bloomington, Ind., routs full-width sliding dovetails to fasten drawer frames into carcases, as shown in drawing B. The inherent problem with sliding dovetails is that friction increases as the joint is assembled, often to the point where things jam. There's further risk of breakage when attempts are made to disassemble the parts so the joint can be adjusted. In the old days, sliding dovetail joints were usually tapered: Assembly was easy until the joint finally wedged itself tight, hopefully at just the right position. Skilled use of specialized hand tools is required to fit one of these joints correctly. Owens' method solves the problem neatly by adapting a router jig to make a





dovetail that's tight at the ends, where the fit shows, and looser in the center, where movement is desired.

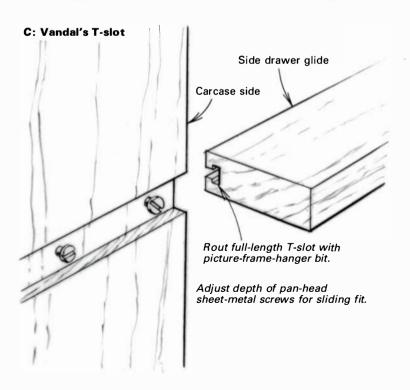
Norman Vandal of Roxbury, Vt., a contributing editor at *Fine Woodworking*, has come up with a trick of his own (drawing C). It requires a picture-frame-hanger bit (also known as a hang-slot bit) to rout a T-shape slot along the length of the drawer glide. This bit is normally used to plunge a hole in the back of a frame, and then to undercut it so that the frame may trap a nail head or screw head protruding the correct distance from the wall. (Hang-slot bits are available from most woodworking-supply companies.) Advantages are that the drawer guide rides in a simple dado rather than requiring a dovetail; the fit may be adjusted during assembly by adjusting the height of the screw heads, and after assembly, nothing shows.

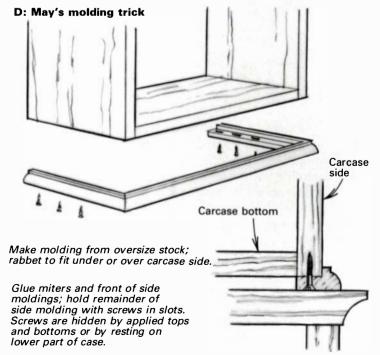
Our final cross-grain tip, at least for now, comes from Warren May of Berea, Ky., who is partial to a casework style he calls

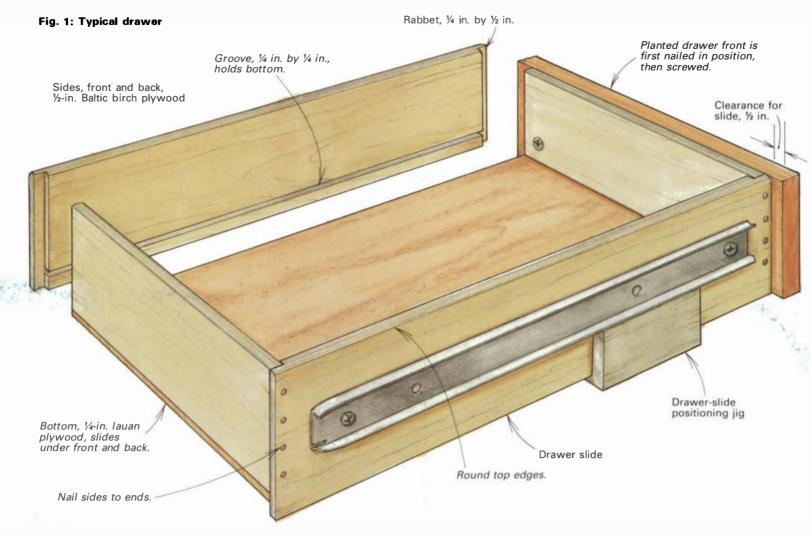
"Kentucky." He wrote about constructing a quilt cabinet in this style and illustrated his router methods for straightforward joinery and assembly in *FWW* #57. In addition, May has devised a way to hold small applied moldings to case parts (drawing D). The miters at the front are glued tight, as is the front of the molding to the case. The back of the molding is secured with screws in slots from beneath or above, and these are hidden by other case members. May notes that this approach can work for attaching tiny transitional moldings as well.

These ideas prove that the visual appeal of traditional furniture designs doesn't have to be compromised simply because we choose to live in dry hotboxes all winter. No doubt more of these clever, slippery solutions are even now forming in the minds of creative woodworkers who want the best of both worlds.

Jim Cummins is an associate editor at Fine Woodworking.







# **Production Drawermaking**

Multi-router setup makes quick work of joinery

by Claude E. Graham III

ike many small-shop woodworkers, I've chosen to work in that vast middle ground of woodworking between the furniture studios producing one-of-a-kind pieces and the local shops churning out truckloads of doweled-together boxes with printed wood-grain exteriors. I prefer to stay close to my work and my fellow craftsmen rather than invest in computer-controlled routers or become a people pusher. I do my share of signed gallery pieces, but high-quality commercial furniture contracts make up more than half my business, and that's what pays most of the bills.

Since many of these contract casepieces contain several drawers, it seemed appropriate to devote some time, money and thought toward simplifying my drawermaking procedure. To make these jobs profitable, I needed an efficient system that

would work for everything from a pencil tray to a file drawer, yet still be simple enough to be managed by anyone in the shop, even that guy in the back who alternates his stare between the window and the clock. What I came up with was the simple, unvarying design for plywood drawers shown in figure 1 above—rabbet joints at the corners, rounded top edges and grooves to house plywood bottoms.

To handle the joinery, I set up a router table with three routers, as shown in the photo on the facing page. Shopmade fences and featherboards allow anyone to machine a drawer in about 30 seconds once the drawer parts are sawn out. The operator simply takes a stack of parts and works from router station to router station until all the rabbets, grooves and molded edges are cut. Although I just use the table for drawers, this multi-router

system could be adapted to many other production situations.

The whole system, complete with stock routers and cutters, costs about \$600. I've yet to find a commercial machine that can do the same work for under \$4,000. If you don't produce great quantities of drawers, you could adapt the system to a one-router table with interchangeable fences. I find that leaving the router table permanently set up and ready to go takes the headache out of drawermaking runs. My router table is just a freestanding base made by rabbeting and screwing pieces of 11/8-in.-thick particleboard together. The table itself is a 4-ft. by 2-ft. sheet of particleboard with a 1-sq.-ft. opening cut in the center. The 34-in.-high work surface is covered with plastic laminate, which makes it easy to slide workpieces past the cutters. I built a 2-in.-high box fence around the opening, as shown at right, so I could add a cover to contain dust and chips. A door installed in the base makes for easy cleanup.

**Drawer design**—Before describing the router operations in detail, I should explain how I designed the drawers. The budget for my typical project will not allow hand-cut dovetails even though I'm partial to them. Machine-cut dovetails, which I don't find objectionable at all, also chew too deeply into the profit margin. Dowels and knockdown fasteners are popular in Europe and in many American shops, but I don't care much for them. Butt joints are also not my cup of tea. The practical solution for me is a rabbeted joint. Besides being more than strong enough, the rabbeted joint is well suited to plywood, my material of choice for quality drawers in commercial work. Solid wood is fine, but cranking up the planer to make a drawer or two isn't very efficient, and then there is the question of warping and swelling.

Although many shops use standard 5-ply, ½-in. birch or other hardwood plywood, I've found that no amount of sanding will smooth the edges nicely. Most of my drawer sides are ½-in. Finland or Baltic birch plywoods, which have high-quality birch laminations and no voids. My only problem with imported plywoods is that they are often out of square, so I routinely square up the sheets before cutting out parts. Another quality product is Appleply, which can be obtained from some local lumber outlets and The Woodworkers' Store, 21801 Industrial Blvd., Rogers, Minn. 55374. This American-made plywood consists of nine plies of maple and alder that create a close-grain, easily finished edge. Bottoms are cut from ¼-in. lauan or similar plywood.

My next design decision involved drawer slides. If you like wood slides, I won't try to change your mind. Aesthetics aside, metal slides are simpler to install and easier to adjust, and they give years of trouble-free service. Oddly enough, they seem to work best when under full load. Generally, there are two categories of metal slides: Three-quarter-extension slides designed for chest and desk drawers and full-extension slides for file drawers or any drawer to which 100% access is required. In both cases, I prefer Accuride slides. (For the name of the nearest distributor, contact Standard Precision Inc., 12311 S. Shoemaker Ave., Santa Fe, Calif. 90670; 213-944-0921.)

**Cutting lists**—Once I had designed my standard drawer, I established a cutting-list system that helps me size all the parts. I first measure the drawer openings, then determine the drawer size that will allow a total of about ½-in. clearance in the drawer height, about ¼ in. above the drawer and ¼ in. below. Next, I make two headings on the cut sheet: one for sides and one for fronts and backs. The side measurements are simply the drawer height by the drawer length. For example, a drawer size of 5 in. high by 12 in. wide by 20 in. deep would need 5-in. by 20-in.

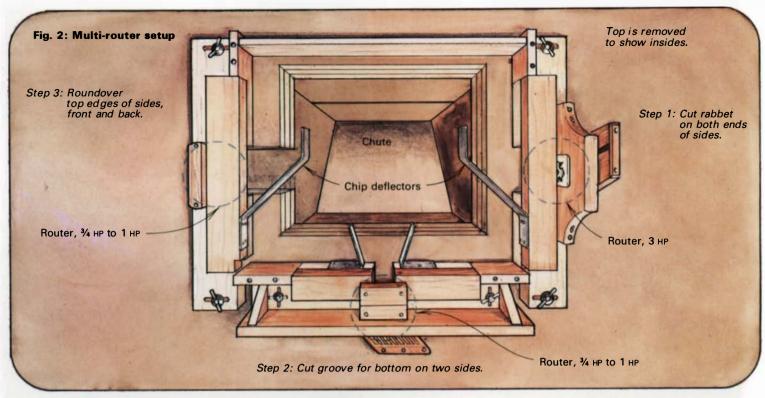


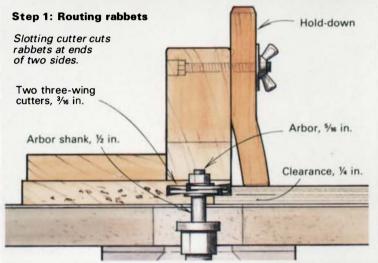
A freestanding table equipped with three routers is the key to the author's efficient and accurate drawermaking system. By moving drawer parts from station to station, a single worker can cut rabbet joints, groove the sides to bouse the drawer bottom and round all edges in a matter of seconds.

sides. Don't forget to account for the slides when determining part sizes. Slide lengths are typically on 2-in. even increments, so size your drawers accordingly. Most metal slides require  $\frac{1}{2}$ -in. clearance per side or 1 in. total. The rabbet on the sides reduces the width of the drawer by  $\frac{1}{2}$  in.; therefore, you must make the fronts and backs only  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. less than the drawer width.

The drawer bottom fits into grooves on the sides, but slides under the front and back. To allow for the thickness of the bottom and the distance between the bottom of the groove and the bottom of the drawer side, the front and back pieces must be ½ in. less than the drawer height. For our example, therefore, the front and backs should be 4¾ in. high by 11½ in. wide. Drawer bottoms are the width of the fronts (11½ in.) and the length of the sides (20 in.). The width measurement is critical. The bottoms are slid into place after the other components are assembled and nailed or screwed together at the front and back corners.

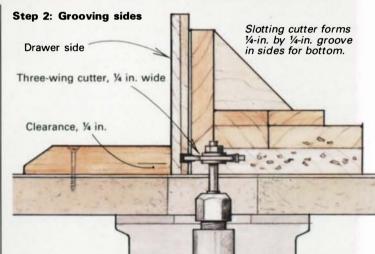
**Routing procedures**—The most efficient routing method is to perform one operation on all like parts before moving on to the

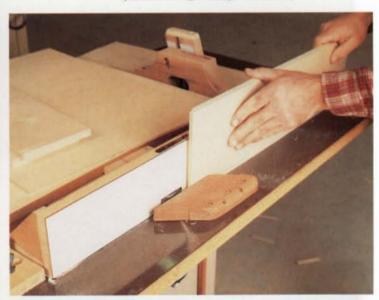






A single pass under a three-wing carbide cutter rabbets the front and back ends of the side pieces. The cutter is set above the table to compensate for any variations in plywood thickness. A hold-down keeps the pieces flat on the table.





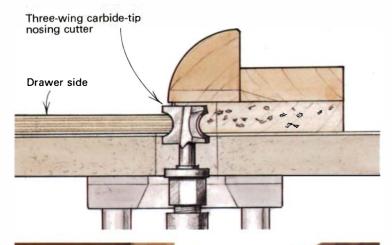
The second step in the drawermaking process is to groove the sides to accept plywood bottoms. Each side piece is run on edge past a <sup>1</sup>/<sub>4</sub>-in. slotting cutter. Because the bottom slides under the front and back, these pieces aren't grooved.

next. Step one is to cut the 1/4-in. by 1/2-in. rabbet on the front and back ends of the side pieces. This operation uses a large cutter and removes a fair amount of stock from the edge of the plywood. I use a 3-HP router, which makes it possible to remove the rabbet with a single pass under two 3/16-in. three-wing carbide-tipped cutters. These cutters, part #TF56110, available from Trend-lines, 375 Beacham St., Chelsea, Mass. 02150, are mounted together on a 5/16-in. arbor, also available from Trend-lines, part #TF60100. To account for any variations in the plywood panel's thickness, I have permanently set the bit from the table surface so I'm sure I have ¼ in. of stock remaining against the table. The cutter is thick enough to eliminate any irregularities. The hold-down and cutter guard, shown in the bottom, left photo on the facing page, also increase the chance of an accurate cut and increase safety. Because the width of the pieces provides a good bearing surface on the fence and the opening for the cutter is so small, I carefully push the pieces past the cutter freehand. You could also dado the table for a miter gauge. One fine point: I always cut the stock so the crowned side of the plywood faces the inside of the drawer; when the bottom is inserted, the sides are pushed out straight.

Step two is to rout the ¼-in. by ¼-in. groove for the drawer bottom. This step is usually only performed on the drawer sides.

Step 3: Rounding over edges

Nosing cutter rounds over top edges of both sides, front and back.





Grabam rounds the edges of all the drawer parts with a single pass through the third router station, which is equipped with a carbide-tipped nosing cutter. The same operation could be done by making two passes by a roundover bit.

If you prefer to have the drawer bottom fully enclosed, then the fronts and backs should also be grooved, just be sure to adjust your cutting list if you do. The setup for this step is very similar to step one, and it uses the same arbor. But this time a <sup>1</sup>/<sub>4</sub>-in. three-wing carbide slotting cutter is used (Trend-lines, part #TF56112). This cutter can be powered by a <sup>7</sup>/<sub>8</sub>-HP to 1-HP router. Again, I measure from the table surface to ensure proper placement of the groove and run the pieces on edge, bottom-side-down, past the cutter, as shown in the bottom, right photo on the facing page.

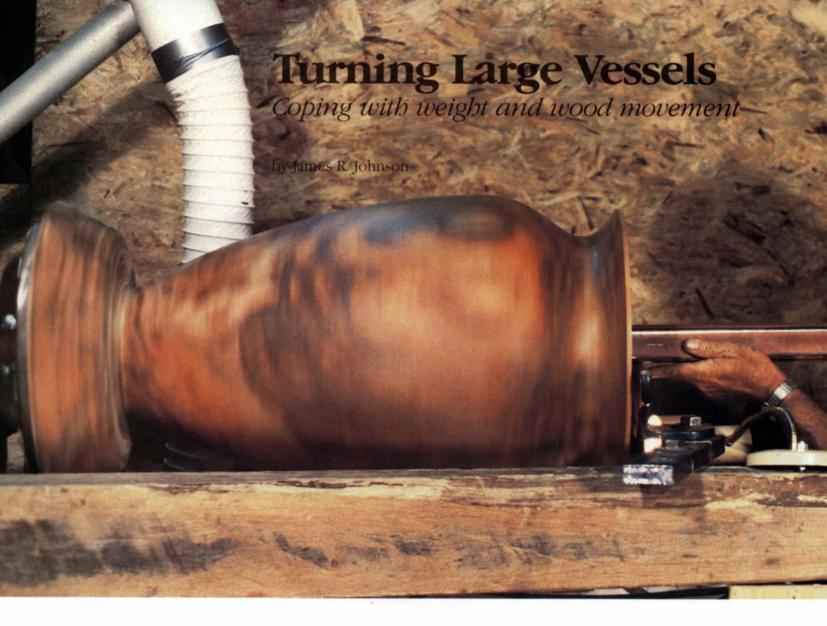
Step three entails nicely rounding the top edges of the sides, fronts and backs. This roundover effect also conceals small alignment blurbs during assembly. The bit here is a two-wing carbidetipped nosing cutter (Trend-lines, part #TF82116), which rounds both edges at once, as shown in the photo below. You could also use a roundover bit and make two passes, but that seems inefficient to me. After all the parts are machined, the next step is to drill countersunk screw holes into the fronts so you can attach the show-wood drawer fronts later. Next, whip out the old orbital sander and smooth what will be the drawer interior with 100-grit paper. The exteriors are sanded after assembly and puttying of the nail holes.

**Drawer assembly**—If you have an air nailer, assembly should take about 2.5 minutes to 3 minutes per drawer. If you don't have an air nailer, 3d finish nails work fine, just hammer them in the old-fashion way. If you are going to use this drawer system frequently, though, I think you'll find the method will pay for an air nailer in short order. Either way, my advice is to keep the glue to a minimum and turn the parts top-down on a flat surface while nailing. When the assembled drawers are dry and the nail holes puttied, finish-sand the exterior sides to taste. Finish as desired; I prefer lacquer because it is fast and sprayable.

**Installing drawer slides**—Put your clock-watching helper to work installing the slide rails on the drawers. Tell him to put a screw in a nonadjustable hole at the back and a screw in a vertically adjustable hole in the front. Make the quickie positioning jig shown in figure 1 to provide horizontal alignment. The next task is to install the case members. It may be necessary to cut some temporary supports to align the case part of the slide. If this is a factor, it's always better to start at the top of the case. In our shop, we put four to six screws in nonadjustable holes, depending on the anticipated load and how fast the clock is ticking. Cordless screwdrivers are ideal for this detail.

Next, you should put a bottom drawer in its new home and check for fit. Grab the appropriate drawer front and your air nailer. Align the front over the drawer and case opening. Reach inside the case, and with your air nailer, blast two or three nails through the drawer into the front. This will hold the front in place until all fronts are aligned, and it also allows a little fine-tuning, if needed. Continue this procedure, working up from the bottom. Quite often the top drawer opening is not accessible from the top for your air nailer. In this case, just pull out the drawer directly below and insert a shim or spacer to support the front directly above. Blast as needed. If you don't have an air nailer, you can screw your drawer fronts in place while they are held in the opening. When you are happy with the alignment, put a couple of screws in the front. The final adjustments for vertical positioning are made using the slide rail on the drawer. When you're pleased with the alignment, screw each rail securely in place.

Claude E. Graham III operates Masterworks In Wood in Jacksonville, Fla.



chunk of wood the size of a tree stump rotating on your lathe at more than 100 RPM can be scary indeed. But if your equipment and the techniques are properly matched to the task, you can do large-scale work with no more trepidation than turning a table leg. But before I describe the tools and methods I've developed specifically for turning large, deep vessels, I want to talk about the shapes and materials I like to work with.

Most turners want to develop a form that is recognizable as "theirs," but a persuasive case can be made for the classic shapes, which potters have used for centuries. The classic shapes of the urn and vase are very familiar to all of us and are accepted as "natural." If they weren't friendly shapes, they wouldn't have persisted through the centuries. Besides, they offer several advantages to the woodturner. The double-curve lip can resist distortion by having a portion of the wood oriented perpendicular to any movement. The narrow bottom not only minimizes the amount of wood that has to be removed on the inside, with a tool at its maximum projection over the tool rest, but it also reduces drying stresses and consequent checking.

Along with shape, wall thickness is a primary concern. A large vessel with ½-in.-thick walls does not have the stiffness to withstand warping, unless you are turning burl wood, while a wall thickness of ½ in. or more is liable to develop longitudinal cracks due to uneven drying through the walls. As a compromise between two undesirable extremes, I generally turn my vessel walls to a thickness of ¼ in.

My favorite wood for big turnings is walnut: It's stable, easy to turn and finish, and my customers love it. Next to walnut, I like mimosa, also a stable, open-grain wood with magnificent figure. Unfortunately, its dust can be toxic. Hackberry, if you can catch it at the proper time in the spalting process, is also very good. Elm is nice. Osage-orange, (known as bois-d'arc here in Texas where it's pronounced "bowdark") cuts and works nicely, though to prevent cracking, it requires particular care in drying, as do our native oaks and pecan. My least favorite is cottonwood. It takes a horrendous amount of sanding to get a nice surface, but because the wood is lightweight, large pieces are easy to manage; too, favorable public reaction makes working cottonwood worthwhile.

Standing trees that have been dead for a year or so are best. Often spalted enough to be colorful, they are usually dry enough to turn right away and are more stable than green wood. Green wood needs to be air-dried six to 12 months before turning. Always use a sealer-paint, glue or one of the commercial products—on endgrain to help prevent checking.

A heavyweight faceplate lathe—The first requirement for deep-vessel turning is a lathe that can handle a 100-lb.-plus piece of wood. The lathe I built, pictured on the facing page, was inspired by the one designed by Ed Moulthrop (see *FWW #41*, pp. 48-53), though my version is different in several ways that make it more versatile. The basic frame is a box made from plywood and exterior solid-core doors. It measures 35 in. high by 48 in. long by 21 in. wide. The top is reinforced with ¼-in.-thick



Using a modified boring bar, the author, left, bollows the inside of a large urn. The bar is tipped with a cutting tool, shown in the drawing on p. 88, that can be adjusted to take an automatically controlled cut, and so it can't catch or hang up. This kind of turning is not for the impatient. A vessel this size can take as long as a week to complete.

The author's faceplate lathe, below, made from scavenged parts, is driven by an electric motor through a riding-lawnmower transmission, which provides variable speed without the need to move the belt from pulley to pulley. Note that the stock is securely lag-bolted to the faceplate.



2-in. by 2-in. angle iron along the front and back edges. The headstock is machined from a scavenged 23/16-in. shaft and rides in pillow blocks 16 in. apart. Faceplate threads are 1½x8 tpi, so I can use standard accessories.

The tool-rest support is a 6-ft.-long 6x6 oak beam that's clamped to the underside of the lathe top with a toggle system, which also supports the beam when it is being moved to a new position. The tool rest is torch-cut from 1/2-in. angle iron and supported by a 1x2½x16-in. connector bar. A series of holes bored on 1-in. centers in the top of the tool rest let me position a hardened masonry nail to act as a lateral pivot point, or fulcrum, for the long tools I use. These holes have \( \frac{1}{4} \)-in.-dia. holes bored through their bottoms to allow dust and chips to be pushed down and out.

Instead of relying on step pulleys for speed control, as Moulthrop's lathe does, mine is driven through a riding-lawn-mower transmission by a 1½-HP, 1750-RPM electrically reversible motor. The transmission not only acts as a gear reducer but also gives four speeds, from 50 RPM to about 475 RPM, with just a tug on a handle. I made a couple of two-step pulleys from turned discs of 14-ply, 3/4-in. plywood to double the range.

A threaded motor-support rod with a handle projecting above the bed of the lathe makes belt changing easy and allows the belt to slip when roughing out a piece, where a catch could result in a sprained wrist, or worse. It also helps prevent wear to the bearings and belt caused by the not-inconsiderable weight of the motor, transmission and mounts.

Turning strategy-I turn almost all my large work pithwise, rather than the more conventional plankwise. Several advantages accrue. The grain is oriented along the major axis of the piece, which means shrinkage is more or less even all the way around, and warpage is minimized. And to my mind, the exposed side grain is more attractive than endgrain.

For pieces that incorporate crotches, knots or contrary grain, and for the occasional pieces I turn plankwise, I first rough them out to a wall thickness of about 10% of the maximum diameter and dry them in paper bags for several months. Then, I turn them to within 5% of the maximum diameter and dry them some more. By turning and drying in stages, the familiar oval shape and the ripples caused by uneven shrinkage of end/side grain conjunctions is eliminated.

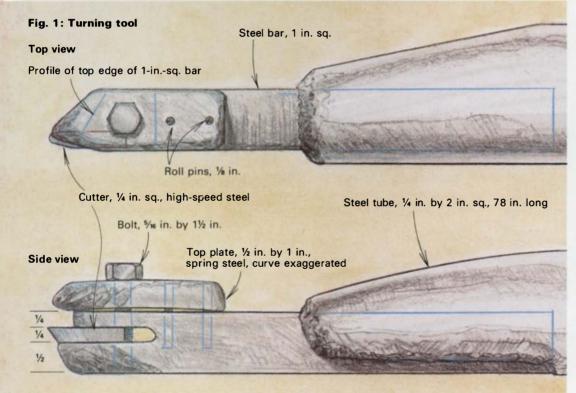
My usual procedure is to turn the outside of the vessel first (base excluded), as shown in the top, left photo p. 88, and then to turn just past the curve on the inside. Next I sand, apply a coat of oil and continue hollowing the inside. To prevent the base from being stressed and flexed, I leave the diameter there pretty fat until I have hollowed close to this depth and lightened the piece appreciably. By starting to hollow immediately after the outside contour is established, the rim thickness will be the same all the way around, an important part of a good appearance. If I wait until the next day to begin hollowing, the piece will have warped slightly out of round, and it will be impossible to achieve a uniform thickness around the mouth of the vessel.

Anytime I stop work, I fit a large plastic bag over the piece to





Johnson first rough-turns the outside, left, but waits until be's bollowed the inside to finish turning the base. If he completed the base before lightening the vessel, its weight could cause it to break loose and go flying through the shop. To begin bollowing, Johnson uses a lance, which he levers against a bardened masonry nail inserted in the tool rest, as shown above. Too much pressure will cause a catch, possibly with disastrous results, so be takes bis time and doesn't crowd the cut. The 27-in.-tall, 16-in.-dia. elm vessel shown below has what the author calls a "classic shape" and is surprisingly lightweight at 7 lbs.





hold in the moisture. This is particularly important for the rim. I have had rims crack, but was able to repair them by wetting them thoroughly, wrapping a long strip of inner-tube rubber around them and gluing the crack with Hot Stuff cyanoacrylate glue when the crack closed. I have to emphasize the importance of keeping the work uniformly moist. Sometimes the wood dries so fast that I have to dampen it with a wet sponge as it turns.

A lance and a pair of boring bars—The tool I use for turning the outside of a large vessel and the first 8 in. to 10 in. of the inside is a lance, patterned after the one Moulthrop uses. It is made from a 30-in. length of 7/8-in.-dia. air-hardening, high-speed tool steel. Generally levered against a concrete nail dropped in holes in the tool rest, the lance can remove palm-size shavings or a minute quantity of wood with equal ease. The nail serves the same purpose as the bevel on a conventional gouge, but gives much more control. After a cut is initiated, the tool's rounded bottom can be used as a bevel and the cut continued, but with care, as the risk of a catch is increased.

For internal turning, I bore to depth with a 1<sup>3</sup>/<sub>8</sub>-in.-dia. twist drill held in a T-handle. Next I use the lance as a scraper, with the flat top held horizontally, but again levered against the concrete

nail, as shown in the top, right photo on the facing page. Only after the bulk of the wood has been removed is the tool used in a shear-cutting action to trim the wall down to the desired thickness. The lance, although a very efficient tool, is liable to catch after it reaches a depth of about 10 in. So to finish hollowing, I use another tool, which is similar to a boring bar.

The boring bar is made from a slotted I-in. bar welded to a 6-ft., 6-in.-long piece of 2-in. by 2-in. square tubing. A cutting tip of <sup>1</sup>/<sub>4</sub>-in. high-speed steel is clamped in the slot of the I-in. bar. This thing is so heavy that I have to have an auxiliary support under the back of the tube. I sit between the tool rest and auxiliary support, with the handle under my arm, as seen in the photo on p. 86 and 87. Because I designed this tool so its cutting-edge exposure is limited (see figure 1 on facing page), it cannot hang up. I can make cuts in any direction, but cuts from center out or down the side are fastest. I make finish cuts by withdrawing up the side so the cut is with the grain.

After cutting about 2 in. deep and to about 1/2-in. wall thickness, I sharpen the cutter and trim to final thickness, then cut another 2 in., sharpen and cut again, until the inside walls are finished. Most of the problems I have in cutting are caused by a dull cutter. The very tip and left side of the cutter is doing all the work, and although made from high-speed steel, it dulls more rapidly than you would think. If there is any one secret to easy turning, it is to keep the tools as sharp as possible at all times.

I control the wall thickness by using a pair of calipers where possible. Where calipers can't reach, I bore a tiny hole with a drill bit made from a sewing needle. To gauge the thickness, I insert a blunted needle through the hole with one hand and push it flush with the inside wall with the other. Pinching the needle and withdrawing it shows the thickness of the wall. A chalk mark around the hole lets me find it again after further trimming.

Refining the shape and finishing-Final shaping on the exterior is done using a 7-in. auto-body sander with 80- or 100-grit paper. The sander is applied while the work turns at a fairly low speed and only long enough to remove tool marks. I locate invisible imperfections in the contour by running my hand up and down the piece. A few seconds with the body sander will fair the hills and valleys. Final sanding is done with the lathe stopped.

Because I hate sanding, I tried foam-backed sanding pads. They did very well, but had a number of disadvantages. First was cost. A 3-in. disc of sandpaper costs 50¢ and lasts about two minutes. Second, the foam is much too hard for the kind of work I do, and finally, the only source for these discs is 2,000 miles away. So, I developed my own.

Easily made from discs of 1/2-in. plywood, 1-in. foam rubber from computer packing crates and thin leather, these sanding pads are the best I've ever used. I have a couple dozen of them, in diameters from  $1\frac{1}{2}$  in. to 5 in., with sandpaper grits from 60 to 600. The foam-and-leather pad softens the edge of the sandpaper, preventing swirl marks and allowing the paper to conform to almost any contour. If you make your own pads, be sure to face the foam with leather: The leather keeps the paper from squirming around on the foam and wrinkling or tearing loose. I stick the sanding disc to the leather with double-sided carpet tape.

For sanding the outside, I like to use a 2,500-RPM drill; faster burns the paper, slower prolongs the sanding. The disc will last a long time, because you never have to sand the entire circumference of the piece to smooth a single spot, as you would if the piece were rotating.

I rough-sand the inside of my pieces with floor-sanding paper backed by foam. If there is sufficient room to get a drill or flexible shaft inside, the soft foam discs are used to finish-sand; otherwise, I sand by hand before applying the finish.

The old traditional oil/wax finish is what I use. Not only can the oil be applied to a damp piece, but also it is relatively unaffected by dust. Just wipe the piece down before quitting for the night. Applying oil also is reasonably fast. Since the bowl must be cured for several weeks anyway, it is almost no trouble to wipe on a few coats of oil while the piece is drying, so the overall time is not lengthened. I use boiled linseed oil because it is available (try to find pure tung oil for example) and affordable (price pure tung oil if you find it), and it works. Other oils, such as walnut oil and some of the lighter cooking oils, do not contain dryers and can become rancid while you sit around waiting for them to set up. Believe me, you can't sell a piece that smells bad.

When thoroughly dry and impregnated with oil, I wet-sand using thinned oil and 400-grit paper on the soft foam pad. This restores the smooth surface the wood had before drying and produces a wood slurry, which I wipe into any open pores. The next day I burnish, using the same 400-grit disc I used to wet-sand, then wax. The major drawback to linseed oil is that it darkens with age, but this can be overcome to a large extent by applying two coats of Armour All-a spray-on protective liquid available at auto-supply stores-before waxing.

Parting off-Special care must be taken when parting off the finished bowl. Due to the weight of the piece, at some point in the parting-off process, the bottom will break around the uncut portion and the bowl will go flying. After losing several bowls this way, I now part 1 in. to 2 in. deep, just enough to form an even rim. Then I saw the bowl free. A ball mill in a die grinder removes the excess wood to recess the bottom within the turned rim. The bottom is then smoothed with a foam-backed sanding disc. If the bottom should warp slightly, the rim keeps the bowl standing straight.

Safety-Any lathe work is inherently dangerous. Turning big pieces is especially so because of the mass involved and the potential for injury if it comes loose from the lathe and goes flying through the shop. This means making for a sure connection between the turning blank and the faceplate.

When I bought the spindle for my lathe at the salvage yard, I also picked up five blind flanges for pipelines. These I had drilled and threaded for faceplates. They are 6½ in. in diameter, ½ in. thick on the flange and have a massive amount of steel around the threaded portion. One of these I subsequently modified by welding on a disc of 3/4-in. steel 14 in. in diameter to make a faceplate for pieces over 250 lbs. or so. I fasten the faceplates to the turning blanks with \(^3\mathbb{k}\)-in.-dia. lag screws from 2 in. to 5 in. long. I have never had a piece come loose and never intend to have it happen. The thought of a 200-lb. log section ricocheting around my shop is not something I like to contemplate.

Tool design also affects safety. The cutting edge of the boring bar tool I use to hollow is ground and positioned on the bar to limit the amount of cut that can be taken. By reducing the cutting-edge exposure, I can eliminate catches. Of course, the cutting tip projection can be increased, but being able to hog the cut isn't worth the risk of a catch, which could break a jaw, or fracture a skull.

One last thing: Never even try to use a skew chisel on largediameter turnings-the point is too close to the work and the slightest jiggle will cause a catch.

James R. Johnson is a computer operator and woodturner. He lives in Bastrop, Tex. Photos by author.







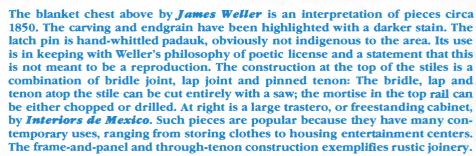
The lizard coffee table by The Cimarron Collection, above left, is based on designs from Mimbres pottery. Such circular patterns always have a break so as not to trap any evil spirits inside. The kachina bench, above, shows both male and female characters. The tilt in the seat boards serves the dual purpose of drainage, if the bench is left in the rain, and comfort. This reproduction of a New Mexican armchair by Southwest Spanish Craftsmen, left, is often called a priest's chair, although these chairs were not used exclusively in churches. The carved step-ups on the seatback finials are a traditional design.

# Southwestern **Furniture**

Works by eight contemporary makers

by Gary A. Zeff







Latinuture made in New Mexico from about 1700-1850 is correctly referred to as Spanish-Mexican period furniture, although it is more often called Southwestern, Santa Fe, Northern New Mexican, Spanish Colonial or Spanish New Mexican. Whether authentic reproductions, modifications of original designs or contemporary interpretations, it is clear that the popularity of this furniture is based on the blending of the region's Spanish, Anglo and Indian cultures and is increasing around the country.

There is so much demand that Santa Fe, N.M., has more than 60 furniture producers in a city of about 65,000 people. Craftsmen in Taos and Albuquerque, each about 75 miles from Santa Fe, add to the quality furniture being made in this area. Shops working in the Southwestern style share many characteristics. Most of the furniture is made from ponderosa pine or sugar pine, and most shops offer the option of hand-rubbed oil finishes, lacquer or polyurethane.

Shop size ranges from one to about 30 people. The craftsmen featured here have various opinions on where the line should be drawn between traditional and stylized furniture; some retain the traditional wedged or pegged mortise-and-tenon joints of the originals, while others rely on modern plate joinery. Nevertheless, it is clear that the builders are immersed in their work, continue to redefine their approach and are comfortable with the New Mexican life-style. Here are a few details about the various shops represented by the photos in this article.

**Southwest Spanish Craftsmen** (116 W. San Francisco, Santa Fe, N.M. 87501). Founded more than 60 years ago, this company of nine employees specializes in Southwestern and Spanish furniture but produces other period pieces as well. President Tony Searer, who purchased the company in 1985, publishes a catalog but considers it only a starting point, because 60% of his orders are custom designs.

The Cimarron Collection (Charles-David Interiors, 205 Del-

gado St., Santa Fe, N.M. 87502). Interior designer Gene Law has created the Cimarron collection, a contemporary line of furniture based on Santa Fe and Northern New Mexican traditions. Because this furniture originally was meant for outdoor use, it was made of cedar, a wood still used today because its texture and grain complement the designs. Ian Harley and four assistants produce the collection in Harley's Santa Fe shop. With nine different panel designs, five chair-back designs and a dozen finishes, each piece is virtually custom-made.

A review of Southwestern furniture would not be complete without mention of the furniture being made in Mexico and sold in the United States. The inferior quality of some shops and exact "knock-offs" of others have justifiably irritated many New Mexican craftsmen. However, there are also quality pieces being produced in Mexico. Since good Mexican craftsmen may earn only the equivalent of about \$50 per week, it seems logical that there is a market for their furniture in the United States, where the same craftsmen would demand much higher wages.

One reputable source for quality Mexican pieces is *Interiors de Mexico* (264 N. Highway 101, Encinitas, Calif. 92024). Professional interior designer Cheryl Dergins conceives the pieces, specifying colors and patterns. Partner David Hall is in charge of manufacturing in Rosarito, Mex., about 40 miles south of San Diego. His 55 employees produce a variety of standard and custom furniture and also finish other furniture made to their specifications deeper in Mexico.

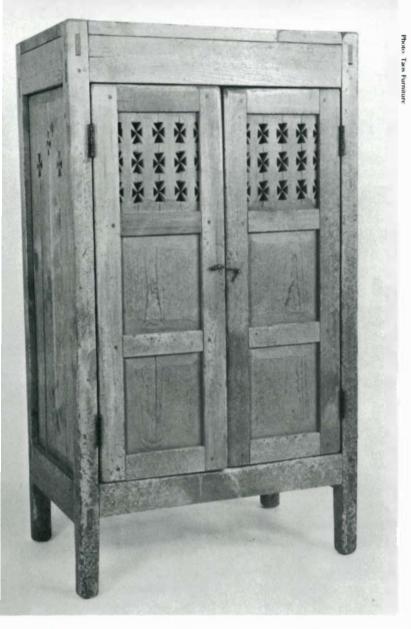
James Weller (Route 9, Box 90JW, Santa Fe, N.M. 87505). Weller, who has a doctorate in philosophy, gave up a teaching career in 1980 for full-time woodworking, a hobby he had enjoyed for years. In an effort to make his pieces as authentic as possible, he uses only hand tools and one power tool—a tablesaw. Whereas others make a perfect piece and then distress it, Weller,





The detail on the bench back above, by **Doolings of Santa Fe**, is seen often in Dooling's pieces. His stuffed cushions are usually fabrics handwoven by New Mexican artists. **Taos Style** spent 12 hours painting the trastero at left. The turquoise and terra-cotta palette represents the sky and mountains. The geometric horses on the bench below are taken from an Indian petroglyph (rock carving). The seat opens for storage. Cutouts in the front of the bench allow for air circulation and are echoed by the design carved into the back rails and by the stepped carving at the top of the back posts.





The pie safe above, by *Taos Furniture*, served the same function in the parched Southwest as its country cousins did on misty Cape Cod. Small openings allowed air to circulate but kept flying insects away from food. Note the crossing, pinned through tenons. Chests of this type by *Ernest Thompson*, below, date from the early 1700s, and the design is still used in rural areas today for storing grain and flour out of reach of dampness and vermin. In the kitchen, it can double as a bench.



who works alone, matches the techniques used in the period the original piece was made. He uses only ponderosa pine and prefers the heartwood. Weller is always experimenting with finishing materials and prefers homemade formulas. He states: "The intention is not to make a piece look old, but rather to preserve the primitive manner in which the furniture of this area was constructed in the past."

**Doolings of Santa Fe** (525 Airport Road, Santa Fe, N.M. 87501). Rob Dooling moved to Santa Fe in 1976 following seven years of cabinetmaking in New England. He began with a tablesaw, router and some hand tools in a 12-ft. by 24-ft. building that used to be a stable. He characterizes his furniture as a "Northern New Mexican attitude applied to American country furniture," a blend of the three cultures in the area—Spanish, Indian and Anglo. This interpretation, he feels, makes the furniture usable in more homes across the country. Although most of his sales are from his series of more than 100 pieces, he enjoys doing a few museum-quality reproductions each year. He is very proud of a recent commission to build a chair that the Pope used in Phoenix during a Papal Mass for the Southwestern clergy.

Taos Style (Box 858, Taos, N.M. 87571). James and Andrea Rannefeld own and operate their shop and showroom, producing what they term "folk furniture." Jim is in charge of designing and building the pieces, while his wife, Andrea, is in charge of finishing and painting. Their collection includes various small tables, dining tables, trasteros (freestanding, upright cabinets), chairs, couches, bedroom sets, desks, alaceñas (wall-hung cabinets) and others. Their clients have a choice of four finishes, including handpainting, where eight motifs in 10 color combinations are available. The colors and patterns are interpretations of designs found on Navajo Indian petroglyphs (rock carvings), pottery and blankets.

Taos Furniture (Box 2624, Santa Fe, N.M. 87501). This shop is one of the largest in the reproduction and adaptation of Southwestern-style designs, yet each piece of furniture is made by a single employee from start to finish. The company has 20 employees and more than 60 designs with roots in the originals, including a line of office furniture. They accept custom work from anywhere in the country as well.

*Ernest Thompson* (2618 Coors Road S.W., Albuquerque, N.M. 87105). Started 17 years ago in a one-car garage, this shop now has 30 employees and ships furniture nationwide. Thompson himself, a fifth-generation New Mexican, grew up on a ranch in the northern part of the state. His Mexican and Indian childhood playmates were his entryway into an early familiarity with the cultures and their use of design motifs.

Once an aspiring painter, Thompson feels furniture can be a functional type of art. He believes that some of the current crop of Southwestern furniture verges on trendy and funky. But, he aims his own work to be easy to live with and to have a design integrity that will last.

The best of the Southwestern furniture certainly will do that. I would not try to make a case that every formal Queen Anne room should have its trastero. But as public consciousness of the period grows, these designs are beginning to appear in rooms currently inhabited by Colonial pine pieces, or Mission oak. These styles all share a common ancestry of honest, simple living and straightforward craftsmanship, and hence get along with each other very well.

Gary Zeff visited Santa Fe several times while gathering ideas for building a Southwestern-style home in Rancho Santa Fe, Calif. Photos are by the author and his wife, Nancy, unless otherwise noted.

# S.F. BAY AREA'S LARGEST POWER TOOL DEALER! NOW AVAILABLE NATIONWIDE!

Call Toll-Free 800-845-2000 (outside California) 415-845-3000 (inside California)

ThaKita

VS Cordless 44

Driver/Drill w/

Clutch Kit

DP4700 12" Drill

OPEN 7 DAYS 2990 Seventh Street, Berkeley, California 94710 Free Freight on all portable tools in continental USA \*FOB Berkeley

LOWEST PRICES!



3/8" VSR Drill 3/8" VSR Drill 3/8" T-Handle drill

Abrasive plane

31/4" plane
Porta-plane kit
Versa-plane kit
Laminate trimmer

2-Spd. rt. angle drill

Pro 7" paint remover Pro 7" disc sander Pro 7" disc polisher

Laminate trimmer Offset base lam. trimmer

Tilt base lam. trimmer

Drywall cutout unit 7/8 HP router 3 HP microprocssr, 5spd.

1½ HP speedmatic 1½ HP spdmatic, d-handle

1 HP router

666 7556

303 304 305

319 399

Milwaukee 3/8" **VSR Drill** Model

6507

6305 6385

6405 6539-1 6543-1 8750-1 6754-1 6798-1

C6DA

F20A TR6

TR8 CR10V

149

135. 209.

209

109

		0222-1	5.
İ	0212-1	3/8" VSR cordless w/clutch	125.
ı	0214-1	3/8" cordless drill w/clutch	125.
ı	0224-1	3/8" Magnum holeshooter	105.
	0234-1	1/2" Magnum holeshooter	105.
ı	0375-1	3/8" close-quarter drill	115.
	1676-1	Hole-hawg kit	225.
	3002-1	Electricians rt. ang. drill kit	189.
	3102-1	Plumbers rt. ang. drill kit	175.
	5397-1	3/8" VS hammer drill kit	145.
	8975	Heat gun	54.
	5880	2 hp router	220.
	5925	3"x24" dustless belt sander	219.
	5935	4"x24" dustless belt snader	225.
	6012	1/2 Cheet and conder	-00

Plumbers rt. ang. drill kit 3/8" VS hammer drill kit heat gun 2 hp router 3"x24" dustless belt sander 4"x24" dustless belt snader 1/3 Sheet pad sander 1/2 Sheet pad sander 16" Electric chainsaw 99. 109. 139. 2 speed bandsaw w/case Single speed jigsaw Variable speed jigsaw

- Milwaukee

2 Speed Sawzall

Var. sp. sawzall w/case

81/4" circular saw

6½" cordless circular saw 7¼" top handle circular saw

Cordless screwdriver
VSR Screwshooter
VSR Drywall driver
VSR Magnaum drywall driver
Adj. clutch screwshooter

1/2" Plunge

cordless circular saw

Plane w/case

'A" Plunge router
VS, Var. orbit recipro saw
3/8" Cordless drywall screwgun
0-4000 drywall screwgun

Router

Laminate trimmer

(I) HITACHI

model TR12 169

model 6511





DP4700 12" Drill 6012HDW 2-Spd. cordless driver/drill kit 8510LVR 3/6" Drill, heavy duty 9207SPC 7" Electronic sander/polisher 3612BR 1/2", 3HP Plunge router Saw Boss 6" Circular Makita Saw 99 71/4" Framers Saw w/hypoid gears model 5077B 139.

**Plating** Joining Machine 165. NEW!

FOREDOM

Crafts

model 2272

**BOSTITCH** 

165.

Kits

Coil

Roofing

Nan-N12B-1449.

Nailer

3/4 HP

85

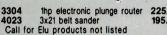
85. 89.

HI

135. 105.









7 1/4 " Super Saw Cat model3047-09 165

034	71/4" Builder's saw cat	112
051	71/4" Worm drive saw	139
790	12" DeWalt cont. radial	
	arm saw	879.
770-10	10" DeWalt cont radial	
	arm saw	669.



model	SCR2E-2 95.	1
	3x21 VS Belt Sander	155
EZ502 EZ506	Cordless screwdriver 3/8" Cordless drill	59
22000	screwdriver	109
SB2E13RL	1/2" Hammer drill	109



Multi-Oilstone model 85960-9

	<b>55.</b>
JUSTABLE CLAMP	COMPANY
0 'PONY' clamp fixture	EA. BOX/12 7.50 60.00
2 'PONY' clamp fixture	6.00 60.00 EA. BOX/6
6" JORGENSEN h/screw	8.35 47.60
7" JORGENSEN h/screw	8.95 51.00
O" IOOOFNICEN HARRING	0.05 50 70

		LA. L	UNIE
50	'PONY' clamp fixture	7.50	60.00
52	'PONY' clamp fixture	6.00	60.00
		EA.	BOX/6
0	6" JORGENSEN h/screw	8.35	47.60
0	7" JORGENSEN h/screw	8.95	51.00
)	8" JORGENSEN h/screw	9.95	58.70
1	10" JORGENSEN h/screw	11.40	64.95
2	12" JORGENSEN h/screw	13.00	74.00
12	12" Steel bar clamp	5.95	32.50
24	24" Steel Bar clamp	7.35	40.00
	LEIGH		

12" Dovetail jig, blind & through 24" Dovetail jig, blind & through

BOSCH : 0) Var. Speed Var. Orbit Jigsaw 129. 323

32VS	VS, Var orbit jigsaw	118
38VS	VS. Var. orbit std. duty jigsaw	95
51	71/4" Builders circular saw	99
00	16 guage shears	205
42	Heavy duty heat gun	69
88	Std. duty heat gun	59
58	31/417 Power plane	119
00	2½ HP, D-Handle router	245
04	1¾ HP Router	119
06	1¾ HP. D-Handle router	128
300	31/4 HP Production router	329
09K	Laminate trimmer installer's kit	189
09	Off set base laminate trimmer	119
084	3/8" Mighty Midget VSR drill	99
31K	2-spd Panther recipro saw	119



187.

160 160 900



1632VSK	VS, Var. orbit Panther recipro saw	129.
1530	14 gauge nibbler	269.
1066	1/2' Mighty Midget VSR drill	109.
158VSR	3/8" VSR drill	59.
196VSR	3/8" Hornet II hammer drill	109.
198VSR	1/2" VSR hammer drill	125.
11203	11/2" Rotary hammer	409.
1212VSR	5/8" VSR bulldog SDS rotary	
	hammer	185.
11304	Brute breaker hammer 1	299.*

1121272	15/8" VSH buildog SDS rotar	y
	hammer	185
11304	Brute breaker hammer	1299.1
11305	Demolition hammer	659
1272D	3'x24" dustless belt sander	189
1273D	4"x24" dustless belt sander	199
1273DVS	4"x24" VS, dustless belt	
	sander	209
2270	3"v21" duetless helt sander	120





34-782F 34-783F

43-375F 33-150

28-2435

10" Unisaw, w/unifense 10" Unisaw, 3HP, 1PH 2 Spd. wood shaper 1469. 1469.

1½ HP 34-761F

	ou modern	
3-990	10" Radial arm saw	469.
1.950	8" bench drill press	109.
7.900	16.5" Drill press	259.
8-283F	14" Wood band saw w/34HP	
	motor encl steel std	589 1

#### ♣DELTA 2 \* 10" Contractors Saw w/1 1/2 HP 4 motor 599

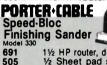
450.

34-410	00
	w/std.,
	4" Wood bandsaw

43-122	Shaper, light duty, 1hp, 1 p	h 450.*
22-651	RC-33 13' Planer	950.*
37-150	6" long-bed jointer w/electricals	929.*
37-350	8" long-bed jointer w/electricals	1249.*
31-730	6" Belt, 12" disc w/electricals	839.*
34-985	Production stock feeder	575.*

	_	_
	-	•
LAN	a a	u.

Std. hand joining machine	CALL
Deluxe hand joining machine	CALL
# 0,#10,#20, 1000/box	29.



54 1½ HP router, d-handle ½ Sheet pad sander 99. 3"x21" dustless belt sander 125. 3"x24" dustless belt sander 195. 4"x24" wormdrive belt sander with bag 4½" Trim saw 125. 7¼" Top handle saw 165. VS, var. orbit, d-handle jigsaw 129. VS, var. orbit jigsaw 129. 360 362 503 314 7548 7648 vs, var. orbit, o-handle ligsaw 129.
Vs, var. orbit ligsaw 22-spd. Tiger saw w/case 138.
VsR fastener drill/scdriver Drywall driver, 0-4000 rpm 74.
TEKS Driver 119.
VsR Drywall driver 109. 9627 9629 622 655

SKILSAW.



The	Model 77 3	<b>J.</b>
5825	61/2" Worm drive saw	139.
5510	51/2" Trim saw	83.
5750	71/4" Circular saw	159.
5790	101/4" Circular saw	225.
5885	81/4" Worm drive circular saw	149.
	EDEUD	

90-100 94-100 CS112 15 pc. router bit set 5 pc. router cabinet set 12 pc. carving set DB-050 50 pc. comb. drill bit/brad pt. set 6" dado DS-306 DS-308 EC-900 8" dado pc. door making shaper cutter set 16 pc. Forstner bit set 8"x24T rip FB-100 FB-100 LM72M008 LM72M010 LU73M010 LU78M008 LU82M010 LU82M010 0 x241 rip 10"x24"T rip 10"x60"T ATB 8"x64T TCG gen. purpose 10"x60"T TCG 8"x40" 4&R Combination 10"x50T 4&R combination 8"x64T ATB fine cut-off 10"x80T ATB fine cut-off 42. 37. 49. LU84M011 LU85M008 LU85M010 LU85M014 14"x108T ATB fine cut-off 71/4"x24T ATB gen. purpose 71/4"x40T ATB gen purpose 8 pc. turning tool set 6 pc. chisel set PS203 PS303 TT108

# 71/4" Worm **Drive Saw**

13	5.	16	O HITACH
ve saw	139. 83.		Deluxe 10"
saw saw	159. 225.	ST.	Miter Saw 27

Deluxe 15" miter saw 12" Planer/6" jointer combo F1000A Band saw 12" Table sw w/o motor 12" Table saw w/3hp CB75A C12Y C12Y Hitachi motor



10" **Portable Planer** 369 model AP10 FREIGHT INCLUDED

RA200 8" portable radial arm saw L120UK 3-5/8" Planer kit 2¼" HP plunge router 1 HP plunge router kit Laminate trimmer R500 109. TR30U 3"x21" Belt sander kit Finishing sander, 1/6 sheet B7075K S500A 38. 185.

Twin Tank Hand-Carry Compressor model AM39-HC4 275

LP6-20 Includes instruments & tripod

David White Instruments Sight Level **Package** 

3/2/

#1 #2 37 37:

D1258-24

229

Prices effective for mail & phone orders only.

Errors subject to correction.

WC108

# TOOLS ON SALETM AMERICA'S LOWEST PRICED TOOLS \* PLUS \* CALL TOLL FREE Monday-Friday 8:00-5:30 C.S.T.

CARBIDE TOOTH SAW BLADE

SPECIAL

\$14.00 73-740 73-770 \$25.00



# BLACK & DECKER®

Model#	Diameter	#Teeth	List	Sale
73-715	5-1/2	16	13.25	7.30
73-756	6-1/2	36	29.60	16.30
73-717	7-1/4	18	12.90	7.10
73-737	7-1/4	24	16.40	9.00
73-757	7-1/4	40	29.75	16.35
73-758	8	40	43.90	24.15
73-759	8-1/4	40	44.70	24.60
73-739	9	30	32.45	17.85
73-769	9	60	70.80	38.95
73-740	10	32	44.00	14.00
73-770	10	60	71.20	25.00

Life of Carbide, Speed of Steel in One Ultimate Performance Saw Blade.

FREE FREIGHT TO THE CONTINENTAL 48 STATES Call Toll-Free 1-800-328-0457 — In Minnesota Call (612) 224-4859 4 Ways to Buy: Check — Money Order — Visa — Mastercard

SEVEN CORNERS ACE HDW. Inc. 216 West 7th St. • St. Paul, MN 55102 • Est. 1933

# SATIN • CREME • WAX

# The natural choice is good for your wood.

You're a person who takes pride in your work. So why use anything but the best?

Unlike other waxes, Beauté contains no silicones or paraffins. These substances can actually have an adverse effect on the finish of your fine wood.

Beauté is a natural blend, and it's good for vour wood. Beauté protects and enhances. leaving no residue. And the soft, buttery texture makes it easy to apply.

Try the natural choice. Contact Roger A. Reed, Inc., P.O. Box 508, Reading, MA 01867. Telephone (617)944-4640.

#### CARBIDE TIPPED ROUTER BITS PROFESSIONAL PRODUCTION QUALITY 1000's SOLD TO READERS OF FINE WOODWORKING CUTTING LENGTH DESCRIPTION PRICE 1/4" R 1/2" #01 1/4" \$13.00 3/8" R 3/8" 1-1/4" 9/16" #02 14.00 1/2" R 1/2" 1-1/2" 5/8" 15.00 #03 ROUND OVER 1/4" 1/2" #04 1/4" R \$15.00 3/8" R 3/8" 1-1/4" 5/8" #05 16.00 #06 1/2" R 1-1/2 3/4" 19.00 ROMAN OGEF 5/32" R 1-1/4 #07 5/32" 15/32' \$18.00 #08 1/4" R 1/4" 1-1/2" 3/4" 20.00 3/8" Deep 1-1/4" 1/2" \$14.00 #11 RABBETING #09 1/8" (KERF) SLOT CUTTER 1-1/4" 1/8" 14.00 1-1/4" 1/4" 14.00 #10 1/4" (KERF) SLOT CUTTER #12 45° 1-1/2" 5/8" \$15.00 45° Angle Chamfer #15 Raised 20° 1-5/8" 1/2" \$25.00 Panel Angle 1/4" V Groove 90° 1/4" #35 1/4" \$ 8.00 3/8" V Groove 90° 3/8" 3/8" 9.00 #36 1/2" V Groove 90° #37 1/2" 11.00 3/8" Dovetail 9° 3/8" 3/8" \$ 7.50 #16 #80 1/2" Dovetail 8° (For Leigh Jigs) 1/2" 13/16" 12.00 1/2" 1/2" #17 1/2" Dovetail 14° 8.50 3/4" Dovetail 14° 3/4" 7/8" 10.50 #18 CORE BOX(ROUND NOSE) #19 3/8" Core Box 3/16" 3/8" 3/8" \$11.00 1/2" Core Box 1/4" 1/2" 11/32" 14.00 #20 3/4" Core Box 3/8" 3/4" 5/8" 18.00 #21 #056 Tongue & Groove 1-5/8 \$30.00 (FOR WOOD THICKNESS FROM 1/2" to 1") 1/4" Straight Bit 1/4" 3/4' \$ 7.00 #24 #25 5/16" Straight Bit 5/16" 7.00 3/8" Straight Bit 1" #26 3/8" 7.00 1/2" #27 1/2" Straight Bit 7.00 3/4" Straight Bit 3/4" 1" 10.50 1/2" FLUSH TRIM 1/2" #13 \$ 8.50 3/8" KEY HOLE CUTS 3/8" KEY HOLE FOR FLUSH MOUNTING PICTURE FRAMES, ETC \$ 8.50

WHEN ORDERING ANY THREE OR MORE DEDUCT \$1.00 EACH ALL PRICES POSTAGE PAID

Professional Production Quality • 1/2" Ball Bearing Pilot • 1/4" Diameter Shanks x 1-1/4" Long • One Piece Construction • Two Flute Thick High Quality Tungsten Carbide Tips

> To order by MasterCard or Visa Toll Free 7 Day - 24 Hour Order Service Call 1-800-533-9298

or send check to: MLCS, Ltd., P.O. Box 4053F, Rydal, PA 19046

# Now You Can Solve All Your Feet-Inch Problems Quickly & Simply!



Now for a limited time Only \$79.95— You Save \$10.00!

Now you can save time and cut costly errors by solving all your woodworking problems right in feet, inches and fractions—with the new *Construction Master*<sup>TM</sup> feet-inch calculator.

The perfect tool for cabinet making, design, framing, estimating, stairs, masonry, concrete, square footage, lineal footage, stringers, roof rafters [inc. hips and valleys], squaring-up rooms and much, much more.

Adds, subtracts, multiplies and divides right in feet, inches and any fraction—1/2's, 1/4's, 1/8's, 1/16's, 1/32's, up to 1/64's—or no fraction at all. And you can mix fractions.

Converts between all dimension formats feet-inch-fraction, decimal (10th's, 100ths), yards, inches and meters—including square and cubic. All with just one button.

Solves diagonals and right triangle instantly and directly in feet and inches. You just enter the two known sides, and press one button to solve for the third. With rafters you can also use "pitch" and 1 side. Solves hips and valleys too!

**Figures lumber costs** for individual boards, multiple pieces or an entire job with a quick and simple built-in program that keeps track of both total board feet and total dollars.

Also works as a standard math calculator with memory (which also takes dimensions) and battery-saving auto shut-off. Compact (2-3/4 x 5-1/8 x 1/4") and lightweight (4 oz.), includes simple instructions, full 1-Yr. Warranty, 1-Yr. batteries and vinyl case—or an optional custom-fitted, leather case.

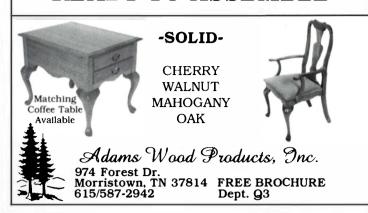
**To order,** simply fill out and return the coupon below, or, call toll-free 24 Hrs. everyday 1-800-854-8075 (in Calif., call 1-800-231-0546) to place your charge-card order by phone.

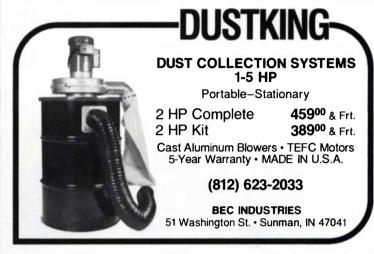
Save \$10 on the Construction Master<sup>TM</sup> with this special offer to readers of Fine Woodworking—just \$79.95!

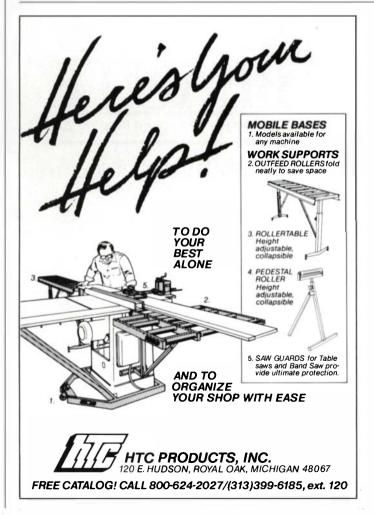
Order yours Risk Free for 14 days! If for any reason you're not 100% delighted, return it for a full refund.

	Cip& Me.	ii Todayl		
Calculated Ind 22720 Savi Rai Yorba Linda, CA	nch Parkway		oll Free 24 Hrs. 7 Da 1-800-854-8075 (CA 1-800-231-0546)	´
714-921-1800 C	ity	Price (ea.)	Shipping (ea.)	Total
Please rush	Cons. Master	\$79.95	\$3.50 each calc.	\$
me the following	Leather case	\$10.00	□Brown □ Burgundy	\$
order:	Gold Initials	\$1/init.	Your initials:	\$
	5-9 <b>\$74.95 • 10+ \$6</b> 9.9 FREE Shipping	5 Cal	lif. residents 6% tax TOTAL	\$ \$
Address				
City/St/Zip				
	∃VISA 🗆 Ma	sterCard	☐ Am/Exp	
Account No			Exp Date	
Sign Here			FW	/-988

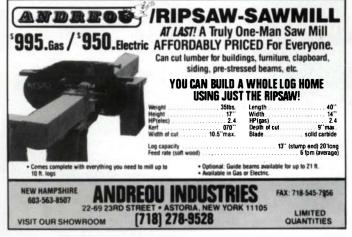
# **READY TO ASSEMBLE**











# Fine Wood Working

# **Attention Retailers**

If you would like to carry *Fine Woodworking* in your store, just write or call 1-800-243-7252, and find out how easy it is to set up an account directly with us—no hassles, no risk, attractive terms.

The Taunton Press, Box 355, 63 S. Main St., Newtown, CT 06470



# **These Two Tools**

A wonder to look at, a joy to hold and a



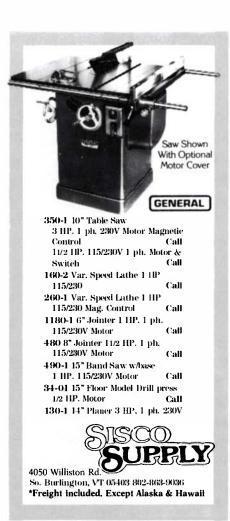
**C**raftsmanship demands accuracy. The TS-2 MASTER TRY SQUARE is the most beautiful and accurate square made today. Solid hardened brass and rosewood, it is the perfect marriage between craftsmanship and materials. The TS-2 is guaranteed square to  $\pm .002$ ", inside and out, over the length of the 8" blade!

Designed as a companion tool with the TS-2, we proudly offer the SA-2 SCRATCH AWL. This 8" tool is a craftsman's dream. The two degree tapered blade is long and sharp enough to get into those tight dovetail layout situations. The hardened tool steel blade is capped with a flawlessly hand-turned rosewood handle by master turner, Mark Stevens.

Craftspeople deserve and should demand quality. Our tools are for people who care, those that know the special joy of working with distinctive products, those that know quality is contagious

1-800-253-3332

Bridge City To 1104 N.E. 28th Suite 200A Portland, OR	· .	
Please send m	e:	PLOOR MORED
TS-2 Mas	ter'TrySquare@	\$49 00 + 3 50 P&H
SA-2 Scra	atch Awl (@ \$28.0	00 + 3.00 P&H
One of ea	ach @ \$80 00. S	AVE \$3.501
Catalog S	S1.00 (Free with	purchase)
Enclosed is \$ .		CK   Money Order
☐ Visa ☐ MC	AE Exp. Date	
Card #		
Name		
Address		7,5
City	State	Zip





SAVES TIME...SAVES MONEY!

Experts agree...a wide-belt stroke sander is the "tool of choice" for panel and long edge sanding...yet this same versatile machine will also handle an endless variety of smaller pieces. In fact, this one low-cost machine can soon become the "sanding center" for your entire shop!

#### **SEND TODAY FOR FREE FACTS!**

SEND TODAY FOR FREE FACTS!
You'll be amazed at the speed and absolute control this machine can bring to all yoursanding projects.
The Model 800 features 3 built-in speeds, a large, 24"x48" table with automatic elevation and lever-action, traveling pressure platen. Open-ended design accommodates any length of material. Long-lasting belts are 6"x156".
Designed for years of continuous service, the compact Model 800 (floor space needed is only 3.4'x6.5') is also ideal for the serious home woodworker!

SANDER

PHONE TOLL FREE

1-800-538-4200	EXT. 5505	FACTS
WOODMASTER TOO 2908 Oak, Kansas Ci		Transition of
☐ YES! Please rush n and details on your 30	ny <b>FREE INFORMA</b> -Day Free Trial Guar	TION KIT rantee.
Name		
Address		
<b></b>	01-1-	<b>-</b> .

# 2 in 1 **DUST COLLECTOR** + SHOP VACUUM

Why Risk Health! Fire! This unit captures chips and dust before they enter the air or fall to the floor, keeping your shop cleaner, healthier and safer. And the shop vacuum is right there . . . handy for quick cleanup.

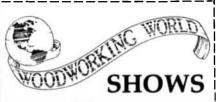
Affordably Priced From \$800
Freight Prepaid. (\$25
Additional East of Mississippi River)



Model MR-HV. Easy Installation. Maintenance Free. Portable. Powered by 11/2 HP, One- or Three-Phase Motor. Sturdily Built.

# **MURPHY-RODGERS, INC.**

2301-FW Belgrave Ave. 213-587-4118 Huntington Park, CA 90255



# THE NEW YORK SHOW

September 23 - 25 Westchester County Center White Plains, New York

# THE CAROLINA SHOW

September 30 - October 2 The Merchandise Mart Charlotte, North Carolina

## THE CHICAGO AREA SHOW

October 7 - 9 The Metro Center Rockford, Illinois

## THE NEW ENGLAND SHOW

October 21 - 23

Eastern States Exposition (The Big E) Springfield, Massachusetts

## THE CLEVELAND SHOW

October 28 - 30

International Exposition (IX) Center Cleveland, Ohio

## **★** FREE SEMINARS ★ **ADMISSION \$6.00**

For more information: WANA, P.O. Box 706, Plymouth, NH 03264 Toll Free 1-800-521-7623 Mon.-Thurs. or (603) 536-3768

# THE ONLY CORRECT WAY TO PREDRILL FOR WOOD SCREWS



New single twist tapered bits cut cleaner, faster Tapered bits allow screws to grip their whole length for added holding power. Tapered bits outlast con-ventional bits in this kind of work. Single twist perwentional bits in this kind of work. Single twist per-mits efficient chip ejection and reduces clogging. Adjustable countersinks leave a clean hole for plug-ging. Sets include drills, countersinks, and stop col-lars for each bit within the set. Production quality for long service life.

Four-piece set (#6, 7, 8, 10) 801-431 Seven-piece set (#5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 12) \$42.50

Please add \$4.50 for packing and insured delivery. □Please enter my FREE two-year subscription to Woodworker's Supply catalog





- Large 8" cutting capacity
- Bandsaw smooth cut
   Narrow cutting kerf 1/8
- Notches without over cutting
- Angle cuts to 45°
- Rugged 13 amp
- worm drive · Lightweight and
- portable
- Easy to use

Linear Link TM thin 1/8" bandsaw smooth cut and large 8" capacity makes Linear Link TM ideal for these applications:

- Framing
- Landscaping
- Post and beam construction
- Log home building
  - Deck work
  - Remodeling

PROGRESSIVE POWER TOOLS CORP. 1100 W. Broadway Street, Three Rivers, MI 49093

Toll Free 1-800-635-LINK (Outside Michigan) (616) 279-7414 (In Michigan)









The Conover Workbench System is the result of ten years of teaching experience at the Conover Workshops. The basis of the system is a set of heavy (32 lbs each) iron bench legs with the Conover tree motif cast in the center. The leg design draws on turn of the century foundry patterns which are pleasing to the eye. When combined with a heavy wood top they result in a highly flexible system compatible with all the woodworking trades.

We also offer cast iron shelf brackets, which carry the tree motif. They provide an active tool shelf which keeps things off the work surface and out of the shavings. Alternately, the brackets can be secured to the wall above the bench giving two shelves.

#### OK Conover send me:

- WBL-32 Conover Workbench Legs
- With Hardware \$249.00 FOB Parkman, OH
- WBL-33 Conover Shelf Brackets With Hardware \$25.00 FOB Parkman, OH
- OV U2460 Hard Manle Ton

24" x 60" x 13/4" \$149.00 FOB Parkman, OH Enclosed is \_\_\_check \_\_\_money order for \$



18125 Madison Road Dept. A48809 Parkman, OH 44080 Tel (216) 548-3481

Exp dt.

WOODCRAFT SPECIALTIES, INC.

## **ROUTER JIGS** & TECHNIQUES

The Latest on the Router Revolution



ደሰሰ PHOTOS & ILLUS.

This all-new state-of-the-art handhook on the router saw offers you hundreds of shortcuts, shop tips, and tricks of the

It's a massive 384-page guide, with over 800 photos and draftsman-quality drawings that will transform many of your most tedious and difficult jobs into simple routines.

Your guide to making jigs and fixtures: Easy-to-follow instructions for making over 100 ingenious jigs to cut perfect circles, ovals, squares, rectangles, and countless other re-

Your guide to the latest in routers: Find out about new features and techniques that have exploded onto the market. Your guide to great projects: To master each jig and fixture you make, you'll find dozens of practical, imaginative projects, with step-by-step instructions. And for the first time in any book, there's a major section on inexpensive, original ways to make your own vacuum clamps and templates-industrial quality at a fraction of the cost.

Your guide to bits: And bits and more bits!

- ceramic bits specially designed for cutling abrasive materials like particle board and medium-density fiberboard;
- stamped sheet-steel bits that run cool, and won't ever burn
- wood even at high speeds; adjustable bits that let you increase or decrease the cutting diameter to the exact size of the lumber thickness; and that's only a fraction of what you'll find in this chapter!

Your guide to safety features: Find the safest products on the market: closeup photos that compare high-quality products with their cheap imitations, so you'll know exaclly what to walch out for, including how to check for weaknesses invisible to the naked eve.

THE GRAND FINALE: The closing chapter shows how you can build the workshop of your dreams, featuring the most functional router table ever designed.

Order now! Send \$14.95. Free Freight

Sterling Publishing Co., Inc. Dept FW1
Two Park Ave. New York, N.Y. 10016
Companion Volume: Router Handbook, \$10.95. Both books

# LEARN THE SECRETS OF WOOD'S GREATEST FINISHER

"Secrets of the Old Master: Wood Finishing by George Frank"

A 90-minute videotape sharing the skill of a master wood finisher and author of Adventures in Wood Finishing and George Frank on Wood Finishing.

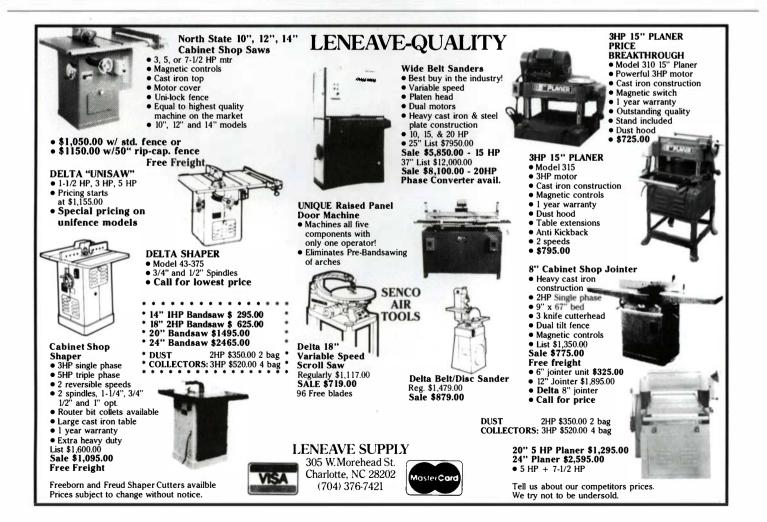


Few people know wood finishing like George Frank. As one of Europe's most sought-after craftsmen during the 1920's and 1930's, he performed incredible work for a distinguished array of clients, perfecting a vast knowledge of finishing techniques. He refined old methods and invented new ones. George Frank is a Consulting Editor of *Fine Woodworking* magazine and Honorary Editor of *The Wood Finisher* quarterly. In this video, he shares that knowledge in an entertaining manner direct from his own workshop as he describes the techniques, shortcuts and secrets behind his success.

\$39.95 plus \$3.75 shipping and handling

# ORDER TODAY!

Send your check or money order to: WOODFINISHER INDUSTRIES, INC. 1619 South Quincy Street Arlington, VA 22204 (703) 553-9694





# ..ON ADVANCED LASER-CUT BLADES!

# Laser Cut Blade Bodies

Laser Technology allows Freud to produce one of the quietest running, safest, and accurate running saw blades in the world.

Expansion slots on the Freud industrial saw blade are cut with a laser and are only .003 or less wide (about the thickness of a human hair). This assures tensioning strength for a true cut. It creates a quieter blade because there are no large holes or wide expansion slots for the air to whistle through. It guarantees a safer saw blade as there are no plugs in the expansion slot that can fly out when the blade is in use.

With this advanced technology, all shoulders and gullets are identical in shape and most important strength. The arbor holes are perfectly centered and rounded by precision grinding. An extra step to guarantee a true running blade.

# Special Carbide Mix

Freud produces a special mix of carbide at their own factory. It is produced from titanium and carbon using cobalt as a binder. Producing this important part of the saw blade within their own factory assures the consistency and quality needed to hold a sharp edge.

The carbide is induction brazed onto Freud's laser produced blade bodies. This process is computer controlled to quarantee uniformity of brazing. A razor edge is then put on the teeth with a 400 grit diamond wheel. This guarantees you of a blade that will provide a maximum of production hours before sharpening is needed.

Item No.	Diameter	Teeth/ Grind	General Purpose	Cross Cut Wood	Plywood	Plastic	Rip Wood	List	Sale
LM72M008 LM72M010 LM72M012	8 10 12	24 Rip 24 Rip 30 Rip	NR	NR	NR	NR	E	68.48 77.93 104.03	51.48 50.68 65.98
LU78M008 LU78M010 LU78M012 LU78M014	8 10 12 14	64 TCG 80 TCG 96 TCG 108 TCG	G	G	E	E	NR	112.57 140.63 169.29 199.80	93.98 104.48 135.68 141.98
LU84M008 LU84M009 LU84M011 LU84M012 LU84M014	8 9 10 12 14	40 Comb 40 Comb 50 Comb 60 Comb 70 Comb	E	G	G	NR	G	85.96 85.31 89.54 135.31 161.34	59.58 59.58 52.18 97.98 116.48
LU85M008 LU85M009 LU85M010 LU85M012 LU85M014	8 9 10 12 14	64 ATB 72 ATB 80 ATB 96 ATB 108 ATB	NR	E	G	G	NR	112.08 122.56 133.25 161.40 179.06	73.98 76.98 85.58 114.98 124.88

E = Excellent G = Good F = Fair NR = Not Recommended 8", 9", and 10" have 5/8" Bore. 12" and 14" saws have 1" Bore.

# ..ON ADVANCED LASER-CUT DADO SETS!



**DS306** 5/8 176.54 110.98 6" set **DS308** 8" set 5/8" 216.18 118.98

Freud Carbide Tipped Dado Sets will produce a smooth and accurate groove when cutting either with or across the wood grain. Properly stressed and tensioned outside blades feature extremely sharp and steeply beveled carbide teeth that leave

The laser cut blade bodies ensure the

quietest running dado you can buy.
The 4 chippers and 2 outside blades can cut a width up to 13/16 of an inch. Can be used on softwood, hardwood and veneered plywoods with excellent results.



218 Feld Ave., High Point, NC 27264 910 AVE., High Politi, NC 27264 (919) 434-3171 1570 Corporate Drive, Suite G Costa Mesa, CA 92626 (714) 751-8866

# POWERMATIC



#### Model 66 Table Saw

50" Biesemeyer Rip Fence, 3HP 1PH or 5HP, 3PH motor.

Chipbreaker Call For Our Low Prices!

We carry the entire Powermatic line at very attractive prices. Please call for our prices or the Model 66 and other Powermatic machines You'll be glad you did!

630 690 310

F-1000A

CR75E

C15FB

C10FB



\$323 \$ 99 \$133

\$1395

\$1645

\$409

\$279

Each Per 6

19.50 109.00 21.00 119.00

15.50 88.00 16.50 94.00 18.25 103.00 20.25 114.00

7.75 7.00 \$45 \$39

**PORTER CABLE** 3HP Speedtronic Router 1HP router 1½HP router Laminate Trimmer

Laminate Trimmer
Offset Laminate Trimmer
Tilt-Base Laminate Trimmer
Speed-block Sander
3x21 Dustless Belt Sander
3x24 Dustless Belt Sander
4x24 Dustless Belt Sander

HITACHI

**CLAMPS** 

JORGENSEN HAND SCREWS
3/0 6 long, 3" open 9,00 49,00
2/0 7" long, 3"/5" open 19,50 51,00
0 8" long, 4"/2" open 10,50 57,00
1 10" long, 6" open 12,00 65,00
2 12" long, 8"/5" open 14,00 76,00
STYLE 35 ALUMNINUM CLAMPS
3524 24" long 14,50 83,00
3536 36" long 15,50 88,00
3566 60" long 19,50 109,00
3566 60" long 19,50 109,00
3572 72" long 21,00 149,00

JET POWER TOOLS

JJ-6 6" Jointer \$ 339
JTS-10 10" T/A Tablesaw width
50" Biesemeyer fence \$ 1275
JJ-8 8" Long-Bed Jointer \$ 399
JC-610 1HP Dust Collector \$ 349
JHP Dust Collector \$ 349

2HP Dust Collector Jet prices include delivery eas of Mississipp

DC-1182

\$191.00

419 00

198.00

219.00

356.00

\$8.95

20.95

Jointer-Planer

Resaw Randsaw

15" Miter Saw

10" Miter Saw

Plunge Router

PONY PIPE CLAMPS

JORGENSEN HAND SCREWS

24" long 36" long 48" long 60" long 72" long

STYLE 72 HEAVY DUTY I-BAR CLAMPS

Model 50 34" pipe Model 52 36" pipe

F.O.B. Our Warehouse

# Mini-Max



FS35 Jointer-Planer Length 63" Width 133/4"
3HP, 1PH or 3HP, 3PH Motor Weight 719 lbs.

S45 18" Bandsaw

**MAKITA** 

\$1099

B04510 4" Finishing Sander 1100 3¼" Planer Kit 1805 6½" Planer Kit 2708 8½" Table Saw 3612BR Plunge Router GUIDES to 3612BR 3601B ½" Fouter 3700B ½" Trimmer

4301BV Orbital Jig Saw 5007NB 7¼" Circular Saw 6000R ¾" Clutch Drill 6012HDW ¾" Cordless clutch drill

4x24 Belt Sander Blade Sharpener

15" Planer 10" Table Saw

9900B 3x21 Belt Sander 99824DB 3x24 Belt Sander

10.4" Resaw Capacity 11/2HP Motor, 330 lbs.

Please call or write for more information on the above machinery. Please call for our discounted freight rates. FOB our Warehouse



TT	8 pc. turning tool set	\$
90-100	15 Pc. Router Bit Set	\$1
92-100	26 Pc. Router Bit Set	\$2
94-100	5 Pc. Router Cabinet Set	\$1
FB-100	16 Pc. Forstner Bit Set	\$1
EC-900	5 pc. Shaper Cabinet set	\$2
EC-209-	5 pc. Onaper Cabillet Set	ΨZ
213	Raised Panel Cutters	\$
EC-260	%" Cabinet Door Set	\$1
		Ψ1.
Sawbia	ades	
LM72M	10", 24T. Rip Blade	
LU73M	10",60T, ATB Cutoff	
LU84M	10", 50T, Combination	
Set of Th	ree Above	
LU82M	10", 60T, Triple Chip	
LU85M	10", 80T, Super Blade	
DS306	6" Dado	
DS308	8" Dado	
JS100	Plate Joiner	
JS020	1000 Biscuits	\$
FI100	Spare Cutter	\$

# **LEIGH**

IDUITE	L4 dorotan jig min /1	Ditto
	for ¾" dovetails	\$239
D1258-12	New 12" jig for through	and
	half blind dovetails	\$255
D1258-24	New 24" jig for through	and
	half blind dovetails	\$289
	Optional Bits in Stock	

#### **FREEBORN** SHAPER CUTTERS

	Tantung			
\$209	\$229			
\$99	\$109			
15° Shear • 3/4" Bore We carry the entire Freeborn line. Please call for our prices on cutters not listed.				
	\$209 \$99 eborn prices			

# RECORD

BENCH PL	ANES	
04	Smooth Plane	\$ 35
0€	Jack Plane	\$ 44
07	Jointer Plane	\$ 70
SET	of Three Above	\$139
VISES		
52 E/D	7" Quick Release Vise w/Dog	g \$58
521/2 E/D	9" Quick Release Vise w/Do	\$82
53 F	101/2" Ouick Release Vise	€80

# FREUD SPECIALS

	8 pc. turning tool set	\$ 58.00
90-100	15 Pc. Router Bit Set	\$138.00
92-100	26 Pc. Router Bit Set	\$284.00
94-100	5 Pc. Router Cabinet Set	\$159.00
FB-100	16 Pc. Forstner Bit Set	\$159.00
EC-900 EC-209-	5 pc. Shaper Cabinet set	\$264.00
213	Raised Panel Cutters	\$ 85.00
EC-260	34" Cabinet Door Set	\$157.00
Sawbia	ades	
LM72M	10", 24T, Rip Blade	\$ 38
LU73M	10",60T, ATB Cutoff	\$38
LU84M	10", 50T, Combination	\$ 38
Set of Th	ree Above	•
LU82M	10", 60T, Triple Chip	\$ 42
LU85M	10", 80T, Super Blade	\$ 59
DS306	6" Dado	\$ 99
DS308	8" Dado	\$109
JS100	Plate Joiner	\$169
JS020	1000 Biscuits	\$ 29.00
FI100	Spare Cutter	\$ 34.95

#### DVODI CDECIAL C

HIUBI OPELIALO				
S500A	3 x 41/4" Pad Sander	\$ 39		
SU6200	1/4 Sheet Pad Sander	\$ 99		
B7075	3x21 Dustless Belt Sander	\$115		
B7100	3x24 Dustless Belt Sander	\$121		
B7200A	4x24 Dustless Belt Sander	\$148		
R151	1HP Plunge Router	\$ 99		
R501	21/4HP Plunge Router	\$159		
TR30U	Trimmer	\$ 77		
TS380	14" Miter Saw	\$369		
BE-321	3x21 Sander	Call		



10" width of cut 13 Amp, 110v

**AP-10 Thickness Planer** 

Elu

1HP Plunge Route 1HP Electronic

2-1/4 Electronic Plunge Router 3-1/8" Planer Biscuit Joiner 3x21 Dustless Belt Sander 3x21 Electronic Belt Sander 4x24 Dustless

4x24 Dustless Belt Sander

**BRAD POINT BITS!** 

Plunge Router 2-1/4HP Plunge Router 2-1/4 Electronic

# SAFETY SPEED CUT PANEL SAWS



Prices start at \$950 Please call for information and prices

# The Xylophile's Company

4024

4029

7 Piece Set

(1/8"-1/2"-1/4"shank)

(1/6 - 1/2 - 1/4 shank) Large Set (5/8"-3/4"-7/8"-1"-3/8" shank) Buy Both - Save \$3.00

138 E. Loudon Ave. • Lexington, KY 40505

1-800-354-9083 -M/C VISA- (606) 254-9823

Orders over \$35.00 include delivery unless otherwise noted. Prices sub-ject to change without notice

# As much as— 5 times faster than a band saw! 10 times faster than a scroll saw!

Now you can have all the benefits of the famous Onsrud inverted pin router — in an economical machine specially made for small shops. The Onsrud Model 2003 enables you to perform even the most delicate cutting and shaping operations.



C.R. Onsrud, Inc. P.O. Drawer 419 / Highway 21 South / Troutman, NC 28166 Telephone: 704/528-4528 / Telefax: 704/528-6170

# RANDING



CALL TOLL FREE TO ORDER YOUR BRANDMARK 1-800-323-2570

# Your Satisfaction Guaranteed

• 1/4" letters

- Convenient torch 2nd line-19 letters. heating spaces max.
- · Solid Brass-
- lasts years
   Special wording border
   Add \$2.50
- 1st line as
- shipping & handling





462 Carthage Dr. ● Dept. FWW5 ● Beavercreek, OH 45385 513-426-6843

SKIL. PROFESSIONAL 3/8" VSR Cordless Drill Kit

12. volt removable battery pack recharges in one hour or less



List \$210.00 SPECIAL MAIL ORDER OFFER \$129.99 OFFER GOOD FOR 30 DAYS ONLY!!!



1712 E. BROAD STREET (18th & BROAD) RICHMOND, VA 23223 ● IN HISTORIC SHOCKOE VALLEY 804-643-9007

Serving the craftsman since 1898 with Specialty Tools & Supplies."

# Thin HARDWOOD — Priced Right

Clear - Kiln Dried - 2 Sides Surfaced 3" to 10" widths - 3' to 7' lengths 20 sq. ft. packs - Random widths and lengths

1/8"+3/16" is 18" to 42"L	1/8"	3/16"	1/4"	3/8"	1/2"	3/4"
Red Oak	\$32	\$33	\$34	\$38	\$42	\$62
Pecan	28	29	30	32	34	
White Oak	32	33	34	38	42	66
Walnut	34	36	38	46	50	68
Cherry	34	36	38	46	50	68
Hard Maple	32	33	34	40	44	56
Basswood	30	31	32	38	42	52
Poplar	29	30	31	32	36	40
Hond. Mahogany	37	39	41	52	57	71
Teak	62	64	67	72	100	130
Aro. Red Cedar #1 comtight knots	32	33	34	40	42	46

Price includes UPS delivery in Contintental U.S.A.
To order, circle dollar amount above
Send with check or money order to:

# HARDWOODS OF ILLINOIS R.R. 4 - Box 618 • Mt. Vernon, IL 62864

# **CLASSIFIED**

The CLASSIFIED rate is \$5.25 per word, minimum ad 15 words. All payments must accompany orders; all are noncommissionable. The WOOD & TOOL EXCHANGE and SITUATIONS WANTED are for private use by individuals only; the rate is \$7.25 per line. Minimum 3 lines, maximum 6 lines, limit 2 insertions per year. DISPLAY CLASSIFIED rates on request. Send to: Fine Woodworking, Advertising Dept., Box 355, Newtown, CT 06470. Deadline for the November/December issue is August 25.

## **Busn. Opportunities**

WELL-ESTABLISHED WOODWORKING AND MARINE SUPPLY STORE for sale in Seattle. Currently owner-operated; can be reconfigured for other ownership needs. Contact Land Washburn, P.O. Box 1742, Bellevue, WA 98009.



We are a direct importer stocking all quality hand tools needed for a woodworking tool store or specialty department.

Resale only—no enduser sales.

Robert Larson Company, Inc. 33 Dorman Avenue San Francisco, CA 94124 (415) 821-1021

California Woodworkers-Restorers Your source for: exotic veneers, hardwoods, inlays, tools, hardware, moldings, craft books, finishes, cane, etc. Exclusive supplier of Constantines of New York, quality products.

Constantines Wood Products, Inc. 5318 W. 144th St., Lawndale, CA. 90260 (L.A. area) 213-643-9484

# **Help Wanted**

EXPERIENCED CABINETMAKER, custom furniture, salary negotiable, located Mt. Kisco, New York. Designs for Leisure, Ltd., 41 Kensico Dr., Mt. Kisco, NY 10549.

FURNITURE AND CABINET SHOP, in NYC, looking for talented woodworker/installer. Partership potential. High salary, good benefits, very good future. Call Gregory (718) 729-7734.

PROFESSIONAL CABINETMAKERS, PROJECT LEADERS AND EXPERIENCED BENCH MECHANICS for growing shop. Commercial and residential clients in southern New Jersey beach town. Salary range \$17,500 to \$30,000. Fiz Inc., dha Handmade Furniture Co., Rt. 9, West Creek, NJ 08092. (609) 597-2708.

WOOD FINISHER, must be experienced in spraying catalized finishes. Must be able to do high-quality custom work. Wages commensurate with experience. Precision Pattern, Inc., 1643 South Maize Road, Wichita, KS 67209. (316) 721-3100

VIOLIN REPAIR APPRENTICESHIPS available with finest rare violin shop in the country. Excellent training program, good salary and benefits. Professional woodworking experience required. Bein & Fushi, Inc., 410 S. Michigan Ave., Chicago, IL 60605.

ANTIQUE RESTORER. Any of the following qualifications: carving, assembling, veneer, inlay, waxing, French polishing. \$30,000 and up. Resumé to: Circa Atelier, 3556 Sacramento, San Francisco. CA 94118.

EXPERIENCED FURNITUREMAKERS AND CABINETMAKERS NEEDED for a well-established, high-quality shop in southeastern Pennsylvania. Good wages and benefits. (215) 363-2073. Whitford Restorations, 1433 Whitford Road, West Chester, PA 19380.

SKILLED CABINETMAKER needed in small NYC shop where excellence and independence are encouraged (212) 431-9175.

WOODWORKERS - Custom shop doing all facets of millwork is looking for a person of shop-foreman caliber and other woodworkers. Custom cabinetmaking or door building experience required. Will review all resumés. Send resumé to: Ray Dendy Const., Inc., 1110 E. Missouri, Ste. 510, Phoenix, AZ 85014.

APPRENTICE POSITION AVAILABLE. Highend custom woodworking shop. Park Slope, Brooklyn, NY. (718) 237-2592. SKILLED EXPERIENCED WOODWORKER for intricate museum-quality furniture. Opportunity for motivated, committed person. Richard Newman, 89 Canal St., Rochester, NY 14608. (716) 328-1577.

PROJECT-ORIENTED, small custom-cabinet shop in Yonkers, NY, seeks skilled, self-directed cabinetmaker. Competitive salary and major medical. Call (914) 963-9292.

#### Situations Wanted

Macintosh user's group for woodworkers. Software tips, news, methods of work. SASE. S. Rogers, Box 2653, Santa Barbara, CA 93102.

Carpenter, German journeyman, 27, seeking employment & sponsorship in cabinet/fumiturernaking or log-home construction. Box 14, McKenzie Bridge, OR 97413. (503) 822-3261 eves.

Male, 31, professional furniture restoration, some new, seeks interesting work Will learn. Prefer rural, Midwest John Phillips, Rt. 2, Box 254, Shiocton, WI 54170. (414) 986-3212.

#### Instruction

WOODWORKING, design, marketing, low tuition. Located in Smoky Mountains. Production crafts. Haywood Community College, Clyde, NC 28721.

LEARN TO TURN. Two-day concentrated course in all aspects of lathe. Workshop located in converted 18th-century spring house. Individualized instruction. Reading and Lancaster nearby. Send for free brochure. James L. Cox Woodworking School, R.D. 2, Box 126, Honey Brook, PA 19344. (215) 273-3840.

APPRENTICESHIP IN PROFESSIONAL FINE FURNITUREMAKING with the prominent Jeffrey Greene Design Studio-realistic preparation for an uncompromisingly vital career as an independent artisan designing, making, marketing the very finest furniture in solid walnut/rosewoods. Tuition. New Hope, PA. (215) 862-5530. Call, don't write. Monday thru Friday, 9:30-4:00.

LEARN WOODEN BOATBUILDING AND DESIGN. Two full-time residential programs that offer intensive training in a creative but disciplinedenvironment VA approved. Accredited memember, NATTS. Financial aid available. Equal opportunity enrollment. The Landing School, Box 1490F, Kennebunkport, ME 04046. (207) 985-7976.

CRAFTS CLASSES YEAR-ROUND, woodworking, woodcarving, woodturning, Call or write: Campbell Folk School, Brasstown, NC 28902. (704) 837-2775 or (704) 837-7329.

SCHOLARSHIPS AVAILABLE. (Two-Year tuition waiver). Réceive an A.S. in Cabinetmaking while learning to design and construct wood products ranging from kitchen cabinets to fine furniture. Olney Central College, 305 North West St., Olney, IL 62450.

THE HYMILLER SCHOOL OF FINE WOOD FINISHING AND HAND WOODWORKING offers courses in FINE FINISHING & REPAIR-ne-week intensive in-shop training. Will give you all the necessary knowledge to start your own business. And HAND JOINERY - one-week intensive training. I guarantee I'll teach you. 3rd-generation master craftsman. 912 Lakeshire Dr., Fairfield Glade, TN 38555. (615) 484-9309.

VIOLIN MAKING & RESTORATION. Threeyear program for making, plus optional fourth year for repair/restoration. Financial aid. Accredited member, NATTS. North Bennet Street School, 39A North Bennet St., Boston, MA 02113. (617) 227-0155.

APPRENTICE WITH MASTER CRAFTSMEN. Unique in-shop experience. Woodworking and other crafts. Flexible tuition. Baulines Craftsman's Guild-FW, Schoonmaker Point, Sausalito, CA 94965. (415) 331-8520.

WOODTURNING WORKSHOPS. Two, three-& five-day classes include functional & artistic turnings. Gallery B, 11324 Arcade Dr., Little Rock, AR 72212. (501) 221-0266. Visa/MC/AmEx.

GENOA is a unique professional educational program offering studies in the fine art of furnituremalking with emphasis on design, techniques, structures and materials. Students enjoy a close working relationship with studio artists. GENOA, Box 250, Academy St., Genoa, NY 13017. (315) 497-3000 or 889-7291.

CHICAGO SCHOOL OF VIOLIN' MAKING. Full-time, comprehensive program under direction of master violin maker. Traditional methods of violin construction and repair taught; applications now being accepted for 1988-89. Write: C.S.V.M., 3446 North Albany, Chicago, IL 60618. (312) 478-0505.

# PENLAND WOOD FALL '88

# **Peter Fleming**

Tablemaking October 3-14

Jack Larimore Bob Ingram

Concept to Completion Oct. 17 - Nov. 11

Penland School Dpt. W, Penland, NC 28765 704-765-2359

## RUSS ZIMMERMAN'S HOUSE OF WOODTURNING

2 & 4 DAY TURNERS' WORKSHOPS Learn to turn, or improve your skill, as over 1400 before you have done. 2 DAY RESIDENTIAL TUITION: \$250

WOODTURNER'S SUPPLIES Sorby tools, Precision chucks, double faced tape, lathes, nutcrackers, pepper mills, etc.

SEND OR CALL FOR FREE BROCHURE

RFD 3, BOX 242 PUTNEY, VERMONT 05346 802-387-4337

#### Accessories

FILTER BAGS FOR DUST COLLECTION SYS-TEMS. Fabric, \$10yd., ppd. Free system plans. Barter Enterprises, Box 102B, Prospect Harbor, ME 04669.





#### **Finishes**

SPRAY-ON-SUEDE LINING. Finish any project with a soft touch. Free brochure (sample enclosed). Donjer Products, llene Court - Bldg. 8F, Belle Mead, NJ 08502. (800) 336-6537.

POLYESTER WOOD FINISH. A complete line of professional products for producing the ultimate piano/high-tech finish. Clears, custom colors. Catalog, \$1. Donald M. Steinert, 800 Messinger Rd, Grants Pass, OR 97527. (503) 846-6835.

COMPLETE LINE OF FINISHING SUPPLIES incl. natural dyes, sandarac, gamboge, etc. Full stocking Behlen dealer. Hand/power tools, books, seminars. Catalog \$1, refundable. Olde Mill Cabinet Shop, 1660 Camp Betty Washington Rd, York, PA 17402 (717) 755-8884.

# Swedish Wood Dyes, Beautiful, brilliant colors. Inexpensive, non-toxic. \$5 for 2 samples. Professionally used. T.H.&.A., P.O. Box 6004,

# FINISHING SUPPLIES

Dept. FW, Rockford, IL 61125

If you have been looking for professional finishing supplies, you will appreciate our new catalog. Select from a complete line of □Fillers □Sealers □Touch up items □Lacquers □Varnishes □Japan Colors □Shellacs □French Polish □Aniline Dyes □Gold Leaf □Gums and Resins □Abrasives □Brushes □Brass Hardware & more.

To order your catalog, send \$2.50 to:

Wood Finishing Supply Co., Inc. Dept. 66 1267 Mary Drive Macedon, NY 14502

#### Miscellaneous

BUILDING? RESTORING? REPAIRING? USE CHEM-TECH T-88 - the epoxy glue professionals use! Strength and reliability proven in boats and aircraft over 15 years. Introductory offer - ½ pt. of T-88 only \$9.95 ppd. USA. Orders shipped within 48 hrs. Technical staff on call to answer your questions. Call/write: CHEM-TECH, 4469-F Lander Rd., Chagrin Falls, OH 44022. (216) 248-0770.

BRANDING IRONS. Names, signatures, logos. Any size, design. Norcraft Custom Brands, Box 277F, South Easton, MA 02375. Telephone (617) 238-2163 anytime.

BATTERY CLOCK MOVEMENTS. Below wholesale. Catalog, \$1, refundable. Yankee Ingenuity, Box 113F, Altus, OK 73522.

NEVER HAVE DUIL TOOIS AGAIN--GUAR-ANTEED. Use our low-cost, No. 0125 Sharpening System Free details: RR lapham & Co, Craftsmen, 5757 Westheimer, Suite 3-239, Dept. 2038. Houston, TX 77057.

IT'S POSSIBLE to turn \$1's wood into a \$16 necessity in five minutes flat, using elementary procedure and meet brisk demand or refund, \$5. APCO, Box 1025, Cambridge, MA 02140.

THE FINE GOLD LEAF PEOPLE Tenuine, Imitation and Variegated Sheets & Rolls
Brushes, Supplies & Technical Books
IN USA: Three Cross Street
Suffern, NY 10901-4601
1-800-772-1212
(NY-AK 914-368-1100)
IN CANADA: 454 Lawrence West
Toronto, Ontario, M5M 1C4
416-787-7331
"WORK WITH THE BEST IM THE BUSINESS"

# **Musical Supplies**

LUTHIERS' SUPPLIES: Imported tone wood, tools, varnishes, books, plans, parts, accessories, strings, cases for violins, violas, cellos, basses and guitars. Assemble yourself violin and guitar kits. Catalog, \$50, includes 10% discount certificate. International Violin Company, Izd., Dept. WT, 4026 W. Belvedere Ave., Baltimore, MD 21215.

HAMMERED DULCIMER PLANS! By noted builder Charlie Alm. Best book on subject. \$19.95. Woodworks, Box 218, Brookston, IN 47923. (317) 563-3504.

GUTTAR SUPPLIES, KTTS AND REPAIR TOOLS. Hot Stuff™ super glues, finishing supplies. Free 80-page catalog. Stewart-MacDonald, Box 900F, Athens, OH 45701. (800) 848-2273.

VIOLIN, GUITAR, banjo, mandolin-making materials, accessories, books. Catalog, \$1. International Luthiers Supply, Box 580397, Tulsa, OK 74158.

#### **Plans & Kits**

BOOKCASES, ENTERTAINMENT CENTERS, WATERBEDS, BEDROOM AND CHILDREN'S FURNITURE, ETC. Catalog, \$3.75, refundable. Over 70 professionally designed plans! Kraemer Furniture Designs, 1350 Main St., Plain, WI 53577.

DO IT YOURSELF! Build your own heavy-duty, industrial-strength woodworking machinery \$14.95 for complete set of easy-to-follow plans & instruction. Send \$1 for description of full line of wexidworking machines. Nichols Equipment Co., Box 1381, Wilkes-Barre, PA 18703

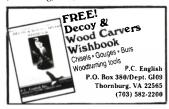
OVER 1,000 WOODCRAFT PATTERNS! Catalog of fun, profitable designs PLUS sample pattern, \$2. Accents (BF-98), Box 7387, Gonic, NH 03867.

\$300 4-INCH DUST COLLECTORS FOR \$50. Plans, \$10. Creations, Box 302, Washington, MS 39190.

SCROLL SAW OWNERS! Create wood inlay pictures. Free details. Hardwood Inlays, P.O. Box 514-FW. Usafa, CO 80840.

#### **Publications**

MODEL SHIPBUILDER: A technical "how-to" magazine for the novice as well as the expert model shipbuilder. Sample issue, \$4.95. Yearly U.S. subscription, \$20. MSB, Box 128-F, Cedarburg, WI 53012.



# THE TOOL CHEST CRAFTSMAN LIBRARYCATALOG

To order your catalog send \$2.00 (retundable with 1st order)

To the St Emerson, NJ 07630

To the St Emerson, NJ 07630

## Services

CUSTOM KILN DRYING - modern, low-temperature lumber drying. Under 1 week kiln time, can dry most dimensions of lumber or squares. Call (503) 654-5349.

#### Tools

NEW ENGLAND AREA - Call us about your industrial machinery needs. New, used, rebuilt. Woodshop Machines, 78 Regional Dr., Concord, NH 03301. (603) 228-2066.

IINBEATABLE PRICES ON MILWUAKEE, PASLODE TOOLS! Visa, MC, Cash. No COD's. (707) 443-0416 (Calif.); (800) 334-2494 (USA).

DUST COLLECTION EQUIPMENT, Vacuum control systems and duct work design consulting for all your dust-collection needs. Send \$2 for our catalog. Windon, Box 1359, Hillsboro, NH 03244.

USED MACHINERY: Oliver, Davis & Wells, Rockwell, Powermatic, Yates, SCM, more. Write for list or call (303) 449-6240. Boulder Machinery, 4640 N. Broadway, Boulder, CO 80302.

SAWMILL BANDSAW or circular-dimension 5-25 H.P. Build, \$1,500. Literature, \$3. Plans, \$25. SADO Constructors, 79 Forbes St., East Harrford, CT 06108.

SPECIALS ON EUROPEAN MACHINERY AND FINE HAND TOOLS. You'll be talking with a master craftsman. Catalogs and postage, \$5. Mail order only. John Hymiller, Woodworker, 912 Lakeshire Dr., Fairfield Glade, TN 38555. (615) 484-9309. MC/Visa.

TOOLS-ANTIQUE & USED-STANLEY. Quality selection. Numerous items. Satisfaction guar anteed. Visa/MC. Current illustrated list - \$1.50. Subscription: \$6/yr., 5 lists. Bob Kaune, 511 W. 11th, Port Angeles, WA 98632. (206) 452-2292.

RESTORED MACHINERY - Finest woodworking machines ever made. Oliver, Yates, Northfield. Bandsaws, tablesaws, wood lathes, etc. Puget Sound Machinery. (206) 857-5088.

QUADREX WOODSCREW SETS: 800 assorted Quadrex screws, two square-recess driver bits and one hand driver. \$19.95 plus \$2.50 shipping. Waverly Woodworks, Route 5, Box 1204. Forest, VA 24551. Call (800) 237-9328.

REASONABLE PRICES ON FREEBORN SHAP-ER CUTTERS. Many brands of power tools. Parts & access for most. Visa/MC/COD. Capitol Carbide: (800) 328-8152: MN (612) 644-9622

WIDE-BELT THICKNESS-SANDER KIT, 24" capacity, quick-change belts, conveyor feed, accurate, simple to build. A serious machine. Free information: Miller Woodworking Machines, 1110 E. Quilcene Rd., Quilcene, WA 98376. (206) 765-3806.

NEW AND USED MACHINERY. Stocking the Delta HD line. Special Delta 4" jointer, complete, \$485. Plaza Machine Co., RD #2, Box 921, Bethel, VT 05032. (802) 234-9673.

WAREHOUSE SALE: 30% to 50% discounts. INCA 8 3/4" jointer, INCA 10 1/2" jointer/planer, Lurem SC25 tablesaws and Ott special clamps. I.W.E.C., P.O. Box 1551, San Marcos, TX 78667. (512) 392-0123.

GROOVING, SPIRALING, ORNAMENTAL TURNING LATHE. HAPFO KF50/1000 specialpurpose lathe made in Germany. Superb design & quality. For info. write or call: IW.E.C., Box 1551, San Marcos, TX 78667. (512) 392-0123.

NEW TOOLS AVAILABLE. Makita chain mortiser, Makita stationary router, Makita tenon cutter, Makita 13" circular saw. Please call for information. (707) 865-4169.

## Sand Door Edges With One Pass E-Z EDGE SANDER

Designed by a cabinetmaker for cabinet-makers, Excellent for solid wood or fibre-core doors. Easy to use, precise and sturdy. \$495. Call or write for free brochure.

E-Z Edge Sander, 7779 Beech St., Fridley MN 55432. 612-572-0307

#### BRONZE/ROSEWOOD JACK PLANE Northwest Tool Works

Precision Woodworking Hand Planes

In the tradition of fine American planemakers MMTW introduce In the database of the American parentages, New We include the No 16 Jack Plane. Handcrafted from Bronze, Rosewot and High-Carbon Tool Steel to tolerenose of  $\pm$  .0004°, precision tool for the serious craftsman.

Truly the finest woodworking handplane available today For complete product Information write or call NWTW P.O. Box 9027 • Seattle, WA 98109 (206) 285-4857



The ultimate wood threading device. Attaches to your router & makes perfect ½", ¼", and 1" threads. For information: Dept. FW, 541 Swans Rd. N.E., Newark, OH, 43055. (614) 345-5045; (800) 331-4718

# Why not use the best tools next time

Ed Spence Co. now makes production-quality tools available to the craftsman. Quality tooling warehouse for Forest City, LRH, Onsrud Cutter & WKW.

CALL 1-800-822-TOOL FOR FREE CATALOG

#### **Toy Plans/Kits**

MAKE WOODEN TOYS, whirligigs, dollhouses, clocks, music boxes, weather instruments, crafts, furniture with our plans, parts, kits, books, supplies. Catalog, \$1. (614) 484-4363. Cherry Tree Toys, Belmont, OH 43718-0369.

#### Wood

EXOTIC AND DOMESTIC HARDWOODS, veneer, marine plywood, Baltic birch, basswood to 4 in. thick. Northwest Lumber Co., 5035 Lafayette Rd., Indianapolis, IN 46254. Phone (317) 293-1100.

THE TIGER, BIRD'S-EYE MAPLE SPECIALISTS, heavy figure, large inventory. Chris Pond, 123 East Lemon St., Lancaster, PA 17602. (717) 393-9687.

HOMESTEAD HARDWOODS, 2111 Messick Rd., N. Bloomfield, OH 44450. (216) 889-3770. Kiln-dried ash/basswood/buttemut/cherry/chestnut/curly maple/oak/poplar/sassafras/walnut.

SAWMILL DIRECT, defect-free cocobolo, lignum vitae, bocote, ziricote, primavera, grana dilla, parakingwood, fustic, snakewood, and more. Largest selection of bowl blanks, squares, lumber, logs, cants. Retail/whole sale. Quality at reasonable prices. Tropical Exotic Hardwoods of Latin America, P.O. Box 1806, Carlsbad, CA 92008. (619) 434-3030.

REDWOOD LACE BURL, OTHER WESTERN SPECIES, squares, slabs, whole. Western lumber, figured lumber, rare woods, sample kits. SASE, list. Eureka Hardwood Supply, 3346 D St., Eureka, CA 95501. (707) 445-3371.

CURLY, BIRD'S-EYE AND OUILTED MAPLE. 4/4 - 12/4. Also myrtle and cherty. Bill Largent, San Luis Obispo, CA. (805) 544-9663.

FURNITURE, GIFT, FLOORING MANUFAC-TURER offers lumber to finished product in Mexican hardwoods. Contact: George Shoemaker. Telephone: 011-524-514-39-94.

CHERRY, WALNUT, OAK OR ASH. Many sizes and lengths. We ship - exit 23 Tpk. Frank: (215) 942-4332.

EAST MOUNTAIN HARDWOODS, Rte. 7, Box 31H, Sheffield, MA 01257. Select oak, cherry. maple, ash, butternut, walnut, mahogany, tulip, pine, plank flooring, butcher block, hardwood plywood, custom milling, Toll-free: Mass. (800) 551-5028; Northeast (800) 521-2019.

FOR SALE: wide walnut lumber 11/8" and 21/8" thickness. Call Gerry Grant (717) 528-4496 Gettvsburg, PA.

CHESTNUT SPECIALISTS. Custom-milled flooring, molding & woodworking stock from antique chestnut barn lumber. (203) 283-4209.

PENNSYLVANIA HARDWOODS. 12 species of quality KD. Thicknesses from 1/8" to 2". Priced right. No minimums. Free catalog. Croffwood Mills, RD#1, Box 14F, Driftwood, PA 15832.

YFW WOOD TOO! Pacific Yew (Taxus brevifolia) of the finest quality. Cut to your order. We ship anywhere! Visa/MC. (206) 436-0196.

GUARANTEED CLEAR cocobolo, squares, lumber, kants, bocote, ebony, koa, lignum, cirocote. Custom kiln drying available. Tropical Timber Corporation: (503) 654-5349.

EXOTIC WOODS: bought out supply of established co. Have many varieties. Send for catalog. SASE. Acacia Hardwoods, Route 4 Box 130, Dept. F, Lubbock, TX 79424. (806) 794-5099

WE'RE NOT BORDERLINE anymore. But we still have the largest inventory of precision, bandsawn Honduras rosewood (Dalbergia stevensonii), lumber, squares and mill ends. And we still offer personal service to craftsmen & furniture and instrumentmakers. For information or our new price list, contact: Pine Creek Wood Co, P.O. Box 588, West Linn, OR 97068. (503) 636-6430.

AFRICAN EBONY SUPER PRICE direct from importer. Wholesale/retail. SASE for information, R.S. Newman Associates, 89 Canal St., Rochester, NY 14608. (716) 328-157

4/4 AD CEYLON SATINWOOD, 500 bd.fr. Will sell in 100-ft lots. \$12.50/bd.ft. (616) 947-5771.

# QUARTERSAWN WHITE OAK

AND FIGURED LUMBER
Curly, Bird's-eye, Quilled, Crotch
Personalized Service — (215)775-0400
RD3. Box 3268, Mohnton, PA 19540-9339

<u>ध्वासाब</u>न

#### COCOBOLO: DIRECT FROM SAWMILL.

Finest quality and color. Lowest cost...anywhere. All sizes available. 30 other rare species. Domestic/imported. Free color catalog. Eisenbrand, Inc., Suite 1, 4100 Spencer, Torrance, CA 90503. (213) 542-3576.



## UNICORN. **UNIVERSAL WOODS 1td**

OVER 90 SPECIES IN OUR LARGE INVENTORY OF QUALITY MATERIAL EXOTICS-DOMESTICS-MILLWORK VENEER-MAIL ORDER-FREE CATALOG

4190 Steeles Ave. West, Woodbridge Ontario Canada L4L 358 CALL US AT (416) 851 2308

#### **ARROYO HARDWOODS**

Retail-Wholesalb-Importers
Full line of Domestic and Foreign Woods, Lumber, Logs, Turning and Carving Stock, Plywoods, Mouldings and Supplies, Pink Ivory, Rosewoods, Ebonies, Cocobolo, Lignum, Tulipwood, Black-wood, Quitled and Figured Maples, Liac and other Burls, Snakewood, other species.

SASE for list.

2585 Nina Street, Pasadena, CA 91107
P.O. Box 70781, Tel. (818) 304-0021

# FLORIDA WOODWORKERS

We have Florida's largest selection of exotic and native hard and soft woods, table slabs, veneers, etc. for the professional and novice. Send \$1.00 for list.

HENEGAN'S WOOD SHED

7760 Southern Blvd.(FW), West Palm Beach, Fl 33411 Call (305) 793-1557



# **GILMER WOOD CO.** 503-274-1271

Rare & Exotic Woods

• in logs, planks & squares · over 50 species in stock

· also cutlery, turning &

musical instrument woods 2211 NW St. Helens Rd., Portland, OR 97210

Options: 28 species, Size to 16"x24"x45', Planing, Grade certified, 10 styles of T&G logs

Harmony Exchange
Free Catalog available
t. 2 Box 843-W Boone NC 286007 704-264-2314
Flooring • Paneling • Stress - Skin Panels

#### WESTERN PENNSYLVANIA WOODWORKERS

50 Domestic & Imported Woods
Veneers • Finishes • Mouldings • Hardware
Carving Stock • Inlays & Bandings
Plans • Books • Magazines • Quality Tools
Call or Visit Our Store WOODCRAFTERS' SUPPLY

7703 Perry Hwy. (Rt. 19) Pittsburgh, Pa. 15237 (412) 367-4330



## **Wood Parts**

CUSTOM MADE RAISED PANEL OAK CABINET DOORS

Most doors \$29.95 Unfinished For more information send \$2 to:



616 South Rochester Road . Clawson, MI 48017 (313) 585-9003

## **DOWELS - PLUGS - PEGS**

Largest & finest selection
Oak, Walnut, Hickory, Maple, Cherry,
Mahogany, Teak, even Treated Dowels
Quantity discounts. MIDWEST DOWEL WORKS, INC. 4631 Hutchinson Road Cincinnati, Ohio 45248 (513) 574-8488 Catalog on request \$1.00

#### **WOOD & TOOL EXCHANGE**

Limited to use by individuals only

## For Sale

INCA 710 bandsaw with 1 1/2-HP motor and stand: \$900. Call (508) 756-9720 after 7 pm. Worcester, MA.

Fine Woodworking, Issues 1-70, Good condition. \$225 plus shipping. Tony Rizzo, 19 Fairview, Ft. Thomas, KY 41075. (606) 781-4964.

Yates J-170 lathe. Variable speed. Unused since total rebuild by Puget Sound Woodworking. New 11/2-HP motor & bearings. Excellent. \$1,800/offer. (503) 753-5545. Corvallis, OR.

Stanley #55, complete, \$285. More tools for sale. Free list. Doug Houser, 3220 Big Bend, Maplewood, MO 63143. (314) 647-2952.

Killinger 20005 lathe, 220v with accessories, New, never used, \$2,800. Call (207) 865-4169.

Museum-quality, 5 ft. 6 in., metal Coopers plane; 16" Walker-Turner bandsaw; 24" Walker-Turner drill press, floating head; Newton borer; 2-HP Stanley router-Cat. #BA600 w/ air-operated clamping sys; 20 misc. Stanley planes. Best offer/ trade. Call after 9 pm: (914) 679-7539.

Reproduction Stanley #212 Scraper, \$225 complete, \$125 kit. Also, other tools by Stanley, Sargent, etc. Contact Phil Whitby, 2722 W. Union Ave., Englewood, CO 80110 (303) 795-5650.

Early Walnut Interior from 1840's farmhouse. 45'x35" Wainscoting, all tongue & groove, 4 built-in cabinets, 6'x8½', 12 doors, casings, trim. baseboard, sash, etc., featheredged & doweled, \$10,000. For specs. John Buddey, 1531 Broadway, Indianapolis, IN 46202. (317) 632-5975.

22 3"x15"x26' pine floor joists from old school. Straight, stick-stacked inside, 90 bd.ft. each, \$90 per board. John Buckley, 1531 Broadway, Indianapolis, IN 46202. (317) 632-5975.

1871 Rowley & Hermance 3-ft.-jaw bandsaw. Excellent condition. Babbitt bearings. Also, 1941 4 cu. ft. kettle-type industrial-grade sand blaster. All parts still available. \$2,350. Austin, TX. (512) 928-4786.

Fine Woodworking, issues 1 to 71, missing 4,5,7,12. Good condition. (802) 985-3441. \$155 plus UPS.

Greenwich Village basement studio, 900 sq. ft., 24-hr. security, 3-phase 220v. \$365/month including utilities, fixtures \$2,500 or best offer. (212) 942-2083

# Wanted to Buy

Cabinetmaker's workbench, like large bench in Woodcraft catalog. Call Ed: (904) 677-6655. Ormond Beach, FL.

Grinding and honing attachment for Baxter D. Whitney 24" planer in good condition or in need of repair. (203) 491-3091.

# The best saw accessory ever developed? Probably!

#### ROLLING TABLE ATTACHMENT

- Makes cutting sheets easy
- Extremely rigid
- · Rolls on sealed bearings
- Bolts to most saws
- 53" table travel
- 34" x 53" table
- · Great for cutting angles





Route 3, Box 193 • Decatur, Illinois 62526 1-800-VEGA • In Illinois 217-963-2232 Call or write for free literature.

Thoughtfully designed machines made in the U.S.A.

# World's Best Machinery Value

Not the Cheapest ● Not the Most Expensive Simply the Most for Your Money — Guaranteed.

10" Table Saw 1-HP Band Saw 3-Speed Shaper

V.S. Lathe Duplicator Jointer/Planer

Slot Mortiser Combinations Accessories

1-800-USA-KITY • 2315 Keystone Drive Blue Springs, MO 64015



Distributed in the US. Exclusively by

FARRIS MACHINERY

#### akita Call 1-800-2-MAKITA for Low Prices on Entire Makita Line • FREE FREIGHT • Check+Money Order 3612BR t Price \$338.0 SALE \$185.00 JV2000 6510LVR Variable Speed Heavy Duty 3/8" Variable Sd. Drill Orbital Jig Saw (0-1050 RPM) **SALE \$99.00** SALE \$75.00 3 3/8 Cordless Saw Only **SALE \$69.00** 5081DW 3 3/8 Cordless Saw Kit \$222 00 SALE \$128.00 410 **Dust Collector** 307 cu ft./min List Price \$410.00 449 WHITEWATER ST., WHITEWATER, WI 53190 List \$92.00 SALE \$45.00 **SALE \$233.00** IN WISCONSIN USE (414) 473-3538

# MOVING?

Don't miss an issue of Fine Woodworking. Just fill out and return this form at least six weeks before you move. Or

call 1-800-243-72	252 (in CT, 42)	6-8171).
Old Address:		
Name		
Address		
City	State	Zip
New Address:		
Address		
City	State	Zip

The Taunton Press, 63 South Main Street, Newtown, CT 06470

## THE PROFESSIONALS CHOICE SPRAY FINE FINISHES WITHOUT A COMPRESSOR

- The turbine produces a continuous supply of high volume, low pressure air reducing overspray 80-90% thereby saving
- 30-50% of material Totally self contained No need for compressor, long air lines or high voltage
- Easy to use. Simple to clean
- Same finish as conventional gun LX-70 A -

FREE ORIENTATION VIDEO TAPE

air pressure
Use | quart cupgun and up to 40 feet of air hose for all your priming and finishing needs. Spray without the over spray cloud and mess associated

with conventional compressor spray guns. LEX-AIRE SPRAY SYSTEMS Arlington, Massachusetts

(617) 646-1102 (Mass) 800-LE7-AIRE (USA)

Sprays sealers, clears. stains varnish shellac primer, paint lacquer. and more Operates on 110 volt

- Eliminates oil and water Cleaner, healthier work
- Greatly reduces blow back
- in cabinets and drawers Spray with 1/2 - 3 lbs.

Or in Connecticut 203-336-0533

Only \$995 Delivered CALL NOW 6 Models to \$2395 Most orders shipped same day

# **Air Handling Systems**

YOUR BEST DUST COLLECTION SOURCE... COMPLETE LINE OF ROUND PIPE FITTINGS IN STOCK FOR FAST DELIVERY

**FOR CATALOG & PRICES** CALL 1-800-FOR-DUCT

• Buy direct from manufacto and save.

Install yourself and

 We supply you with all the materials.

 All you have to do is put it together.









# The Woodturners Catalog

Craft Supplies USA offers woodturners the finest selection of woodturning tools and accessories anywhere.

#### Choose from:

- Henry Taylor Custom **Tools**
- Sorby
- **Richard Raffan Tools**
- **Rude Osolnik Tools**
- **Dale Nish Workshops**



Also available are "Hot Stuff" glue, Power Sanding Kits, custom turning accessories, Burl Woods, Automach Woodcarver, and many other woodturning items, all at **COMPETITIVE** prices.

Send \$2.00 for your 52-page color catalog, refunded with order.

In a hurry? Call (801) 373-0917. Craft Supplies USA 1287 East 1120 South Provo. Utah 84601



Add \$10.00 for shipping in Continental U.S. • Pennsylvania residents add 6% sales tax



VISA





MODEL G1091 7"x8" - \$4250 MODEL G1092 9"x10" - \$5995

BOTH PREPAID TO YOU

# This isn't what you think!



You're probably looking at this machine thinking to yourself, "Oh, it's one of those all in one tools that takes forever to set-up and really isn't practical." Think again. This is the Toolmax T310. The T310 is a quality woodworking tool that requires almost no set-up and meets almost any commercial quality specification for individual equipment. The T310 has 4 Separate motors which power the 10" Table Saw, 1" Spindle Shaper, 12" Jointer, 12" Planer, and Mortise.

If you want to save over 90% of the space in your shop and up to 60% of the cost of buying individual equipment, call Toolmax for more information or send \$19.95 (VISA, MC, AMEX customers call toll free 1-800-535-4788 to order by phone) for an informative video demonstration tape.



**TOOLMAX** P.O. BOX 751323 HOUSTON, TX 77275-1323 1-800-535-4788 USA 1-713-947-7030 TX

# SystiMatic saws cut smoother and run quieter. (And they're made in America!)







# **ANYWOOD**

## W&H Molder-Planer & Lathe

Professionals and hobbyists alike know the strengths of our products!

The W&H Molder-Planer converts from planing to molding in only two minutes, and duplicates moldings from  $3\!\!4''$  deep to 7'' wide.

Our 12" Lathe, with its cast iron headstock/tailstock and solid steel ways, has fourspeed versatility and 46" between centers

Superior made-in-USA construction, exceptional warranties, and free 30 day trials are your assurance of long life and total satisfaction.

Mail this ad or call us toll-free today. 1-800-258-1380 In NH 603-654-6828

Williams & Hussey P.O. Box 1149, Dept. 138IA

Wilton, NH 03086 YES! Send your free information kit today!

# The First ECONOMICAL Scrollsaw That Works Like THE REAL THING

Save with Our Package Deal

A \$204.85 Value, now just \$149.95 plus \$6.00 shipping (within 48 states)



SCROLLSAW TECHNOLOGY took a giant leap forward in the late 1970's when a German manufacturer first introduced the rocking parallelogram mechanism along with a floating blade clamp system, features which dramatically increased blade life and cutting precision.

DELTA NOW MAKES THESE FEATURES highly affordable in its new 15" model 40-150 scrollsaw. It weighs 37 lbs., has a 2-year limited warranty, and performs superbly!

WHILE SUPPLIES LAST, save big by ordering our Delta Scrollsaw Package Deal, which includes the 40-150 scrollsaw (list price \$173), 62 assorted spare blades (worth \$22), 2 bestselling toy pattern books (\$5.90 value) plus our own Scrollsaw User's Guide (a \$3.95 value) YOU SAVE \$54.90!

To order, send check, M.O. or MCVIsa info. Send \$1.00 for our complete tool catals (free with order).

MCN isa Users outside GA ORDER TOLL FREE (800) 241-6748 (Orders Only)

highland hardware

1045 N. Highland Avenue, Dept. F Atlanta, GA 30306 (404) 872-4466

# AMERICA'S LOWEST PRICED TOOLS **★PLUS-FREE FREIGHT★** ON EVERY ITEM

## 3M BRAND BULK ABRASIVES PRODUCTION PAPER SHEETS 9" x 11" SHEETS

INIEIL	OHEE TO 3 A TT	OHEL TO
GRIT	SHEETS PER SLEEVE	SALE PRICE PER SLEEVE
36D	50	21.95
40D	50	18.95
50D	50	16.95
60D	50	14.40
80D	50	12.95
100C	100	21.95
120C	100	21.95
150C	100	21.95
180A	100	15.95
220A	100	15.95

#### 3M BRAND SAFETY PRODUCTS 8500 DUST MASKS

Box of 50 8.00 Case of 600 79.00

8560 DUST MASKS (2 STRAP HVY. DUTY) Box of 15 10.50 Case of 180 109.00

## 3M BRAND TACK CLOTHS

#3192 16" x 20" Sale 70° ea. Lots of 12-8.15

## 3M FLEXIBLE SANDING SPONGES

		LIST	SALE
908	Fine/Med.	2.19	1.20
909	Med./Crs.	2.19	1.20
	Lots of 12	2—1.10	

SEVEN CORNERS ACE HDW. Inc. 216 West 7th St. • St. Paul, MN 55102 • Est. 1933 1988 TOOL CATALOG AVAILABLE Call Toll-Free 1-800-328-0457 — In Minnesota Call (612) 224-4859 WAYS TO BUY CHECK - MONEY ORDER - VISA - MASTERCARD

### TRANSPOWER

### A COMMITMENT TO **EXCELLENCE!**



### 12" AUTO PLANER ONLY \$350.00

- Max. Cut 12½"

- Range ¾6" 6"
- Cut Depth 1/4" • 16000 Cuts/Min.
- Feed 26 FPM
- 2HP 14 AMP Motor
- Roller Extensions
- · Portable 65 lbs.



### 18" SCROLL SAW **ONLY \$138.00**

- Max. Cut 2"
- Throat 18"
- Cut 1720 RPM
- 1" Stroke, 5" Blade
- Tilting Cast Iron Table 18" x 9"
- Dust Blower
- TEFC Induction Mtr.



### 10" MITER SAW W/VISE ONLY \$158.00 PREPAID

- Precision Quick Clamp Vice
- Thermal Overload Protection
- 2HP 5000 RPM Max. Cut 3" x 4¾"
- Mirror Table w/Positive Stops



### 16 pc. ROUTER BITS **ONLY \$115.00 PREPAID**

- C2 Industrial Carbide, Smooth Cut.
- Display Box, Straight 1/4 1/2 3/4, Trim Bearing, Dovetail, Panel Pilot, V Groove, Sloter, Chamfer 45, Cove, Corner Round, Ogee, Round Nose, Beading, Mortise.

TRANSPOWER • 1-800-654-7702 • In CA (818) 444-2824

11000 E. Rush Street, #18, So. El Monte, CA 91733





## LEASING TO BUY NOW AVAILABLE!

## Now Ready For Delivery Kolle and Casadei - The Finest Names in German and Italian Equipment

KOLLE: The finest in German Heavy Duty Classical Machinery. Shapers: Spindle sizes up to 11/2", Sliding Table Models, Tilt Spindle Models. Jointers: Up to 25" wide, available with Disposable Knife Tersa Cutterhead, Adjustable Pitch Outfeed Table. Planers: Up to 30" wide, available with Disposable Knife Cutterhead. Sliding Table Saws: More unique features available than we've seen on any other saw. Slot Mortising & Boring Machine. Single End Tenoning Machine. Panel Edge Trimming Machine for Plastic Faced Material, Plywood, and Solid

CASADEI: Combination Surfacer. Planers. Numerous Table Saws and Sliding Table Saws, including available scoring. Many varieties of Standard, Tilt Spindle, Sliding Table Shapers. Planers through 25" width available with Helicoidal Cutterhead. Jointers through 20" width available with Helicoidal Cutterhead. Slot Mortising Machine. Panel Saws with Electronic Programming & Automatic Panel Pushers. Pin Rotuers including Semi-Automatic Models. Complete range of Automatic Panel Pushers. Pin routers including Semi-Automatic Models. Complete range of Automatic Moulders from 4-7 Spindles, plus Universal Spindle at a reasonable price.

> CALL OR WRITE FOR MORE INFORMATION AND INTRODUCTORY PRICES ON THESE MACHINES



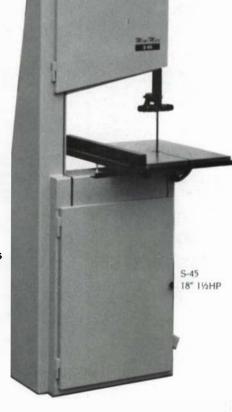
**WOODSHOP SPECIALTIES** 

Cold River Industrial Park Quality Lane P.O. Box 70 Rutland, Vermont 05701 (802) 773-3240

# What do YOU look for in a band saw?



- Power
- Stability
- Balance
- Throat Depth
- Resaw Capacity
- Cast Iron Wheels
- Cast Iron Table
- Vibration Free Cutting



A COMPLETE LINE OF OUALITY WOODWORKING MACHINERY

Mini Max

A Division of SCMI, 5933-A Peachtree Ind. Blvd., Norcross, GA 30092

FOR INFORMATION AND NEAREST DEALER CALL 1-800-447-1351

Cascade Precision Tool Co. Box 848, Mercer Island, WA 98040

"Custom Grinding a Specialty"

**BEST FACTORY-DIRECT** PRICES ON PROFESSIONAL QUALITY CARBIDE-TIPPED \$ BRAND **ROUTER BITS & SHAPER CUTTERS!** SEND \$1.00 (Refundable with first order) FOR OUR NEW 12-PAGE CATALOG FEATURING A GREAT SELECTION LIKE THESE:



## CARBIDE TIPPED SHAPER CUTTER PANEL RAISER --

3 WING, 5 PROFILES, 3MM THICK CARBIDE • 4-5/8" O.D. with 3/4" BORE (1/2" BUSHING) \$695 • 5-1/2" O.D. with 1-1/4" BORE (1" BUSHING)













### **6 PC CARBIDE TIPPED CABINET SETS**

• 3 mm CARBIDE • 3/4" BORE W/1/2" BUSHING **ONLY \$179.95** 

13 Great Cabinet Sets including these popular Profiles:

(1-1/4" Bore with 1"Bushing— ONLY \$249.95)





1/2" SHANK CARBIDE TIPPED CABINET DOOR SET



Big 3-1/2" O.D. 3 pc. set ONLY \$17995

\$5995

3-3/8" 0.0 \$49.95 For up to 1" material

### **FOR THE SHAPER**

3 mm thick C-2 carbide, 34" Bore w/1/2" Bushing Straight



SY-1212-1 SY-1212-4 1/4" \$24.95 3/4" \$32.95 SY-1212-2 SY-1212-5 3/8" \$26.95 1" \$35.95 SY-1212-3 SY-1212-6 1/2" \$28.95 1-1/2" \$36.95

SY-1212-8 2" \$59.95

### Flute



SY-1223-4 SY-1223-1 1/4" \$24.95 3/4" \$32.95

SY-1223-2 SY-1223-5 3/8" \$26.95 1" \$35.95

SY-1223-3 1/2" \$28.95

### Bead



SY-1224-1 SY-1224-4 1/4" \$24.95 SY-1224-2 3/8" \$26.95 1" \$35.95

1/2" \$28.95

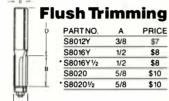
3/4" \$32.95

SY-1224-5

SY-1224-3

### **Extended Cutting** Length - Double **Fluted Straight Bits**

		_		
	PART NO.	В	D	PRICE
11	*SY8-12	2	1/2	\$15
14	*SY8-16	2	5/8	\$15
41	*SY8-19	2	3/4	\$15
	*SY8-30	2	1-1/8	\$30



### Shank Mounted **Bearing - Pattern**

Cutting Straight **Bits** 

PART NO.	В	D	PRICE
SY4-12SM	3/4	1/2	\$15
SY4-16SM	3/4	5/8	\$15
SY4-19SM	3/4	3/4	\$15
SY8-19SM	1-3/16	3/4	\$20
SY8-19SM (2CE)	2	3/4	\$30
SY8-30SM	1-1/4	1-1/8	\$25
SY8-30SM	2	1-1/8	\$35

### **Corner Round**



SY-1225-1 SY-1225-4 1/4" R \$24.95 3/4"R\$35.95 SY-1225-2 SY-1225-5 3/8"R \$26.95 1"R \$49.95 SY-1225-3 SY-1225-6 1/2"R \$28.95 11/4 "R \$49.95

### FOR THE ROUTER!

### Cove Bits PART NO.



FARTINO.	Α	FRICE
S702Y	1/16	\$11
S704Y	1/8	\$11
S706Y	3/16	\$11
S708Y	1/4	\$12
S710Y	5/16	\$12
S712Y	3/8	\$12
S716Y	1/2	\$13
S716Y1/2	1/2	\$14

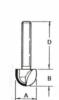
### Roundover PART NO.



00021		4.0
S504Y	1/8R	\$10
S506Y	3/16R	\$10
S508Y	1/4R	\$10
S510Y	5/16R	\$11
S512Y	3/8R	\$13
S516Y	1/2R	\$15
* S516Y 1/2	1/2R	\$15
* S520Y1/2	5/8R	\$18
* S524Y1/2	3/4R	\$18
* S528Y 1/2	7/8R	\$30
* S532Y1/2	1R	\$30
• S536V1/a	1.1/4R	¢38

1/16R

### **Core Box**



PART NO.	Α	PRICE
S408	1/4	\$9
S412	3/8	\$10
S416	1/2	\$11
S420	5/8	\$12
S424	3/4	\$14
S4241/2	3/4	\$14
S4321/2	1	\$15
S4321/2	1	\$15

### **Beading**



PART NO.	Α	PRICE
S602Y	1/16R	\$11
S604Y	1/8R	\$11
S606Y	3/16R	\$11
S608Y	1/4R	\$12
S610Y	5/16R	\$13
S612Y	3/8R	\$15
S616Y	1/2R	\$15
* S616Y1/2	1/2R	\$15
* S624Y1/2	3/4R	\$18

### **Bull Nose**



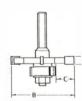
PART NO.	Α	PRICE
SY9-1	1/4	\$12
* SY9-11/2	1/4	\$12
SY-9-3	3/8	\$14
* SY9-31/2	3/8	\$14
SY9-4	1/2	\$14
* SY9-41/2	1/2	\$14
SY9-5	5/8	\$15
* SY9-51/2	5/8	\$15
SY9-6	3/4	\$15
* SY9-61/2	3/4	\$15
* SY9-81/2	1	\$17
* SY9-91/2	1-1/8	\$25
* SY9-101/2	1-1/4	\$30
* SY9-11½	1-1/2	\$38

### **Roman Ogee**



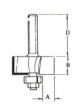
PARTNO.	Α	PRICE
S5705Y	5/32	\$15
S5705Y1/2	5/32	\$15
S5708Y	1/4	\$16
S5708Y1/2	1/4	\$16

### **Cutter - 4 Flutes**



_			_
	PART NO.	Α	PRICE
	SY7002	1/8	\$20
	*SY70021/2	1/8	\$20
	SY7004	5/32" (4mm)	\$20
	*SY70041/2	5/32" (4mm)	\$20
	SY7006	3/16	\$20
ì	* SY70061/2	3/16	\$20
	SY7008	1/4	\$20
	* SY70081/2	1/4	\$20

### Slot Cutters/ Rabbeting Bit



PART NO.	В	PRICE
S1702Y	1/16	\$10
S1704Y	1/8	\$10
S1704Y1/2	1/8	\$10
S1706Y	1/4	\$11
S1706Y1/2	1/4	\$11
S1708Y	3/8	\$11
S1708Y1/2	3/8	\$11
S1712Y	1/2	\$12
S1712Y1/2	1/2	\$12



MC / VISA / COD USERS ORDER TOLL FREE 1-(800)-235-0272 IN WASHINGTON STATE CALL 1-236-0272 10 AM - 7 PM - Monday through Saturday



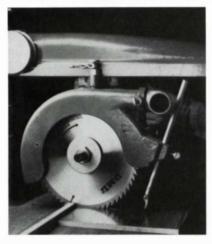






## GET THE SHAPE YOU WANT Plus, Professional Detail! AND SAVE With the GIL BILT Woodshaper Kit \$79.99 (excluding wood parts) Order No. 441-K or send \$6.00 first for complete, step-by-step plans. **GILLIOM MANUFACTURING** Dept. FW98 P.O. Box 1018 St. Charles, MO 63302 (314)724-1812





## DML's Radi-All®cuts the push and pull of overfeed.

Everyone has experienced the problem with ordinary radial arm saw blades. They begin to feed faster than they can cut, so you fight the machinery. Your finish gets ragged. Maybe your motor bogs down, and you risk damage to your saw.

Radi-All is a breakthrough in carbide tipped radial arm saw technology. Its specially engineered hook angle reduces overfeed; its unique tooth grind makes for a smooth cut through any kind of wood. So you get a comfortable feed flow and a fine finished cut every time. You need fewer regrinds. And you don't fight the equipment.

Radi-All, for trim, cutoff, general purpose and hand feed mitering operations on radial arm saws

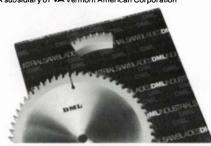
For the location of your nearest DML distributor, call toll free and ask for Customer Service... 800-233-7297 (SAWS).



New large 3/8" long by .135 thick premium C-4 carbide on all DML blades.

DML, Inc. 1350 S. 15th Street Louisville, KY 40210-1861

A subsidiary of VA Vermont American Corporation



### **ANTIQUE & USED TOOLS** Quality, older hand tools for

collectors and woodworkers. Illustrated lists published 5 times a year.

SUBSCRIPTION > \$6.00 CURRENT LIST > \$1.50

BOB KAUNE







and sell

511 W. 11th • Port Angeles, WA 98362 (206) 452-2292

### Slipcases for your back issues

Bound in dark blue and embossed in gold, these durable cases will protect your back issues of Fine Woodworking and help you keep order on your bookshelf (or in your shop). Each case holds at least 6 issues of the magazine-more of our earlier, thinner issues. The cost is \$7.95 each, \$21.95 for 3, \$39.95 for 6. Outside the U.S., add \$2.50 each (U.S. currency only, please). PA residents add 6% sales tax.

Add \$1 per case for postage and handling.

Please send your order and payment to:

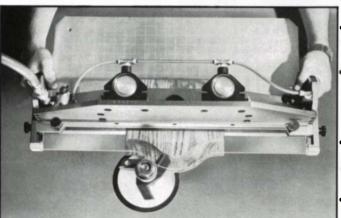
Jesse Jones Industries Dept. FWW, 499 E. Erie Ave. Philadelphia, PA 19134.

Charge orders: Min. \$15.00, call toll free 1-800-972-5858, 7 days, 24 hrs.

## PANELCRAFTER 609

RAISED PANEL DOOR SYSTEM

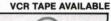
- Pneumatic Clamping
- Self-Centering of workpiece
- Floats on air cushion for easy maneuverability.
- Consistent Quality!

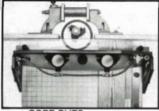


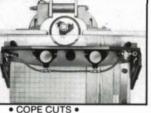
- **Prevents** Injuries!
- Male & female templates included
- Nothing attached to shaper
- Eliminate scrap

**VCR TAPE AVAILABLE** 

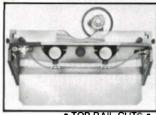
ARCHED RAISED PANELS











• TOP RAIL CUTS • The Reliable 609 is designed to make raised panel cabinet doors on any 3/4" or larger spindle shaper. Nothing to attach to your shaper, the 609 floats on a cushion of air as the template follows the ball bearing rub collar and accurately shapes your door. Made in the USA. Contact your dealer or write or call for complete details on the PANELCRAFTER 609 and Reliable Shaper Cutters.

**RELIABLE CUTTING TOOLS** 145 W. Hillcrest Ave San Bernardino, CA 92408

**MONEY BACK GUARANTEE** 

In Cal.: (714) 885-2367 Others: 1 (800) 424-9154 FAX: (714) 888-5464

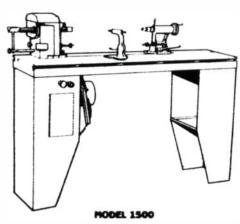






### THE GREATEST ADVANCE IN WOODTURNING IN 50 YEARS!

SYMTEC has re-examined every aspect of woodturning, introducing new design principles which make turning fluting and copying easier and more accurate than ever before.



- Two models available. 1800mm and 1500mm length bed.
- Easier to use than any other comparable lathe.
- Motor, drive belt and cone pulleys are completely enclosed for maximum safety.
- Exact replicas and repetition work accomplished in a fraction of the time previously required.
- Copies can be turned from a flat template.
- Built in sharpening feature and resetting device.
- Can be used with traditional chisels and tool rest.
- Many accessories, including router and holder, 'steady' for long work, full range of centres and faceplates, and the exclusive SYMTEC centering guide.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION

### 1-800-565-1490 SYMTEC AMERICA

166 Robie St. Truro, N.S., Canada

902-893-1915



### ASHMAN TECHNICAL LTD.

Machinery ● Tools ● Shop Equipment 351 Nash Rd., N., Hamilton, Ont., Can. L8H 7P4 (416) 560-2400

**CALL TOLL FREE** 

1-800-263-4507

**DUTY CHARGES INCLUDED IN ALL PRICES** SUPER FALL SPECIALS



# 3 HP - 10"

Model 350-1 .....\$1340. with Biesemeyer ......\$1470. with EXCALIBUR .....\$1565. 160-2 VS Lathe, 1 HP.....\$1100. 1180-1 6" Jointer, 1HP.....\$ 740. 480 8" Jointer, 11/2 HP ......\$1530. 490-1 15" Bandsaw, 1 HP.....\$ 885.

3 HP-10"-Tilting Arbor Unisaw......\$1279. 3 HP-10"-Unifence Model......\$1429. RT31 10" Scoring Saw ......\$2875.

-SUPER SPECIALS -20" Delta Planer-RC51-5 HP-\$4300 New Excalibur Fence-\$329

U.S. FUNDS. - FREIGHT COLLECT - CALL FOR QUOTATION

Listings of gallery shows, major craft fairs, lectures, workshops and exhibitions are free, but restricted to bappenings of direct interest to woodworkers. We'll list events (including entry deadlines for fu-ture juried shows) that are current with the months printed on the cover of the magazine, with a little overlap when space permits. We go to press two months before the issue date of the magazine and must be notified well in advance. For example, the deadline for events to be beld in March or April is January I; for July and August, it's May 1, and so on.

ARIZONA: Exhibit Dved and laminated wood objects. featuring Peter Chatwin and Pamela Martin, Oct. 6--Nov. The Hand and The Spirit/Joanne Rapp Gallery, 4222 N. Marshall Way, Scottsdale, 85251. (602) 949-1262.

ARKANSAS: Show-2nd Annual "Turned Wood Objects Show," Oct. 1–Nov. 6. For more info., contact Tony Bilello, Gallery B, 11121 N. Rodney Parham Road, Little Rock, 72212. (501) 221-0266.

CALIFORNIA: Show-11th annual woodcarving show, CALIFORNIA: Show—11th annual woodcarving show, Sept. 24–25. Coast Union High School, Cambria. Admission: \$1. For more info., contact Bill Youngs, show publicity, Cambria Wood Carving Show, Calif. Carvers Guild, Box 1195, Cambria, 93428. (805) 927-4718.

Workshops/demo—Traditional Japanese woodworking, Chemical Page 14 (1997) 1997.

Workshops/demo-Traditional Japanese woodworking, Shoji screen Tansu chest, joinery and hand sharpening classes. Mr. Chutaro Imai Master chisel maker's demonstration (Fujihiro brand), Oct. Contact Hida Tool Co., 1333 San Pablo Ave., Berkley, 94702. (415) 524-3700.

**Symposium**-4-day archaeological wood symposium, Sept. 26–29. 196th Nat'l American Chemical Society Meeting, Los Angeles. Contact Dr. Roger M. Rowell, USDÁ Forest Service, Forest Products Lab, 1 Gifford Pinchot Drive Madison 53705-2398

Drive, Madison, 53705-2398.

Show/workshop—"Woodworking Tools & Techniques Show & Open House," Nov. 12. 9 a.m. to 4 P.m. "Santa's Toy Workshop," Nov. 19. Nemy Electric Tool Co., 7635-A Auburn Blvd., Citrus Heights, 95610. (916) 969-1088.

Show—1988 Woodworking Show, Sept. 23—25. Featuring machinery, power and hand tools, supplies, demos, semi-arss free workshops. Del Mar Fairerunds. Crosby Hall

machinery, power and hand tools, supplies, demos, seminars, free workshops. Del Mar Fairgrounds, Crosby Hall, 2260 Jimmy Durnate Blvd., Del Mar, 92014. For more info., contact (213) 477-8521 (in CA); (800) 826-8257. Class—Dory building with Simon Watts, Oct. 1—8. National Maritime Muscum Assoc, Bldg. 275, San Francisco, 94129. Contact Crissy Field at (415) 929-0202. Show—1988 Woodworking Show, Oct. 28—30. Featuring mechinger, powers and breat trook supplies demos semi-

machinery, power and hand tools, supplies, demos, semi-nars, free workshops. LA County Fairgrounds, Bldg. 5, 1101 W. McKinley Ave., Pomona, 91769. For more info, contact (213) 477-8521 (in CA); (800) 826-8257. Seminar—9th Int'l Wood Machining Seminar, Oct. 10–12.

Univ. of Calif., Forest Products Lab. For info., contact Richard Lemaster or Mary Hills: U.C. Forest Products Lab.,

Show-1988 Woodworking Show, Oct. 7-9. Featuring machinery, power and hand tools, supplies, demos, seminars, free workshops. Brooks Hall, Fulton and Hyde Streets, 99 Grove St., San Francisco, 94105. For more info., contact (213) 477-8521 (in CA); (800) 826-8257. Show-Nat'l Working with Wood Show, in conjunction with The Great American Home Craft Expo, Sept. 9–11. San Mateo Fairgrounds. For booth space and info, contact J.D. Productions, Inc., at (408) 296-0161. The National Working with Wood Show, 467 Saratoga Ave., Suite 110, San Jose, 95129.

COLORADO: Workshop-Greenwood chairmaking with Drew Langsner, Sept. 26–30. Pingree Park, Colo. State Univ. Mt. Campus. Contact Peter Hancy, Box 581, Ft. Collins, 80521. (303) 224-3324.

Classes—New woodworking program taught by Tim Hinz. Red Rocks Community College. 15 college credits. For more info, call (303) 988-6160, ext. 366 or write RRCC, 13300 W. 6th Ave., Lakewood, 80401-5398.

CONNECTICUT: Exhibition-"Black & White," a mixed media exhibit, Oct. 12–Nov. 12. Gallery for Fine Contemporary Crafts, 14 Liberty Way, Greenwich, 06830. (203) 661-0014.

Workshops-Unique arts & crafts workshops for Fall 88, beginning Sept. 17. Call or write for free catalog. Brookfield Craft Center, 286 Whisconier Road, Brookfield, 06804. (203) 775-4526.

**Exposition**–10th annual Holiday Exposition of crafts and fine art, Nov. 5–Dec. 24. Mill Gallery and The Shop. Application deadline Sept. 19. Send SASE and resume to Parameter Sept. 19. Send SASE an tricia Seekamp, Guilford Handcrafts, Box 589, Guilford, 06437; (203) 453-5947. **Exhibition**-Custom small boat exhibit, Oct. 1-Nov. 27.

Maritime Center, South Norwalk. 11 A.M. to 6 P.M. Call the Brookfield Craft Center (203) 775-4526 or the Maritime Center (203) 838-1488 for more information

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA: Show-1989 Washington Craft Show, Apr. 20-23. Applications must include 5 color slides & nonrefundable \$20 and be postmarked by Oct. 15. Send self-addressed mailing label to the Smithsonian Assoc. Women's Committee, Arts & Industries Bldg, Rm. 2475, Smithsonian Institute, Washington, 20560; (202) 357-4000. **FLORIDA:** Juried show—26th annual Coconut Grove Arts Festival, Feb. 18—20, 1989. Closing date: Sept. 15. Contact Terril Stone-Ketover, Coconut Grove Arts Festival, Box 330757, Coconut Grove, 33233-0757, (305) 447-0401.

GEORGIA: Juried exhibit-1988 (35th) Arts Festival of Atlanta "Artists Market," Sept. 10–18. For more info, contact Arts Festival of Atlanta, 1404 Spring St., N.W., Suite 1, Atlanta, 30309. (404) 885-1125.

Seminar-Woodworkers Guild of GA's cabinetmaking

seminar, Sept. 3–4. Highland Hardware, 1045 N. Highland Ave., Atlanta. For more info., call John Gorrell at (404) 460-1224 or Mike Hare at (404) 972-7121.

ILLINOIS: Show-5th annual, Woodworking Assoc. of N. America, "The Chicago Show," Oct. 7–9. The Metro Center, Rockford. Contact The Image Group, Box 367, Plymouth, NH, 03264. (800) 521-7623 or (603) 536-3876 Seminar – Lynda Primrose, carousel horse carver, Sept. 11. Free: 12 P.M. to 5 P.M. Tom's Woodshop Inc., 106 South rd St., Bloomingdale, 60108. For more information, call (312) 894-6282

INDIANA: Iuried show-47th Madison Chautaugua of McDonough, Madison Chautauqua of the Arts, Sept. 24–25. For more info, contact Dixie McDonough, Madison Chautauqua of the Arts, 1119 W. Main St., Madison, 47250. (812) 265-5080.

Show-Nat'l Working with Wood Show, in conjunction with The Great American Home Craft Expo, Oct. 21–23.

Indiana State Fairgrounds, Indianapolis, For booth space and info., contact J.D. Productions, Inc., at (408) 296-0161. The National Working with Wood Show, 467 Saratoga Ave., Suite 110, San Jose, CA 95129,

LOUISIANA: Juried show-13th annual fall crafts festival, Oct. 21–23. Outdoor show, North Blvd., Baton Rouge; booth fees: \$100–\$110. For more info., contact River City Festivals Assoc., 427 Laurel St., Baton Rouge, 70801. (504) 344-3328.

MARYLAND: Juried show-12th annual Maryland Crafts Festival, Oct. 14-16. Maryland State Fairgrounds, Timonium. For info., contact Deann Verdier, Sugarloaf Mountain. Works, Inc., 20251 Century Blvd., Germantown, MD 20874. (301) 540-0900.

Show-1988 Woodworking Show, Sept. 16-18. Featuring machinery, power and hand tools, supplies, demos, semi-nars, free workshops. Baltimore Convention Ctr., Festival Hall, Sharp and Camden Streets, Baltimore, 2120 I. For more info., contact (213) 477-8521 (in CA); (800) 826-8257.

**Juried show**-13th annual Autumn Crafts Festival, Nov. 18–20. Montgomery County Fairgrounds, Gaithersburg. For more info., contact Deann Verdier, Sugarloaf Moun tain Works, Inc., 20251 Century Blvd., Germantown, MD 20874. (301) 540-0900.

**MASSACHUSETTS:** Show-5th annual, Woodworking Assoc. of N. America, "New England Show," Oct. 21–23. The Big E, Springfield. Contact The Image Group, Box 367, Plymouth, NH 03264. (800) 521-7623 or (603) 536-3876

Show-1988 Woodworking Show, Sept. 30-Oct. 2. Featuring machinery, power and hand tools, supplies, demos, seminars, free workshops. Royal Plaza Trade Ctr., 181 Boston Post Road W., Marlborough, 01752. For more info., contact (213) 477-8521 (in CA); (800) 826-8257. Workshops/seminars—Numerous events. Contact The Woodworkers' Store, 2154 Massachusetts Ave., Cambridge, 02140. (617) 497-1136. Exhibition—"Art at Work: Handmade Furniture for the Office," Sept. 30–Nov. 12. The Society of Arts & Crafts, 175 Newbury Street, Boston, 02116. (617) 266-1810.

MICHIGAN: Show-1988 Woodworking Show, Nov. 4-6. Featuring machinery, power and hand tools, supplies, demos, seminars, free workshops. Cobo Conference/Exhibit Ctr., Michigan Hall, 1 Washington Blvd., Detroit, 48226. For more information, contact (213) 477-8521 (in CA); (800) 826-8257.

Workshop-Shaker oval box workshop with John Wilson, Sept. 16–17, and wooden plane workshop, Sept. 18. Sponsored by Eastern Michigan Woodworkers. Contact John A. O'Brien, 3718 Beechwood Ave., Flint, 48506. (313) 743-0782.

Show-Nat'l Working with Wood Show, in conjunction with The Great American Home Craft Expo, Oct. 7–9. Michigan State Fairgrounds, Detroit. For booth space and info, contact J.D. Productions, Inc., at (408) 296-0161. The National Working with Wood Show, 467 Saratoga Ave., Suite 110, San Jose, CA 95129.

**MINNESOTA:** Class—11th annual Kiln Drying Short Course, Sept. 12–16. Univ. of Minn., St. Paul Campus. For info., contact Harlan Petersen, Extension Forest Products Specialist, 202 Kaufert Lab, Univ. of Minn., 2004 Folwell Ave., St. Paul, 55108. (612) 624-3407.

Show 1988 Woodworking Show, Sept. 9–11. Featuring machinery, power and hand tools, supplies, demonstrations, seminars, free workshops. St. Paul Civic Ctr., Wilkins Auditorium, Main Level, 143 W. 4th St., St. Paul, 55102. For more information, contact (213) 477-8521 (in CA); (800) 826-8257

**Exhibition**—6th annual guild sponsored "Northern Woods Exhibit," Oct. 6–9. Bandana Square, Energy Park, St. Paul. Deadline: Sept. 1. For info., contact Bruce Kieffer, Kieffer Custom Furniture, 2269 Ford Pkwy., St. Paul, 55116. (612) 698-5033.

Workshops/seminars—Numerous events. Contact The Woodworkers' Store, 3025 Lyndale Ave. S., Minneapolis, 55408 (612) 822-3338.

MISSOURI: Show-"Wood 1988." 4th annual show of custom-made furniture and woodcraft, Oct. 1–9. Reception: Oct. 1 from 2 P.M. to 6 P.M. Crown Center Exhibit Hollie Oct. 1 from 2 P.M. to 6 P.M. crown Crown Center Exmont Hall, 2450 Grand Ave., Kansas City, 64108. Free admission. Contact The Kansas City Woodworkers' Guild, 3023 Holmes St., Kansas City, 64109. (816) 756-0128.

Show—9th annual Atlanta Art Buyers Caravan (ABC), Sept. 24–26. Atlanta Merchandise Mart. One-time \$3 fee. Register by contacting Paul Karel, 408 Olive St., St. Louis, 63102. (314) 421-5445 or FAX (314) 421-1070.

NEW JERSEY: Show-4th annual, Woodworking Assoc. Nov. 11–13. Hyatt Cherry Hill, Cherry Hill, Contact The Image Group, Box 367, Plymouth, NH 03264. (800) 521-7623 or (603) 536-3876.

**Show**–First Anniversary Showcase, Sept. 30–Oct. 28. Featuring woodturned vessels by Michael Foster. Sheila Nussbaum Gallery, Princeton Shopping Center, N. Harrison St., Princeton, 08542. (609) 683-7474.

son st., Princeton, 085-42. (609) 683-7-47-4.

Show-Super Craft Star Show, Oct. 28-29. The Giants Stadium Club, Meadowlands Complex. Friday: 3 P.M. to 10 P.M.; Sat: 11 A.M. to 10 P.M. For more info., contact Creative Faires Ltd., Box 1688, Westhampton Beach, NY 11978, (516) 325-1331, or 134 Fifth Ave., New York, NY 10011, (212) 645-1630.

Exhibition-American Folk Art from the collection of Herbert Waide Hemphill, Jr., thru Sept. 11. Curated by Sid Sachs. The Noyes Museum, Lily Lake Road, Oceanville, 08231. (609) 652-8848.

NEW YORK: Workshops-Hand tool workshops by Robert Meadow, Sept. 10–11, 24–25, Oct. 8–9, 22–23, Nov. 4–5, 19–20. Contact The Luthierie, 2449 W. Saugerties Road, Saugerties, 12477. (914) 246-5207. Classes—Annual woodworking classes, Sept. 10 thru Dec.

17. Constantines, 2050 Eastchester Road, Bronx, 10461. Two sessions–Sat. and Wed; \$10 per person for the two sessions. Call (212) 792-1600 for registration form.

Exhibition—"The Trademan's Tool Chest," as of May 1. The Farmer's Museum, New York State Historical Assoc., Lake Road, Box 800, Cooperstown, 13326. (607) 547-2533. Classes/demo-Full woodworking classes, beginning Sept. 19. Craft Students League, 610 Lexington at 53rd St., Sept. 19. Crait students League, of 0 Lexington at 53rd St., New York, 10022. 15 weekly, day and evening 3-hour sessions: \$180. Free shoptime for students; 3 levels of woodworking by Maurice Fraser, refinishing by Susan Perry and lathe classes by Bill Gundling. Free demo on Sept. 12 at 5:15 P.M. For more info., call (212) 735-9732. Show—3rd annual, Woodworking Assoc. of N. America, "New York Show." Sept. 23—25 Westchester County Cen.

"New York Show," Sept. 23–25. Westchester County Center, White Plains. Contact The Image Group, Box 367, Plymouth, NH 03264. (800) 521-7623 or (603) 536-3876. Competition-"Art Horizons, NY-1988, leading annual Competition—"Art Horizons, NY—1988, leading annual int'l art and craft competition, deadline Nov.2. Open to all artists and crafts persons; winners to be exhibited at Art 54 Gallery, Soho, NYC. For application, write Art Horizons, Dept. RW, Box 1091, Larchmont, 10538. (914) 633-6661. Show—3rd annual "Art of the Wooden Bird Decoy and Wildlife Art Show and Sale," Sept. 24—25. Niagara Power Vista, Niagara Falls. 10 A.M. to 5 P.M.; \$35 per exhibit space; no mail-in entries. Contact Melvin J. Ott, 324 Ward Road, N. Tonawanda, 14120. (716) 694-6075 (evenings)

N. Tonawanda, 14120. (716) 694-6075 (evenings).

Show—2nd annual, Woodworking Assoc. of N. America, "Central NY State Show," Nov. 4-6. NY State Fairgrounds, Syracuse. Contact The Image Group, Box 367, Plymouth, NH 03264. (800) 521-7623 or (603) 536-3876.

NORTH CAROLINA: Juried show-"Indian Summer Art & Craft Show," Oct. 6–9. Asheville Mall. "High Country Christmas Art & Craft Show," Nov. 25–27. Asheville Civic Center. All media, all categories; original work fee \$140 and \$130; legal SASE. Contact Gail Gomez, High Country Crafters, 29 Haywood St., Asheville, 28801. (704) 254-7547 or 254-0070.

Show-4th annual, Woodworking Assoc. of N. America, "The Carolina Show," Sept. 30–Oct. 2. The Merchandise Mart, Charlotte. Contact The Image Group, Box 367, Plymouth, NH 03264. (800) 521-7623 or (603) 536-3876. Show—41st Annual Guild Fair '88, Oct. 21–23. Asheville. Civic Center, Asheville. Adults \$3.50; children under 12 free with parent. For more info., contact Guild Fair, Box 0555. Asheville. 3915. (70.) 3008.7031. 9545, Asheville, 28815. (704) 298-7928

**OHIO:** Show—1st annual, Woodworking Assoc. of N. America, "The Cleveland Show," Oct. 28–30. International Exposition (1X) Center, Cleveland. Contact The Image Group, Box 367, Plymouth, NH 03261. (800) 521-7623 or (603) 536-3876.

or (603) 536-3876. Seminars—Woodworking, by Earl Richard, Oct. thru March. Contact Richards' Cabinetry & Mill Co., 410 W. Harrison St., Lewisburg, 45338. (513) 962-4788. Show—1988 Woodworking Show, Sept. 9–11. Featuring machinery, power and hand tools, supplies, demos, seminars, free workshops. Cincinnati Convention Ctr., North Hall, 525 Elm St., Cincinnati, 45245. For more info., contact (213) 477-8521 (in CA); (800) 826-8257.

OREGON: Show-1988 Woodworking Show, Nov. 18-20.

# New From Freeborn...

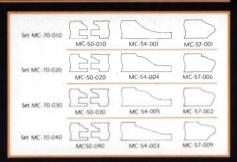
Complete Cabinet Door Cutter Sets!



· Freeborn gives you everything you need ... in one complete package! In fact, a Cabinet Door Cutter Set from Freeborn enables you to build anything from a flat panel or raised panel door to a wall detailed glass panel hutch!

All four sets include:

- 6-piece Cope & Pattern set with T-bushings from ¾" to ½" and rub bearing for arch doors. (This alone gives you the versatility to do cope & pattern, glass panel, and tongue & groove joints.)
  - Raised Panel Cutter with Tbushings from 3/4" to 1/2" and rub bearing for arch doors.
  - Door Edge Detail Cutter with T-bushings from ¾" to ½".



SAVE MORE THAN 15% Regular Price \$609 NOW JUST \$515!

**HURRY!** This price is only available from your Freeborn Dealer, August 1 thru October 31, 1988!

Call Toll Free 1-800-523-8988



In Washington State, call (509) 535-3075

34-782 34-783 43-375 37-350	DELTA  10° 3HP UNISAW WITH UNIFENCE SHP 3PH W/UNIFENCE 3HP 1PH HD/SHAPER 8° DJ-20 JOINTER	\$1,425 1450 1450 1259	JBS-14MW JJ-6 LWP-15H DC-610 DC-1182	JET  14" BANDSAW 6" JOINTER 15" THICKNESS PLANER 1HP DUST COLLECTOR 2HP DUST COLLECTOR	\$ 349 339 999 329 449	LS1020 LS1430 5402A 5201NA	MAKITA  10° MITER SAW  14° MITER SAW  16-5/16° CIRC SAW  10-1/4° CIRC SAW	\$229 399 349 299	SN-4 SN-2 SFN-2	FR

34-782	10" 3HP UNISAW	
	WITH UNIFENCE	\$1,425
34-783	5HP 3PH W/UNIFENCE	1450
43-375	3HP 1PH HD/SHAPER	1450
37-350	8" DJ-20 JOINTER	1259
31-730	6" BELT/12" DISCS	959
33-890	12" RADIAL-ARM	1159
40-601	18" VS SCROLL SAW	679
46-400	DL-40 16" LATHE	1989
33-990	10" RADIAL ARM	539
34-080	10" MITRE SAW	189
34-670	10" MOTORIZED SAW	319
33-150	8-1/4" SAWBUCK	519
40-150	15" SCROLL SAW	139
31-050	1x30 SANDER	69
23-700	WET/DRY GRINDER	139
31-460	4" BELT/6"DISC	139
34-410	10" CONTRACTORS	629

	BOSCH	
3270D	3x21 DUSTLESS SANDER	\$ 123
1272	3x24 BELT SANDER	169
1272D	3x24 BELT SANDER	179
1347	4-1/2" MINI GRINDER	84
1581VS	TOP HANDLE JIG SAW	123
1604	1-3/4HP ROUTER	119
1611	3HP PLUNGE ROUTER	193
1609K	3 IN 1 TRIMMER KIT	163
1632VSK	VS RECIP SAW W/CASE	129
1654	7-1/4" SAW W/BLADE	99

	MAKITA	
LS1020	10" MITER SAW	\$22
LS1430	14" MITER SAW	39
5402A	16-5/16" CIRC. SAW	34
5201NA	10-1/4" CIRC. SAW	29
5077B	7-1/4" HYPOID SAW	14
1900BW	3-1/4" PLANER KIT	11
1100	3-1/4" PLANER W/CASE	19
1805	6-1/8" PLANER W/CASE	39
3612B	3HP PLUNGE ROUTER	18
3601B	1-3/8HP D-HANDLE ROUTER	13
9030	1 1/8x21 BELT SANDER	13
99008	3x21 BELT SANDER DUSTLESS	13
9924B	3x21 BELT SANDER	13
9401	4x24 BELT SANDER DUSTLESS	16
JR3000V	RECIPRO SAW W/CASE	12
6510LVR	3/8" VSR DRILL	8
6093DW	3/8" CORDLESS KIT 2SP VSR	12

FRAMER 2" - 3-1/4"	\$499
FRAMER 2" - 3"	424
FINISH NAILER	
1-1/2" - 2-1/2"	389
FINISH NAILER 1" - 2"	269
1/4" CROWN STAPLER	
7/8" - 1-1/2"	259
PINNER 3/4" - 1-1/4"	269
	Framer 2" - 3" Finish Nailer 1-1/2" - 2-1/2" Finish Nailer 1" - 2" 1/4" Crown Stapler

	DODTED CARLE	H	
	PORTER-CABLE		
100	6 AMP ROUTER	\$ 97	
309	LAMINATE TRIMMER	89	
312	OFF SET BASE TRIMMER	129	
330	SPEED BLOCK SANDER	59	
352	3x21 DUSTLESS	129	
360	3x24 DUSTLESS	184	
362	4x24 DUSTLESS	198	
504	3x24 SANDER/XHD	329	
505	1/2 SHEET SANDER	116	
555	PLATE JOINER	159	
690	1-1/2 HP ROUTER	129	
9118	PORTA PLANE KIT	199	
9617	7-1/4 PUSH HANDLE SAW w/CASE & CARBIDE BLADE	129	

	HITACHI	
C-8FB	8-1/2" COMPOUND MITER	\$489
C-15FB	15" MITER SAW	357
TR-12	3HP PLUNGE ROUTER WACCESSORIES	166
D-10DD	9.6V 2 SPEED CORDLESS	89
F-20A	3-1/4" HAND PLANER	96

RYOBI		
AP10	10" PORTABLE PLANER	\$37

BIESEMEYE	R
50" COMMERCIAL	\$289
40" HOME SHOP	199
SLIDING TABLE 25×36	279
T-SQUARE CUT OFF STOP	56
T SQUARE CUT OFF STOP T SQUARE GANG STOP	119

3/4HP TWIN TANK

### MII WALIKEE

	MILWAUKEL	
0212-1	3/8 9.6V CORDLESS W/CASE	\$135
0228-1	3/8" PISTOL DRILL	89
0234-1	1/2" MAGNUM DRILL	109
0375-1	3/8" CLOSE QUARTER DRILL	117
1676-1	HOLE HAWG W/CASE	239
6508	VS SAWZALL W/CASE	129

### **POWERMATIC**

Model 66 Table Saw

F.O.B. Our Warehouse

AM39-HC4 AM78-HC4

	FREUD	
JS-100	PLATE JOINER W/CASE BONUS 7PC BRAD PT. BIT	\$163
EC-900 94-100	SET FREE 5PC SHAPER CABINET SET 5PC ROUTER CABINET SET	289 164

### TARHEEL FILING CO., INC.

MAIL CHECK OR MONEY ORDER TO: TARHEEL FILING 300 SOUTH ELLIOTT RD., CHAPEL HILL, N.C. 27514 NO COD'S PLEASE. ERRORS SUBJECT TO CORRECTION

### CALL TOLL FREE LOCAL

919-967-6173

ORDERS PLACED BY VISA, MASTERCARD, CASHIER CHECKS OR MONEY ORDERS WILL BE SHIPPED THE SAME DAY. AL-LOW 2-3 WEEKS FOR PERSONAL OR COMPANY CHECKS.

FREE FREIGHT ON PORTABLES. STATIONARY MACHINES SHIPPED FREE TO THE EASTERN U.S.

Featuring machinery, power and hand tools, supplies, demos, seminars, free workshops. Memorial Coliseum, Convention Hall, 1401 N. Wheeler St., Portland, 97227. For info., contact (213) 477-8521 (in CA); (800) 826-8257. Classes—Over 60 classes and workshops beginning Sept. 21. Call (503) 297-5544 for a free schedule. Oregon School of Arts & Crafts, 8245 S.W. Barnes Road, Portland, 97225.

PENNSYLVANIA: Juried show-International Turned Object Show (ITOS); eligible objects include sculpture, furniture, bowls, vessels, functional and non-utilitarian production items, miniatures, architectural forms, etc. Show will open in Oct. '88; international tour planned. For more information, write to the American Assn. of Woodturners, ITOS Show, Box 982, San Marcos, TX 78667 (indicate if an AAW member).

Farm Show Complex. Now accepting applications; dead-line Sept. 15. For more info, call or write LM.K. Produc-tions, Kay Kishbaugh, director, Box 3279, Shiremanstown,

17011. (717) 697-8288. **Show**=1988 Woodworking Show, Oct. 14–16. Featuring machinery, power and hand tools, supplies, demos, seminars, free workshops. Expo Mart, East Hall, 105 Mall Blvd, Monroeville, 15146. For more information, contact (213) 477-8521 (in CA); (800) 826-8257.

Symposium—The Use of the Lathe: Ideas for the Class-room, Nov. 11–13. Bucks County Community College, Newtown. Contact The Wood Turning Center, Albert Le-Coff, executive director, Box 25706, Philadelphia, 19144. 844-0151

(215) 844-0151.

Exhibition—"Selected Works from the Wood Turning Center," Oct. 5–Nov. 13. Curated by Mark Sfirri. Hicks Art Gallery, Bucks County Community College, Newtown. For more info., contact Continuing Education Dept., BCCC, Swamp Road, Newtown, 18940.

Exhibition—"PA Council on the Arts 1987 Craft Fellowship Recipients," Sept. 16–Nov. 6. Tues.—Sat. 10 A.M. to 5 P.M.; Sun. 1 P.M. to 4 P.M. The Society for Art in Crafts, 2100 Smallman St., Pittsburg, 15222. (412) 261-7003.

Juried show—12th Annual Philadelphia Craft Show, Nov. 10—13. Armory in W. Philadelphia. Contact Women's Committee of the Philadelphia Museum of Art, Box 7646, Philadelphia, 19101-7646. (215) 787-5448.

Symposium—Gilding conservation symposium, Oct.

**Symposium**—Gilding conservation symposium, Oct. 16–28. Philadelphia Museum of Art. For more info., contact the American Institute for Conservation of Historic and Artistic Works' National Office, The Klingle Mansion, 3545 Williamsburg Lane, NW, Washington, DC 20008; or

project director Deborah Bigelow at (914) 561-6011. **Seminars**—Woodworking with Tage Frid, Sept. 9–11; making a continuous arm Windsor chair with Michael Dunbar, Sept. 24–25. Contact the Olde Mill Cabinet Shoppe, RD3, Box 547 A, Camp Betty Washington Road, York, 17402. (717) 755-8884.

Juried exhibition-Luckenbach Mill Gallery Juried Ex-

Juried exhibition—Luckenbach Mill Gallery Juried Exhibition of Contemporary Crafts, Oct. 1–30. For more info, contact Janet Goloub, Historic Bethlehem, Inc., 459 Old York Road, Bethlehem, 18018. (215) 691-5300. Juried show—State Craft Festival, Sept. 23–25. Tyler State Park, on Rt. 332 between Newtown and Richboro. 10 A.M. to 6 P.M.; S4 admission; children 12 and under 12 free. Contact Penn. Designer—Craftsmen, Box 718, Richboro. 1903. (215) 860.0731. boro, 18954. (215) 860-0731.

Juried show—Penn. Christmas Craft Market, Nov. 12–13. Memorial Hall, York Fairgrounds, York. 10 A.M. to 6 P.M.; \$3 admission; children 12 and under free. Contact Penn. Designer-Craftsmen, Box 718, Richboro, 18954. (215) 860-0731.

TENNESSEE: Juried exhibition-"Animal Imagery: New Forms, New Functions," Feb. 24-May 20, 1989. Deadline is Dec. 30; artists must reside in U.S.; 35mm slides (3 entries) and \$15 entry fee. For prospectus, write Arrowmont School of Arts and Crafts, Box 567, Gatlinburg, 37738, or call (615) 436-5860.

**TEXAS:** Festival—15th annual Winedale Oktoberfest, Oct. 1–2. Winedale Historical Center, 4 miles east of Round Top. For info., call (409) 278-3530 or write the Winedale Historical Center, Box 11, Round Top, 78954.

**VERMONT:** Exhibition—"The Cow Jumped Over the Moon," Sept. 24–Oct. 27. Five artists' interpretation of bowls and spoons. Reception open to public, Sept. 23; 6 P.M. to 8 P.M. Contact the Craft Center at Frog Hollow, Middlebury, 05753. (802) 388-3177

VIRGINIA: Juried show-8th annual Virginia Crafts Festival, Sept. 23–25. Prince William County Fairgrounds, Manassas. For more info., contact Deann Verdier, Sugarioaf Mountain Works, Inc., 20251 Century Blvd., Germantown, MD 20874. (301) 540-0900.

Conference. "State of the Craft, A Call to Conference," the 1st comprehensive effort to study the craft arts in VA, Sept. 16–17. Virginia Museum of Fine Arts, Richmond. For registration, materials or info, contact the Hand Workshop, 1812 W. Main St., Richmond, 23220. (804) 353-0094.

**Juried show**-13th annual Richmond Craft Show, Nov. 19-22. Richmond Centre for Conventions and Exhibitions. For more info., call or write the Hand Workshop, 1812 W. Main St., Richmond, 23220. (804) 353-0094.

WASHINGTON: Show-1988 Woodworking Show, WASHINGTON: Show—1988 Woodworking Show, Nov. 11–13. Featuring machinery, power and hand tools, supplies, demos, seminars, free workshops. Seattle Ctr., Exhibit Hall, 305 Harrison St., Seattle, 98109. For more info., contact (213) 477-8521 (in CA); (800) 826-8257. Workshops/demos—Tools-In-Action series, free, every Saturday, 10 A.M. Boatbuilding, woodcarving, sharpening, other woodworking topics. The Wooden Boat Shop, 1007 N.E. Boat St., Seattle, 98105. (206) 634-3600. Exhibitions—"Chests," a show of cabinetry with drawers doors & other decorative wood artisany. Sent. 1–

ers, doors & other decorative wood artisarry, Sept. 1– Oct. 2. "Furniture as Form, Function as Furniture," 2nd annual NW furniture exhibit, Oct. 6-Nov. 6. Northwest Gallery, 202 First Ave. S., Seattle, 98104. (206) 625-0542. **Workshops**-Deck and cabin construction, Sept. 17; flat bottom skiff, Sept. 24–25; tool and sharpening, Oct. 15; block making, Oct. 22; sailmaking and repair, Oct. 29. Contact Northwest School of Wooden Boatbuilding, 251 Otto St., Port Townsend, 98368. (206) 385-4948

WISCONSIN: Show-Nat'l Working with Wood Show, in conjunction with The Great American Home Craft Expo. Oct. 28–30. Mecca Center, Milwaukee. For booth space and info., contact J.D. Productions, Inc., at (408) 296-0161. The National Working with Wood Show, 467 Saratoga Ave., Suite 110, San Jose, CA 95129.

AUSTRALIA: Exhibition-9th annual exhibition of woodcraft by the Woodcraftsmens Guild of Queensland, Oct. 27–30. Mt. Coot-tha Botanic Gardens Auditorium. Brisbane. For more info., contact Paul Comino, 4 Igerne Court, Carindale, Q. 4152, 398-7583.

**CHINA:** Study tour-Visits to famous woodworking factories, Imperial Palace Museum, the Shanghai Furniture Factory, Xian Raw Lacquer Research Institute, June 3–19, 1989. \$3,505 includes air fare. Contact Eva Frank, 3504 Beneva Road, Sarasota, FL 34232. (813) 923-3377.

ENGLAND: Show-5th Annual International Creative Marquetry Show, Nov. 14–19. Exhibition Hall, The Corn Exchange, Ipswich, Suffolk. For details and application forms, write ICMS Founder/Director, 63 Church Lane, Sproughton, Ipswich, Suffolk, 1P8 3AY.





**FS Tool Corporation** P.O. Box 510, 210 Eighth Street Lewiston, NY 14092 1-800-387-9723

Contact us for more information and for the name of your local authorized FS Tool Dealer.

## Over 3,000 Stock Items at Affordable Prices.

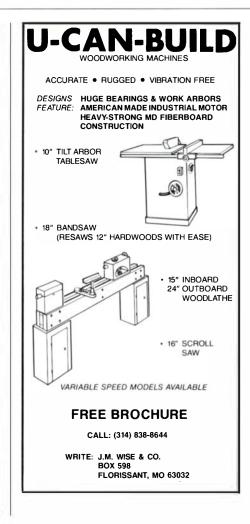
Unlike other manufacturers, two commitments have earned us a reputation as an industry leader and world-class manufacturer;

1. Our attitude: to use the finest materials available, develop and use the latest in advanced machinery, take pride in our work and care about the safety and productivity of our customers.

2. Our product offering: to build and stock the entire range of industrial woodworking cutting tools including saw blades, cutters, insert tooling, disposable knives, router bits, boring bits and diamond tools

FS Tool... your complete industrial woodworking cutting tool manufacturer.

**ATLANTA** LOS ANGELES **NEW YORK** TORONTO



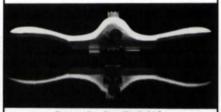
### **HORTON BRASSES**

Nooks Hill Road, P.O. Box 120F Cromwell, CT 06416 (203) 635-4400



Mfrs. of Fine Hardware for Over 50 Years Send \$3.00 for a Catalogue

Rt. 1 Warren, ME 04864 (207) 273-2520



Bronze Beading Tool \$95. Full Line Brochure \$1.



### FREE ROUTER BIT CATALOG

Cast Router Table Router Bits & Flat Ground Top

**Pro Quality** Accessories

CARBIDE TIPPED · VALUE PRICED over 50 shapes • 350 sizes • 48 shaper cutters 1/2" to 11/4" Bore

### Write Today For Free Catalog

CHQ/CEPRECISION TOOLS, INC. P.O. Box 560993 Orlando, Fl. 32856

EXOTIC AND DOMESTIC HARDWOODS
CUSTOM CUTTING, RESAWING, ABRASIVE PLANING MUSICAL INSTRUMENT WOODS EBONIES, ROSEWOODS, MAHOGANIES, PADAUK, PLUS ALL OTHER EXOTIC WOOD SPECIES

**TOLL FREE** 

800 345-3103

PA RESIDENTS CALL (215) 759-2064

### Woodworker's Dream

FOR RETAIL INQUIRIES NO MINIMUM GUITAR KITS ORDER

DIVISIONS OF THE MARTIN GUITAR CO., NAZARETH, PA 18064



### **SEATTLE**

1000 Andover Park East Seattle, Washington 98188 (206) 575-4131

### **ATLANTA**

3184 Marjan Drive Chamblee, Georgia 30340 (404) 455-8109

### This is Sunhill . . . An Old Fashioned Company With Quality People





It takes quality equipment to do quality work. It takes quality factories to make quality machines. Sunhill now enters its ninth year in serving the needs of the woodworking industry, so we must be doing something right.

- We only work closely with a few factories in Taiwan experienced in producing superior machines such as Champ Fond (30 years) and Jun Hsaio (25 years).
- We listen to our customers needs and search for quality products. For example: in 1983 we introduced the now famous SDM-Series Cabinet Shop Wide Belt Sander (over 400 units sold).
- All **Sunhill** machines carry the manufacturer's brand name and a one-year warranty.

  We consistently carry the same machines from the same makers, not less expensive substitutes, and do not overrate the H.P. on our motors

Please call Sunhill for more information and the dealer in your area.



### CT-200 8" CABINET SHOP **JOINTER**

\$795



CT-38B 15" PLANER

\$895



SDM-25 25" CABINET SHOP SANDER \$6.375

SDM-37 37" CABINET SHOP **SANDER** 

\$9,495



**SD-109 JUNIOR WIDE BELT SANDER** 

\$2,750



PS-20 20" PLANER

\$2,650



**MS-31 MULTI-SPINDLE DRILLING MACHINE** 

\$11,640



**SP-101 CABINET SHOP SHAPER** 

\$1,250



PF-32, 34, 44 POWER **FEEDER** 

> PF-32 \$545 PF-34 \$795

PF-44 \$895



**UD-300 DOUBLE SPINDLE/** HORIZONTAL DRILL

\$2,585

\$9,650



T-12, 14, 20 PRECISION SCHROLL SAWS

ST-12 12" Single Speed \$249

ST-14 14" Single Speed \$399

ST-20 20" Two Speeds \$499

These sale prices are FOB Seattle or Atlanta. Please call for our low freight rates.

The Complete Book of Stationary Power Tool Techniques by R.J. De Cristoforo. Sterling Publishing Co., Inc., 2 Park Ave., New York, N.Y. 10016; 1985. \$14.95, paperback; 388 pp.

Prior to any project, I thoroughly review my working drawings to reduce the time spent wondering what to do next and how to do it. Planning each procedure is essential for a successful and speedy job, and R.J. De Cristoforo's latest book, *The Complete Book of Stationary Power Tool Techniques*, offers many hints for improving these essential operations.

While stressing safety throughout, the author begins each chapter by dissecting the basic setup and operation of a stationary tool. He then springboards into hundreds of brief but very descriptive procedures for precise, time-saving techniques. Many of these are basic, many are extremely clever, and many represent oft forgotten or overlooked ways of accomplishing unusual tasks.

As you would expect, the book includes clear how-to instructions for most of the basic machine processes. What you soon discover is that De Cristoforo's system is first and fore-most jig dependent. The author clearly reveals how to build and use simple jigs through the plentiful use of explanatory photographs and drawings. Utilizing his jigs will ensure more consistent and safer workmanship for both novice and experienced woodworkers and is likely to encourage creative problem solving. In addition, the book includes many reference charts to further speed the reader through time-consuming calculations and precise setups.

Because this book concentrates on equipment that would be found in small shops, it stands out as a manual for craftsmen and hobbyists who want to save time by avoiding trial-anderror procedures. Anyone who wants to get to the crux of machine woodworking or to extend his or her shop capabilities with ingenuity and speed will enjoy having this book right next to their bench.

—Richard Preiss

Green Woodworking by Drew Langsner. Rodale Press, 33 E. Minor St., Emmaus, Pa., 18098; 1987. \$12.95, paperback; 304 pp.

There's a real romance to working green wood, right from the tree. More years ago than I like to acknowledge, it was my gentle, low-tech introduction to the craft. Absent were the screeching sounds, grumble and dust I'd associated with woodworking. Instead there were wonderful smells, long curly shavings and finished products that described their origins and the hands that made them. It seemed to me that wet wood cooperated with the maker, splitting and shaving without complaint.

In *Green Woodworking*, Drew Langsner has written down just about everything he knows on the subject. He covers harvesting, riving, shaving and bending techniques and the ways to make bowls, chairs, rakes, baskets and other products. From long, hands-on experience, he knows well what he writes, and he's easy about invoking folks who have more expertise in a given area: people like spoonmaker Jogge Sundqvist, basketmaker Rachel Nash Law and chairmaker Dave Sawyer.

When I started, I quickly learned that romance is a minor part of working from the log. There's plenty of grunt work and green wood isn't always cooperative. What I like best about Langsner's book is its pragmatism. He always warns of pitfalls and how to get around them. No 18th-century purist, he uses a chainsaw to harvest trees. To explain good technique and debunk sometimes faulty folklore, he regularly invokes the 20th-century science of wood technology. Langsner tells us how to produce maximum effect with minimum effort through efficient use of body position and balance, reflecting our recent

interest in techniques Japanese. And, while the book is about the pleasures of green woodworking, it often reflects the views of a craftsman who has been to the marketplace and knows how to make his work reasonably profitable.

—Richard Starr

Metalworking in the Home Shop by E.F. Lindsley. Sterling Publishing Co., Inc., 2 Park Ave., New York, N.Y. 10016; 1988. \$14.95, paperback; 309 pp.

This book offers woodworkers a good way to learn about metalworking, because the author makes so many comparisons between woodworking procedures and their metalworking counterparts. In many ways, working metal is like working wood, just slower.

E.F. Lindsley begins with a discussion of metals, goes on to describe basic tools and layout procedures, then covers cutting, drilling, bending, soldering, brazing and other fastening methods, including taps and dies. A section on fine-arts work, including lost-wax casting, follows. The "advanced" section covers grinders, drill presses, bandsaws, metal lathes, sand casting and black-smithing. The sand casting section is the clearest I've ever read.

With only 300 pages of text, however, no author could encompass the entire subject thoroughly. Bearing this mild caveat in mind, I'd venture to say that I've never seen a better introductory book. Lindsley clearly is a very experienced man in the shop, and he shares here not only the ordinary sort of basic advice but also the hard-won tips that come only from painful experience. The whole is built on a groundwork of *wby* things are done certain ways—an invaluable understanding for those inevitable times when a job is not quite standard.

Lindsley is refreshingly honest about real-world happenings. For example, there's talk about removing taps that have broken off in the work. Candidly, the author says: "You may stop reading here if you wish, because the rest is not pleasant, but you'll come back and look it up someday." Yes, indeed. —Jim Cummins

Painting Shorebird Decoys: 16 Full-Color Plates and Complete Instructions by Anthony Hillman. Dover Publications, Inc., Mineola, N.Y. 11501; 1987. \$4.95, paperback; 40 pp.

In *Painting Shorebird Decoys*, Anthony Hillman fulfills his intention to "provide instructions and helpful tips to modern-day painters of shorebird carvings." The reader will find 16 full-color examples of some of our more recognizable migratory shorebirds in their attractive spring plumage.

Hillman also presents the reader with background about the birds, bringing the subject even closer to the artists, and a wealth of information on brushes and paints, color selection, preparation before painting, as well as a step-by-step painting procedure adaptable to all the birds in the book.

The profile patterns are well done, but the top views tend to be on the lean side, and some heads seem thin. Most of the examples are close to life-size, with an accurate eye color and size example in each color plate. Each bird is printed on its own page, which can be removed for easy reference at your workbench.

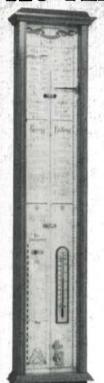
I found this book to be very informative, a valuable investment to any carver or painter's library and of interest to most casual bird-watchers who find it difficult to recognize some of our shoreline inhabitants.

—Bruce Chidester

Richard Preiss supervises the architectural woodworking shop at the Univ. of North Carolina at Charlotte. Richard Starr teaches woodworking to children in Hanover, N.H. Jim Cummins is an associate editor at FWW. Bruce Chidester, a professor of music at the Univ. of Northern Iowa, is also an avid sportsman, photographer and wildlife artist.



## 128 YEARS AGO.



a barometer like this hung on the wall of Admiral Robert Fitzroy, the first man to set up a localized system of weather forecasting. The inventor of the Fitzrov Barometer. and Captain of the H.M.S. Beagle, Fitzroy escorted Charles Darwin on his historic trips to the Galapagos.

C7515M-HA Fitzroy Barometer Kit 198.00\* Pre-cut wood parts and all components needed.

4021X-HA Components Only 115.00\* Instruments and hardware necessary to build your own.

\* Includes shipping charges

Send \$2 to receive a one year subscription to our 56-page color clockbuilding supply catalogue. Includes clock kits, dials, movements, weather instruments, hardware, tools, books, and accessories.

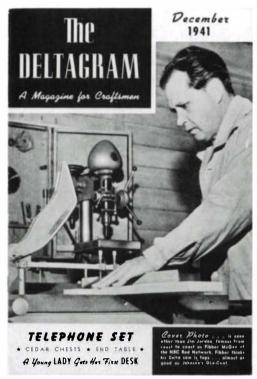
**Fitzroy** Mercury Barometer

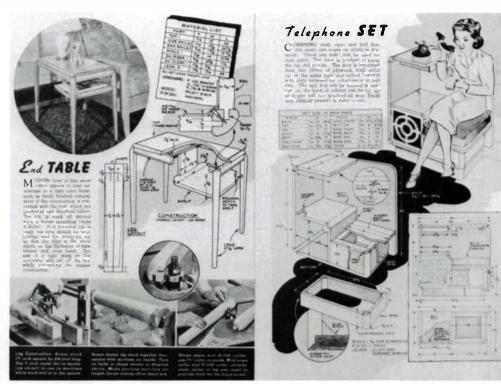


## Mason & Sullivan

Dept. 2160 586 Higgins Crowell Rd. W. Yarmouth, Cape Cod, MA 02673







Plans like the ones shown above were included in each issue of The Deltagram. The designs were kept simple to encourage the novice woodworker and stimulate the budding home-woodworking tool market.

### The Deltagram

How many readers are old enough to remember *The Deltagram?* It was a small 6-in by 9-in. booklet, 20 pages long, first published in 1932 by the Delta Manufacturing Co. to teach woodworking machine skills and provide project plans. Thus, the booklet also served to promote the sale of Delta tools. A first of its kind, the story of its inception, phenomenal growth and historical importance to the home woodworker is an interesting one.

It began with the arrival of Herbert Tautz in Milwaukee, Wis., shortly after World War I. A German immigrant trained in tool design and metal fabrication, he almost immediately got a job as a tool and die maker. In his spare time, he set up a drafting board at home and designed a toy sewing machine. This was quickly followed by a crank-operated scroll saw for boys. The manufacturing was done in a nearby garage. Both units were sold through department and hardware stores, and both were successful. Later on, a small motor was added to the scroll saw, and the first of the famous Delta scroll saws was born.

To build on this initial success, Tautz assembled a small group of machinists to form what was to become the Delta Manufacturing Co. This wasn't difficult to do in those early days; Milwaukee was already home to many skilled German machinists. New tools including a drill press, tablesaw, lathe, jointer and bandsaw soon became available. It was also at this time that a combination machine, the forerunner of today's Shopsmith, was made available. All of

these light- to medium-duty tools were sold through local hardware stores. Instructions on using the tools and project plans were only sparsely available, *Popular Mechanics* magazine being one of the few sources. Few people had the time or money to indulge themselves in home woodworking.

Tautz was quick to recognize that his tools' availability would have to be augmented by the public's increased awareness of how to use them and the possibilities they offered: People would have to learn more about tool use if his market was to expand and grow. Tautz advertised in all available magazines. He established the Woodworker's Educational Dept. within Delta. Out of this department soon came hard-bound books, which were well written and profusely illustrated. Typical was The Modern Motor-Driven Woodworking Shop, which had as its subtitle: How to Plan-Operate and get the most out of it. The books were primarily operating manuals, however, and did not fill the need for ready availability of project plans.

Then around 1930, Tautz hired Jim Tate, the editor of *Popular Mechanics*, to be his advertising and sales-promotion manager. Tate had all the experience and contacts needed to do an excellent job at Delta, the name now used by this young growing company. In January of 1932, he produced the first issue of *The Deltagram*, and as Tate stated on the first page, it was considered another "tool" for the craftsman and would be "as dull or sharp depending upon the quality of what the reader sent in."

Tautz added a personal note of his own on the inside cover: "Consider this your own special journal and send along anything you have which you believe others would want to see." *The Deltagram* rapidly began to fill the demand for interesting and practical home projects; it took off like a rocket. It was sold on a subscription basis of six issues a year for 50¢.

The influence of *The Deltagram* became increasingly widespread. It stimulated and nurtured the growing number of home woodworkers. Well-thought-out ideas and plans for building home-shop areas helped people get started. Each month, popular and attractive projects with easy-to-understand plans were provided, which further encouraged participation. Of course, Delta's interests were not overlooked; The Deltagram became the vehicle to introduce new Delta tools and accessories. Schools with industrial-arts departments (called "manual training" in those days) purchased the booklets in quantities to use as textbooks. Woodworkers responded to all of this enthusiastically; their ideas and suggestions rolled in and provided a reservoir of material for future issues.

In the early 1940s, Delta Manufacturing Co. underwent a number of management and structural changes. Tautz had sold his interest in 1939, and the company ultimately ended up as a division of the Rockwell Manufacturing Co. Tate also disappeared from the scene, and I assumed his role with *The Deltagram*. The country, by this time, had entered the war, and Delta went with

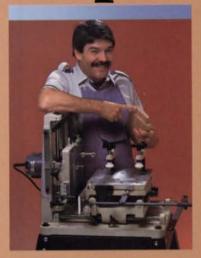








# The Multi-Router.™ Making wood joints simple.



If variety is the spice of your woodworking, The Multi-Router™ is for you! This precision-built machine makes the production of accurate wood joints a simple task, which can free you to be more creative. The Multi-Router™ is so versatile, you may find only your imagination limiting!

Here are a few of the joints you can produce using this woodworking wonder:

- Mortise & Tenon
- Compound Angle Tenon
- Dovetail
- Box Joint
- Sliding Dovetail
- Circular Tenon
- Decorative Joints

The Multi-Router™ is constructed of heavy cast aluminum. It utilizes a ball bearingtipped stylus and a unique system of templates. The Multi-Router™ operates on three axes and tilts a full 45°. Thomson linear bearings and hardened steel rods assure safe, smooth movement. Air power clamps are also available.

JDS COMPANY

Suite 200/800 Dutch Square Blvd. Columbia, South Carolina 29210 IN SC 803-798-1600

1-800-382-2637

US patent pending. Router not included.











To really appreciate the Multi-Router™, you must see it in action! For a \$20.00 deposit, we'll send you a videotape. Return the tape and your money will be quickly refunded!





it. The plant was busy 24 hours a day, producing only the larger Delta drill presses and similar Delta heavy-duty industrial machines. There was neither material nor production time available for hobby tools.

There was, however, money available for promotional purposes, and I exploited the opportunity. Even then, plans for the post-war years were under consideration. Nationwide advertising in craft and wood magazines had already been exploited, but this represented a narrow audience. The Sunday newspaper supplements-Parade, This Week-provided the vehicle for the Delta message to reach a wider audience. The first ad, for example, ran on a Fourth of July weekend and featured a brightly enameled red, white and blue lawn chair. As a result, subscriptions to The Deltagram shot up from about 9,000 in 1940 to well over 92,000 by 1948. This was largely responsible for a tremendous backlog of orders for Delta tools. These, of course, could not be satisfied at this time because of the war effort, but with the end of the war, Delta had no problem making the transition to peace-time production.

These were *The Deltagram's* heydays. Its success, along with that of the Delta tool line, soon spurred competition. Woodworkers were courted by *Popular Science, Mechanix Illustrated* and others anxious to capitalize on Delta's success. The widespread availability of tools for the home woodworker and the ever-growing number of "how-to" books and magazines that we see today is its legacy. *The Deltagram* was last published in the early 1950s, and for those of us who remember, its demise was the sad end of an era.

I enjoyed working on *The Deltagram*, but since leaving Rockwell, have found plenty to do. I've designed a line of weaving looms, created *Benchwork* magazine for model railroaders and started and operated the Sievers School of Fiber Arts. At age 88, I've again "retired" to write a book about life in middle-class Milwaukee between 1905 and 1920.

— Walter E. Schutz

Washington Island, Wis.

Olympic effort

Years ago, as an amateur athlete and woodworker, I set out to compete on the United States National/Olympic Rowing Team.

Throughout those years of training, I supported myself by building furniture. Eventually, the simultaneous pursuit of these two very consuming endeavors helped scuttle my Olympic aspirations. After retiring from competitive rowing, I set out to achieve my alternate goal: to attend the furniture design program at the Wendell Castle School in Scottsville, N.Y.

Photo: Jonathan Bregman



"Olympic Effort" displays Puksta's interests in skulling and woodworking.

Not surprisingly, my final school project blended both my interests into a chair entitled "Olympic Effort," shown at left.

In a way, I shifted the energy and concentration I had been putting into my dream of rowing in the Olympics into designing and building this piece. It became an Olympic effort to resolve the technical and aesthetic challenges of my concept.

The concept was to take the ultra-light wooden framework depicting the unskinned hull of a rowing shell (boat) and "fold it" to produce a seat, then sever it to expose a cross section. It then seemed logical to construct a supporting base from a rowing shell's outriggers that also had been folded.

The chair's design and construction are intended to convey the characteristics of the sport of rowing-simplicity and sophistication, strength and technical ability.

The skeletal frame of the "shell" is constructed in fairly authentic boatbuilding fashion. The frame is solid mahogany. The back and gussets are ribbon-stripped mahogany-veneered plywood. The simulated rigger base is stainless-steel tubing. Jigs are made to cut the tubing at the correct bisecting angles as they lay in their respective intersecting planes. The same jigs also hold the tubing in position during welding. Bill Schaefer, a student from the nearby School for American Craftsmen at the Rochester Institute of Technology, collaborated on the welding. Completing the rigger motif are antique bronze oarlocks acquired from friend and retired Dartmouth College rigger (boatwright) Wendell Badger.

At the cross section of the piece, the frame terminates with hand-soldered brass ferrules. The upholstery is padded leather. The finish is clear lacquer. The piece stands 72 in. tall and is about 24 in. by 24 in. at the base.

The chair is the culmination of two very consuming and rewarding aspects of my life: rowing and furnituremaking. Through this piece of furniture, I have made a contribution toward the awareness of the sport of rowing, while extending myself as a furniture designer/craftsman.

-Fred Puksta, Scottsville, N.Y.

## By way of the river

While working summer jobs in North Carolina's coastal plains during the early 1960s, I would often stop to look at the slow, dark rivers and streams that slipped silently under the rich, green foliage. So quiet, peaceful and mysterious they seemed. For the first time, I wanted to build a small boat and follow these intriguing rivers to the sea. Often, someone would be patching or building a simple boat at a country shop. The seed was sown then, but it was years before the tree was to bear.

In 1976, my wife and I found a spot of land on a quiet, little run of the Black River, and in the years that followed, we built our house and set up shop. I made that trip to the sea—five very nice days in a canoe, camping nights on the dry sandbars. There was always the next bend in the river to experience; the river never lost its mystique.

The business of earning a living was to take a course as a river does, forever changing as obstacles are encountered and clearer runs are found. By the early 1980s, most of our work revolved around wood. We were fortunate enough to have a sawyer and his

mill some three miles downstream, so we were able to harvest all our own lumber.

A tree's magnificence in nature easily surpasses most anything a man can do with its wood. We rarely felled a living tree, because changes in the environment killed many trees and an ample supply was usually being pushed down in nearby clearing and logging operations. We gathered a lot of juniper (white cedar), as well as walnuts, oaks, and pines. Because we make a lot of furniture, hardwoods have always been prized, and we still travel a ways for a blown-down walnut. But it was the juniper



# Unless you think we're having a 30-year sale.

We're having a sale, alright. But it's only going to last a few months. But your Unisaw? Get ready for a long-term partnership.

For now, when you buy one of these two rugged, long-lasting 10" Tilting Arbor Saws, you'll save hundreds of dollars.

Take our Unisaw\*\*with the 3 HP motor, for instance.
A real work horse. With power and durability that's perfect for those heavy-duty jobs. Buy one now and you'll only pay \$500 \$1499 (\$776 off the list price). Like all our Unisaw models, it comes with a cast-iron table and powerful triple

V-belt drive. Not only that, this Unisaw comes with the revolutionary

UNIFENCE® saw guide. So you can step up production without losing any accuracy.

For the homeshop craftsman, our Unisaw\*\*

with the 1½ HP motor and Jet-Lock, Micro-Set rip fence is just what you need. Especially since it's only \$1199. In case you're interested, that's a savings of over \$500. And it delivers perfect preci-

moulding and tenoning.

Now these prices aren't going to last for long. So choose the model

sion ripping, crosscutting, dadoing,

that best suits you. And get ready to spend a long time with it.

Call-toll free for the name of your Delta distributor. Delta International Machinery Corp.,

800/438-2486 (in PA, 800/438-2487).

- \* Model 34-782 shown with accessory table boards and motor cover.
- and motor cover.Model 34-761 shown with accessory motor cover.

Offer good only at participating distributors in the continental U.S., Alaska and Hawaii from July 1 to December 31, 1988.

Building
On Tradition

A Pentair Company



"Najos," one of Little's sballow-draft, battery-powered riverboats, is ideal for navigating the waterways in the coastal plains of North Carolina.

Felling, loading and milling logs is such a rich experience, that when those boards show up in the shop, they have their own stories to tell as we work together toward some common goal: a table, chair or boat.

that was to cement our bond to the river.

Juniper has always been my favorite, because it's so easy to work with. You can carry some logs on your shoulder, and the ones you can't, roll easily, unlike pine, cypress or most other logs. At the mill, juniper is rarely a problem, except it heats

We were not masters of traditional boatbuilding, but that didn't deter us. Our philosophy was, "If it looks enough like a boat, it will float like a boat." Besides, we had the river to prove us right or wrong, and with

up the sawblade because it's so dry.

that behind us, we set out to build furniturequality juniper canoes and fishing boats. Most of our work was strip-on-strip, flatbottom boats. Our river is very shallow in the summer and fall, the best times for travel, and there are always snags to pull the boats over or around. The boats had to be shallow-drafted, quick to turn in the bends, light to portage and tough enough to drag. Canoes with a shallow draft and little or no keel easily filled the bill. Speed was second to maneuverability, safety and comfort, as most all trips are downstream. The canoes are nice, but the little electric fishing boats presented the best challenges.

These little boats are laid out so everything is at hand or foot, as it be. We usually unloaded the boats from a truck bed and fished while traveling upstream so we could drift easily back to the truck. We tried a variety of designs based on transommounted electric outboards. They worked well, but there was the inevitable vine or branch to catch above or below the water, and clearing these was difficult. Therefore, the boats needed to be sleek so nothing could catch them. We settled on two types: A two-man design like the one in the photo at left and a smaller, double-ender for a single person. Both have controls on the left side and allow a person to fish while running. These shallow draft boats are well balanced, with most of the weight kept low and toward the rear, making for a stable ride with good control.

For river trips that extend beyond the life of one battery charge, the larger boat carries a generator. It's a lot of noise for only 18 lbs., but charging is only done at night or during breaks, leaving the important time-fishing and observing-to the quiet electric motor.

We continue to modify the boat designs to meet new needs, running with what works best. It may take hours to evaluate a newly designed boat, but it is time well spent, as we continually strive to have our work match the elegance and mystique of the river.

-Douglas Little, Rose Hill, N.C.

## Craftsmanship versus the machine age

I once saw an English Queen Anne side chair of fine quality with a splat that had been rough-cut on its backside with an axe or a drawknife, and with the edges beveled away to give the chair a lean look from the front, which was inlaid. This proximity of axe work to inlay said a lot to me: Front and back were treated differently for reasons of presentation and economy, but deft handwork was evident on both sides. This satisfied my sense of balance, purpose and thrift. I liked the shop and workman it called to mind from the time when roughing out work had to be done with a tool like an axe-the sort of tool that thickens the fingers with steady use, and at the same time, sharpens one's judgement. It needs muscle to work at all and dexterity to work well. These are the same elements of workmanship that go into precise, refined handwork, like inlay.

The Industrial Revolution lies between us and the era that produced that Queen Anne chair. I often ponder that momentous change in civilized life, and when I do, it's easy to roll right off the log of reason into a great romantic quicksand: Oh, for the days when men were men and chairs were made by hand.... Well, recently I put aside my customary work of making Windsor

chairs in small sets by the old green-wood method and took on the woodwork in reproducing six maple stools originally built in the shop of the 20th-century designer Emile-Jacques Ruhlmann. It was a chance for my hands to help my head think through some of the changes brought on by the machine age.

The Ruhlmann stool had a turned, slightly dished top fastened to quarter-circular apron pieces joined by mortise and tenon to the four legs. The legs were rectangular in section where they joined the apron, but below the apron, the inside face was narrower than the slightly rounded outside face. The legs tapered to pointy feet, and curved in, then out from the side view, below metal stretchers. I traced a pattern of the legs, roughed them out on the bandsaw, then planed the cut smooth. The apron pieces, including tenons, were also cut onto a pattern on the bandsaw, then smoothed up with a drum sander on the drill press. Using jigs, I routed the critical leg-to-apron joint, trimming the bandsaw tenons and cutting mortises in the legs. After assembly, I finished up the job with spokeshave, scraper, handsaw, chisels and sandpaper.

Compare that job with my usual Windsor routine. I start out using an adze, a drawknife, shaves and scrapers to shape up a seat from a bandsawn blank of soft wood. With a wedge, maul and froe, I split billets from freshly cut hardwood logs for turned undercarriage parts and shaved spindles. From a longer log, I split stock for a bow, shave it down, following the grain of the split stick, trying not to cut across the growth rings. The bow isn't straight, but it has maximum bending strength and takes a fair curve after steaming. I gauge angles with a bevel set, and bore the holes with a hand-held drill.

So what's the difference? Some would say I did the Ruhlmann job "by hand," because other woodworkers might have used a shaper setup to make the legs. Instead, I cut to a line on the bandsaw and finished up with edge tools. Yet the two jobs are worlds apart from the workman's point of view. In the Ruhlmann job, the handwork was concentrated in the finishing touches, where the objective was a smooth surface and subtle changes in shape-designer details. It was incredibly tedious. Also, I did all the routing, bandsawing, turning and hand-finishing for six stools at once. A few days of noise and dust were followed by several days of quiet handplaning, shaving, scraping and sanding. Overall, it demanded less dexterity and more patience than my usual work. The joinery came under control early on, and then it was done. The rest was repetitive in a way that soon became boring.

Old-style chairmaking begins with the



### **DEAL OF THE CENTURY A**DELTA

Carbide Tip **Shaper Cutters** 

Note: 43- Series cutters are identical to 45- Series.



43-098 Tongue & Groove 68 87

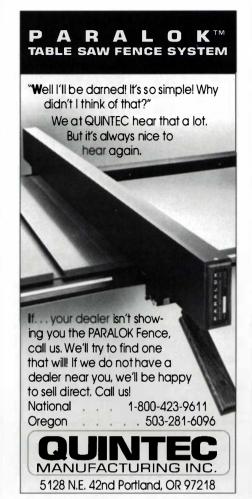


43-986 • Raised Panel • 60.00

70% OFF all other 11/4" bore **Delta Shaper Cutters** (While they last)

395 EDGEWOOD AVENUE, S.E. **ATLANTA, GEORGIA 30312** (404) 523-5006

5879 NEW PEACHTREE RD. **DORAVILLE, GEORGIA 30340** (404) 455-4356





Call for free brochure, 8:30-5 Pacific Time

with this ad

Save \$1 off regular \$6 admission

**INDEX TO ADVERTISERS** 

### **Kuster Machining** Shaker Workshops Acme Electric 29, 121 Ebac Lumber Drvers 12 40 19 Adams Wood Products **Econ-Abrasives** 6 Robert Larson 22 Sheboygan Carriage 111 96 Addkison Hardware 41,121 Everlast Saw 22 Leigh Industries 17 Singley Specialty 17 Adjustable Clamp Company **Exact Cuts** LcNeave Supply 100 Sisco Supply 98 11 Skil 15 Advanced Machinery Imports 17 Excalibur Machine & Tool 22 Lex-aire Spray Systems 105 AEG Power Tool Corp Farris Machinery 105 Lie-Nielsen 117 The Source 107 34 Lignomat USA Fisher Hill Products 21 12 Square Drive Screw Co. o Air Handling Systems 105 100 Alltech, U.S.A. 30 Floral Glass & Mirror 26 Lobo Power Tools 111 Sterling Publishing Manny's Woodworker's Place Steve H. Wall Lumber Co. 21 American Woodcrafters Foley-Belsaw Co. 6 25 112 26 Andreou Industries 13, 34, 97, 121 Forrest Manufacturing 40 Mason & Sullivan 119 Strong Tool Ashman Technical Freeborn Tool Co. 115 McFeely Hardwoods 32 Sunhill 117 113 Aviation/Industrial Supply Freud 101 Mini Max 109 Systi-Matic 108 19 Ball & Ball 97 FS Tool 116 MLCS 31, 95 Tarheel Filing Co. 115 The Taunton Press Furnima Industrial Carbide Murphy-Rogers 35-38 96 98 **Bec Industries** 11 Northland Woodworking Supply Benny's Woodworks 30 Furniture Designs 111 Thomas Clamp 13 26 Garrett Wade Northwood Industrial Supply 26 Tool City 34 Berea Hardwoods Toolmax Black & Decker 127 Gauge-It Nova Tool 99 107 Gilliom Mfg. C.R. Onsrud 102 Vega Enterprises 105 106 111 Blume Supply Whole Earth Access G.M.S. Distributing Paxton Hardware Bosch 24 28 94 BrandMark 102 Grizzly Imports 2, 31, 107 Penn State Industries 106 Wilhelm Enterprises Hardwoods of Illinois Wilke Machinery 119 Bridge City 102 Performax Products Harper Hardware Philipps Bros. Supply 119 Willard Brothers 13 Byrom Intl. 21, 26, 121 102 Williams & Hussey Hartwood 28 108 **Buckeye Saw** 17 17 Pootatuck Wisconsin Knife Works Calculated Industries 96 Hida Japanese Tools 19 Powermatic 33 13 J.M. Wise Pro Tools Highland Hardware 97 116 Cascade Precision Tool 110 18 M. Chandler & Co. Hirsh Company Progressive Power Tools 99 Woodfinisher Industries 100 32 125 Wood-Mizer 112 19 Quintec Mfg. Choice Precision Tools 117 Hitachi Woodcraft Supply Classified 103, 104, 105 Home Lumber 105 Red Hill Corp. 111 31 Clayton Enterprises Horton Brasses 117 Reliable Cutting Tools 112 Woodmaster Tools 22 98 17 Reliable Grinding Woodshop Specialties 109 Maurice L. Condon 30 **HTC Products** 1,3 Imported European Hardware 39 Roger A. Reed, Inc. 95 Woodworker's Supply 101 Conover Woodcraft 100 Ross Industries Woodworkers Showcase 39 32 28 Constantine 12 Incra Jig 25 Craft Supplies USA 106 Industrial Abrasives 30 Santa Rosa Tool Woodworking World 98 Day Studio Workshop Japan Woodworker 3() Sara Glove 113 Woodworking Shows 25 Workbench Tool 28, 41 Delmhorst Instrument JDS Company 121 The Sawmill 117 27, 39, 41, 99, 123 W. S. Jenks & Son Seven Corners 23, 95, 108 Xylophile's 32, 102 31 Delta 112 DML 9, 11, 112 Bob Kaune

free and vigorous work of splitting and chopping, then moves on to turning and shaving precise diameters. Green-woodworking techniques don't allow stockpiling of parts: Fresh billets have to move rapidly into an assembled chair where the parts season together, so a set of six chairs is made more or less one after another. Hand and eve are warmed up and sharp by the time one gets to the fussy stuff, and when one chair is done, there's a welcome chance to work broad and strong when starting in again. There's a rhythm to this work, which is good, because the free work of the early stages provides relief from the tension of joinery, which is never under mechanical control, as with the Ruhlmann job. Old-style chairmaking is full of risky workmanship, to paraphrase British craftsman and philosopher David Pye.

The difference in work routine on these two projects parallels differences in the objects made, and it all turns on the mechanical methods that came to prevail with the Industrial Revolution. Quick, precise results in enormous quantity suddenly became commonplace, whereas in the age of reason, a workman cultivated precision over a lifetime of constant practice. Now mechanical tools appear to have slipped efficient precision into his hip pocket. In terms of objects made, the effect has been to isolate this element of refined work, making it an end in itself. Design in the machine age celebrates uniform precision and polish. So does 18th-century work, but not so exclusively: There always seems to be room for some rough or irregular elements, reflecting a more natural balance.

I'd say the older world follows a natural, as opposed to mechanical model. In nature, any leaf on a tree is perfect in the sense that there is no other leaf it could be. There is no pattern-perfect leaf for it to duplicate precisely, or fall short of, to become merely an okay leaf. Precise uniformity doesn't apply. The perfection of nature is a matter of wholeness and integrity; the natural order is one of general patterns repeated with infinite specific variety. At the same level that we ordinarily confront the things we make, nature presents

us with stimulating, quiet variety.

Making furniture that reflects this aspect of the natural world is the challenge beyond precision and control. It contains an element of unpredictability. Handmade Windsors are well suited to meet the challenge. I hope the woodworking trade never gives them up. A bow's looping curve and the sweep of spindles, the deep contours of a robust seat connected to the floor by legs joined at a rakish angle, all present a looser geometry to the woodworker used to the rigors of rectilinear stuff. The chairs invite a maker to try the less critical handwork of earlier times. Once the imprecise maker and his material are combined in the perfect chair, made like no other in the same set, there's a comfortable place for a person, who's likely to feel around absentmindedly for the rough underside, the sharply carved handhold and the fine bead around the bow. The method that makes these chairs is as nicely balanced as the work itself, and over the generations, that's what makes a thing stand up.

-Peter Murkett, Monterey, Mass



Two Incra Jigs can provide precise alignment and repeatable positioning.

### **Product review**

**Incra Jig,** available from most woodworking stores and mail-order bouses or from Taylor Design Group, Inc., 3615 Courtdale, Dallas, Tex. 75234, for \$39.95; standard rack, ½2 in.; \$8.95 for each accessory rack, available in ½0 in. and 1 mm.

Every year, gadgets appear on the market for those of us who have more cash than sense. Most of the gadgets, however, aren't worth a darn: this one's different.

I hadn't expected much from this plastic gadget, but now that I understand its operation, I cannot imagine doing close work without it.

The jig's fiberglass-reinforced, engineering-grade styrene is tougher and more durable than it first looks: The jig is rigid, even when extended to its fully opened position. The racks, which permit close-tolerance adjustment, are made from acrylic,

chosen for its precision molding characteristics, its strength and its resiliency. Grinding the racks together makes a horrible racket, but I've never chipped any of the teeth. Lifting the top eliminates the noise and doesn't take much effort when setting the jig.

Setting the jig to any position within its range will take 10 seconds or less, thus saving time as well as making your work more precise. Part of the Incra Jig's value is in its excellent manual. Here's how the jig works:

The interlocking sawtooth positioning racks, with a tooth-to-tooth spacing of exactly ½2 in., mesh perfectly at every location along their length, allowing you to position your work precisely where you want it at any multiple of ½2 of an inch over the full 8-in. range. Assembly of the jig is easy: Install the racks loosely, and put the body halves together fully closed. Wiggle these halves to ensure that the racks are meshed perfectly and that the unit is fully closed. Secure the two halves tightly together, and tighten the screws that lock the racks in place.

The Incra Jig will serve as a sturdy, nonflexing (but not inflexible) incremental fence or stop block for the tablesaw, router table, drill press or other tool. Used in pairs, Incra Jigs work as X - Y positioners on the drill press. Pencil marks are about <sup>20</sup>/<sub>1.000</sub>ths of an inch wide—about five times as wide as the bit-positioning accuracy you get with the Incra Jig.

The precision, accuracy and ease of setup make the jig an ideal tool for production runs and a real time-saver, too.

-Hugh Foster, Manitowoc, Wis.

### Woodworking Video Producer

The Taunton Press seeks a woodworker with at least two years experience in video production, either corporate or broadcast, to become Assistant Video Producer of its ongoing series of video workshops. Successful candidate will have an active interest in woodworking, with either amateur or professional experience, as well as a working understanding of video field production, editing and the direction of non-professional talent. Good writing and photographic skills are important, as are organizational ability and the knack for helping others express their expertise. We offer a competitive salary, excellent benefits and a pleasant working environment. Send resume and sample reel to:

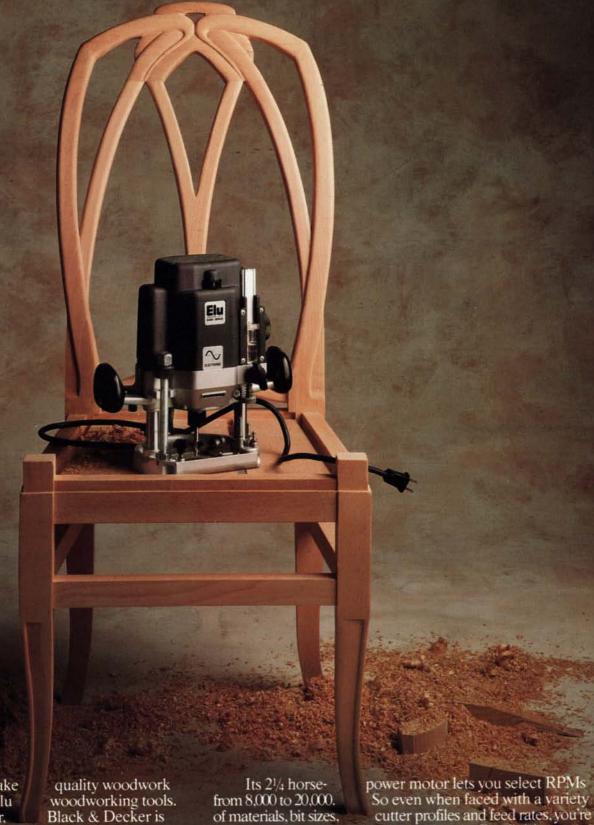
> Personnel Department The Taunton Press, Inc. 63 South Main Street, Box 355 Newtown, CT 06470

> > An Equal Opp rtunity Employer

### Notes and Comment

Do you know something we don't about the woodworking scene in your area? Please take a moment to fill us in. Notes and Comment pays for stories, tidbits, commentary and reports on exhibits and events. Send manuscripts and color slides (or, black-and-white photos—preferably with negatives) to Notes and Comment, Fine Woodworking, Box 355, Newtoun, Conn. 06470.

# FOR THOSE WHO STILL TAKE THE TIME TO HANDCRAFT WOODWORK, WE MAKE HANDCRAFTED TOOLS.



If you take the time to make it's time you learned about Elu Black & Decker is Because for the first time ever. offering its line of Elu tools in the U.S. Sanders, routers, a power planer and a jointer/spliner-all with a wide range of accessories.

Take our newest plunge router, the 3338. Like all our tools, it's built for precision and accuracy.

Its case hardened, polished steel guide rods, set in bronze bushings, guarantee a perfect 90 degree entry and a consistently smooth plunge movement.

of materials, bit sizes.

ensured constant speed under load and a fine finish. Precision-machined collets are slotted on six sides to clamp the cutter evenly and minimize vibration and run-

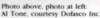
out. And like every Elu tool, our plunge router is hand assembled in Switzerland. So you can be sure it will run like clockwork.

No wonder the name Elu has stood for high quality tools throughout Europe for the last 50 years.

C 1988 Black & Decker (U.S.) Inc.

WOODWORKING TOOLS BY BLACK & DECKER









## FLIGHTS OF FANCY

Sculptor/carver Joe Coutts captures a sense of imminent action in his life-size wood bird carvings, which forcefully express his lifelong passion for winged creatures. Shown here are three of the self-taught carver's pieces: the great blue heron, a redtail hawk and a great horned owl. The 38-year-old Canadian craftsman, who began carving as a teenager, begins with a plywood and metal skeleton, then bolts and glues carved hardwoods such as black walnut, Honduras mahogany, cherry, ash and ebony to this frame to represent each bird's anatomical features, natural markings and plumage. Each hand-carved feather is glued into place individually. A typical carving can take more than 200 hours. Coutts believes the combination of different woods expresses a dynamic quality not readily achieved in carvings formed from a single piece of timber. His work, now commanding up to \$10,000, is done in his basement workshop at 320 Shantz Hill Road, Cambridge, Ontario.